



The GTM
GREATER TUBATSE
MUNICIPALITY

South Africa's first democratic platinum city

FINAL IDP/BUDGET 2016/17 -2018/2021
CONSOLIDATED IDP
FOR
FETAKGOMO GRATER TUBATSE
MUNICIPALITY

COUNCIL RESOLUTION: OC30/2016
ADOPTED 27 OCTOBER 2016

VISION 2030: "A DEVELOPED PLATINUM CITY FOR THE BENEFIT OF ALL."



MAYORAL FOREWORD

This IDP/Budget attempts to pave a way forward on the following triple problems/challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality as articulated in the National Development Plan and Limpopo Development Plan respectively. This year, 2016, is special because it marks the 16th anniversary since the establishment of local government in December 2000. It is also special because it marks the first cycle the five year (2016/17 – 2020/2021) IDP (Integrated Development Plan) / Budget. The African National Congress declared 2016 as the *Year of Advancing People's Power: Local Government is in your hands!* In addition, our focus will be on radical economic transformation.

South Africans on the 03rd of August 2016 participated in the 4th democratic local government elections. The Electoral Commission of South Africa played a significant role to ensure that elections were conducted in a free and fair environment. This was demonstrated by all political parties subscribed and adherence to the Code of Conduct for Political Parties. The elections bore fruits of amalgamating the former Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Local Municipalities to form Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse local municipality. The merger was as a result of the announcement made by Ms Jane Thupana, the Chairperson of the Municipal Demarcation Board regarding the outcome on requests received from former Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs Mr Pravin Gordan. The former Minister Pravin Gordan made the request in line with section 22 of the Municipal Demarcation Board. The amalgamation of Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Local Municipalities should be seen in a positive light as part of consolidating the unity and cohesion that has been illusive for decades. We therefore call upon every citizen, political parties, traditional leaders, organized structures and organ of civil society at large to support the amalgamation process and ensure that it gives birth to a credible and sustainable new municipality.

Local government is widely recognized as a strategic site for service delivery as well as socio-economic development and transformation. The triple challenge of poverty, inequality and unemployment are felt most directly at local government level. This is where all our societal challenges and contradictions play themselves out.

It is in this spirit that the IDP/Budget of this fourth (4th) term of our democratically elected local government, builds on the previous terms including the 1st term (2000 - 2005) and the 2nd term (2006 - 2011) and 3rd term of 2016-2021. It therefore informs the municipal planning context for the 2016/17-2018/2021. This 2016/17-2018/2021 IDP/Budget review is guided by the legal framework for developmental local government in general and in particular Chapter 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (no. 32 of 2000) (RSA, 2000:s35). The strategic importance and the status of the IDP is conceptualised as: (a) The planning

instrument which informs all decisions with regard to planning, management and development in the Municipality; (b) Binds the Municipality in the exercise of its executive authority; and (c) Binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the IDP that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law (s35 MSA, no. 32 of 2000). The Municipality must give effect to its IDP and conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP (RSA, 2000:s36). Article 30 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (no.32 of 2000) imposes the following duties unto the Executive Committee:

- (a) Manage the drafting of the Municipality's IDP;
- (b) Assign responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager and;
- (c) Submit the draft plan to the municipal Council for adoption.

These provisions define the political nature of planning within the municipal setting in particular.

The Executive Committee is the political custodian of the IDP/Budget.

By embracing this year, 2016/17 theme, as The Year of Advancing People's Power: Local Government is in your hands, this IDP/Budget accentuates the legacy of hard work we have built over the past years or so as well as improved, focused performance. In the medium to long term, it is intended to create a more prosperous Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality through provision of services, social cohesion and nation building, local economy and job creation, help to adapt to the changing climatic conditions, integrated communities, public participation and accountability, education , health, fighting against fraud and corruption.

(a) Develop and Strengthen Local Economies for Job creation

A resilient and fast-growing economy is at the heart of South Africa's radical economic transformation agenda and the National Development Plan. The 2016 State of the Nation Address offers us an opportunity for united action in turning our economy around. In these difficult economic times South Africans are called on to promote the country as an investment destination.

Largely through the LED initiatives, over 2835 jobs have been created as at 31st March 2016. This is, in a sense, a contribution towards the achievement of the overall national target - five (5) Million jobs envisaged in the New Growth Path (NGP). Let us all pull together in support of our economy.

(b) Improving Health in Rural Communities

We have worked tirelessly to ensure that our communities have access to health services. It is anticipated that this will promote the health status of the population as the fundamental human right. There is worrying evidence to suggest that we are not making steady progress in the fight against HIV/AIDS.

According to the most recent antenatal care (ANC) data released by the National Department of Health on the 22 May 2014, the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality HIV epidemiological analysis shows an upward trend, there is an increase of almost 2%. This result is not pleasing and requires attention

(c) Education

The National Development Plan states that education is a means to building an inclusive society and providing opportunities for South African to realize their full potential. In the general sense of the word, there is a lot that still need to be done in the arena of skilling our people. The triple challenges earlier-mentioned are partly due to dis-skilling of our people by the apartheid regime.

(d) Building Spatially Integrated Communities

The specific sub-problem statement in this regard is the unserved and undeveloped area/land earmarked for Township Establishment. The Limpopo Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs has appointed conveyancer to register the township. We are now busy with design for internal street and engagements are in advance stage for water and sanitation facilities. The restoration of the land available for development has always been integral part of our struggle for socio-economic emancipation. In this regard, we are engaging various stakeholders for developmental services on the acquired land. We still count on the corporation of the leaders of institutions of traditional rule (Magoshi).

(e) Improving Public Participation and Accountability

The Mayoral imbizo has to been undertaken on monthly basis designed to create a platform for Municipal public representatives to interact with communities to speed up change and accelerate service delivery matters. Imbizo Outreach programme is an interactive platform for communities to raise service delivery challenges with municipal leaders as part of strengthening implementation of Back to Basic Strategy.

In his annual state of the Nation Address the President Jacob Zuma has made an undertaking to spend public funds wisely and to cut wasteful expenditure, but without compromising on the core business of government and the provision of services to our people. Our Back to Basics approach will get our municipalities back on track.

This IDP/Budget must therefore give hope to the entirety of our local citizenry that, indeed, we are hard at work to remedy the triple challenges as stated in the introductory lines of this Mayoral Foreword. Perhaps, the words of the founding President of the ANC Women's League Charlotte Maxeke say volume "This work is not for yourselves – kill that spirit, and do not live above your people, but live with them". With All Our People, Together We Can Do More in Sustainable Rural Development and To Move Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality Forward!

BY HIS WORSHIP,

THE HONARABLE MAYOR

CLLR PHOKANE

Table of Contents

I. MAYORAL FOREWORD	2
II. ACRONYMS/ABBREVIATIONS.....	3
CHAPTER 1.....	10
1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	10
1.1. Municipal Vision 2030	10
1.2. Municipal Mission Statements.....	10
1.3. Municipal Strategic Thrusts.....	10
1.4. Municipal Values.....	10
1.5. 2016/17 IDP/Budget Process Plan	11
1.6. Lim 476 Amenable Powers and Functions	13
1.7. GTM Ranked Priorities.....	14
1.8. A Description of Lim 476 Municipality.....	14
1.10. Intergovernmental, Policy and Legal Context of the IDP.....	19
1.11. Lim 476 Within the National and Provincial Planning Context: A Synopsis.....	19
1.12. A Synopsis on Key Developments, Achievements and Challenges Besetting Lim 476 Municipality.....	22
1.13. Opportunities Offered by the Lim 476 Municipality: A Synopsis	23
1.14. To Be Expected From Lim 476 Municipality in the Foreseeable Future	24
1.15 FTM GTM IDP and Budget structures and respective responsibilities:.....	24
CHAPTER 2.....	26
ANALYSIS PHASE: A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	26
SPATIAL ANALYSIS	32
2.2 Spatial Patterns	32
2.2.1 Roads.....	32
2.2.3 Land Tenure System.....	40
2.2.4 Settlements Hierarchy	41
2.2.7. Challenges facing land use in FTM/GTM.....	48
2.2.8. Spatial Opportunities.....	48
2.2.9. Delimitation of Municipal wards.....	49
2.2.10. Land claims within GTM.....	52
2.2.11. Landownership.....	77

2.2.12. Conservation Areas	81
2.2.5 Climate change.....	88
2.3 Basic Service Delivery And Infrastructure Development Analysis.....	88
ROADS AND STORM WATER	120
Storm water backlog	135
BRIDGES	135
TRANSPORT	148
CEMETERIES	151
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	157
Socio Economic Analysis	167
Education	167
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	206
SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE.....	207
Council	285
COMMUNICATION	288
CHAPTER 3.....	291
STRATEGY PHASE	291
CHAPTER 4.....	310
PROJECT PHASE	310
CHAPTER 5	362
INTEGRATION PHASE.....	363
REFERENCES	386

Acronyms/Abbreviations

AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ANC	Antenatal Care
B2B	Back to Basics
CDWs	Community Development Workers
DBSA	Development Bank of Southern Africa
DDPF	District Development Planning Forum
DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DFA	Development Facilitation Act
COGSTA	Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA)(Limpopo)
DoA	Department of Agriculture
DME	Department of Mineral and Energy
DPLG	Department of Provincial and Local Government
DRM	Disaster Risk Management
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
FBE	Free Basic Electricity
FBW	Free Basic Water
FIVIMS	Food Insecurity and Vulnerability Information Management System
FTM	Fetakgomo Local Municipality
GIS	Geographic Information System
GGP	Gross Geographical Product
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
IAG	International Assemblies of God
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IDT	Independent Development Trust
IEC	Independent Electoral Commission
IGR	Intergovernmental Relation
KPA	Key Performance Area
LED	Local Economic Development
LFPR	Labour Force Participation Rate
LGDS	Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy
LIMDEV	Limpopo Development Agency
LSM	Living Standards Measure
LUMS	Land Use Management Scheme
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
MEC	Member of Executive Committee
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
NDA	National Development Agency
NGP	NGP (New Growth Path)
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
OTP	Office of the Premier
PDPF	Provincial Development Planning Forum
PHC	Primary Health Care
PMS	Performance Management System
QLFS	Quarterly Labour Force Survey
RAL	Roads Agency Limpopo
RDP	Reconstruction and Development Programme
SAPS	South African Police Services
SAWID	South African Women in Dialogue
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDM	Sekhukhune District Municipality
SMME	Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise
FTC	Fixed Term Contract
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013

<i>LGNCC</i>	<i>Local Geographica Names Change Committee</i>
<i>HDA</i>	<i>Housing Development Agency</i>

CHAPTER 1

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1. Municipal Vision 2030

“A developed platinum city for the benefit of all.”

1.2. Municipal Mission Statements

- Accountable through active community participation
- Economic enhancement to fight poverty and unemployment
- Render accessible, sustainable and affordable service
- Municipal transformation and institutional development
- Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management

1.3. Municipal Strategic Thrusts

- Infrastructure and Basic services delivery
- Economic growth
- Integrated planning and development
- Stakeholder engagements
- Human capital
- Financial viability
- Urbanisation and integrated human settlements
- Good assets management

1.4. Municipal Values

Values	Descriptive analysis
High standard of professional ethics	Professionalizing local government is identified as essential tenet of transformation of the sector. The Municipality upholds high standard of professional ethics as enunciated in the Constitution. Hard work, service to the people, humility, honesty and respect are integral components of professional values. Respect not only the laws of the land but also one another in a performance relationship - this emphasises mutual respect and regard for dignity of a person or his/her responsibility.
Consultation	Regular consultation with the people about the services the Municipality provides.
Service Standards	Need to specify the quality of services people can expect.
Access	Increase access to services especially people disadvantaged by

Values	Descriptive analysis
	attitude related barriers.
Courtesy	Treatment of customers with courtesy, concern and consideration. Things such as smile, respect for customers, apology if things go wrong – this cost nothing.
Information	Provide more & better information about services so that customers have full, accurate relevant and up-to-date information about services they are entitled to receive.
Openness and Transparency	Tell people how the Municipality runs, its departments cost and who is in charge.
Redress	If the promised standard of services is not delivered (failures/mistakes/performance problems occur), citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy; and when the complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response.
Value for Money	Give the best possible value for money so that customers feel that their contribution through taxation is used effectively, efficiently and savings ploughed back to improve their lives. The implementation of Batho Pele Principles is continuous process, not a once off-task, to be done all the time.

1.5. 2016/17 IDP/Budget Process Plan

ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL/ OFFICE	TIME SCHEDULE
PHASE 1: ANALYSIS PHASE		
Tabling of schedule outlining deadlines	MM's Office	July 2015
Establishment of committees	MM's Office	August 2015
Compilation of existing information	MM's Office	September 2015
Community and stakeholder analysis	MM's Office	September 2015
Reconciling existing information and community stakeholder information	MM's Office	September 2015
Spatial analysis	ELD	November 2015
Socio economic Gender differentiation	ELD	November 2015
Infrastructure and basic services information	Technical services and Community services	November 2015
Financial analysis	Finance Department	November 2015

Governance analysis	Community services; MM's office and Corporate services	November 2015
Institutional analysis	Corporate services	November 2015
Consolidation of priority issues	MM's Office	November 2015
Submit status quo analysis to council for adoption	MM' office	November 2015
PHASE 2 : SRATEGIES		
Vision	All	December 2015
Working objectives	All	December 2015
Strategic guidelines	All	December 2015
PHASE 3: PROJECT PHASE		
Formulation of IDP steering committee	MM's office	January 2016
Establishing preliminary budgets	All	January 2016
Setting indicators for objectives	MM' s office	February 2016
Costs/budget estimate for financing	All	February 2016
PHASE 4: INTEGRATION PHASE		
Integrating projects and programs	MM's office	February 2016
Integrating Sector departments plans and projects	MM' s office	March 2016
Development of performance management indicators	All	March 2016
PHASE 5: APPROVAL PHASE		
Adoption of Draft 2016/2021 by Council	Council	March 2016
Submission of Draft to District; Province and National Government for comments	MM' s Office	April 2016
Providing opportunity for comments by Public	Community services and MM's office	April 2016
Providing opportunity for comments by IDP representative forum	MM' s office	April 2016
Incorporating comments into the Draft document	MM's office	May 2016
Submit public participation report to council	MM' office	May 2016
Adoption of Final 2016/2021 IDP by council	Council	May 2016

Submission of Final 2016/2021 IDP to District; Province and National	MM's office	June 2016
--	-------------	-----------

1.6. Lim 476 amenable powers and functions

FUNCTION	AUTHORISED	PROVIDED BY
<i>Municipal planning</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Building regulations</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Local tourism</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Trading regulations</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Street trading</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Control of undertakings that sell food to the public</i>	Is it not SDM/municipal health services?	Is it not SDM/municipal health services?
<i>Street lighting</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Municipal Roads</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Traffic and Parking</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Municipal public transport</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places (DoRT says it's their function i.e on their owned roads, unless on our roads -Ask?)</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Local sport facilities</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Local amenities</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Refuse removal & refuse dumps</i>		
<i>Refuse removal</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Municipal cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Public places (with FTM but not in GTM)</i>	Yes	LIM 476
<i>Municipal airport</i>	Yes	LIM 476

Of the 19/38 (i.e 50%) powers and functions listed in Scheduled 4 Part and Schedule 5 Part of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, the following are neither

1.7. GTM Ranked priorities

2. Water
3. Electricity
4. Roads and storm water drainage
5. Waste removal
6. Housing
7. Cemeteries
8. Land acquisition
9. Hawkers stalls
10. Sports and recreation facilities
11. Street and traffic lights

1.8. A Description of Lim 476 Municipality

The Lim 476 Municipality was established and officially proclaimed in the Section 12 Notice Limpopo Provincial Gazette no. 2735, its short title: *“Notice in terms of s12 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998): Disestablishment of Existing Municipalities and Establishment of New Municipalities”*, dated 22nd July 2016 issued by the Member of the Executive Council (MEC) for local government in Limpopo Province. The municipality was formed as a sequel to an amalgamation between the former Fetakgomo Local Municipality and the former Greater Tubatse Municipality, which municipalities were established after the 2000 Local Government Elections as an outflow of the municipal demarcation board. The amalgamation was given a force of law in the aftermath of the 2016 Local Government Elections, which municipal elections were held on the 03rd August 2016. Both the former FTM and former GTM were classified as categories B municipalities due to their spatial and economic characteristics.

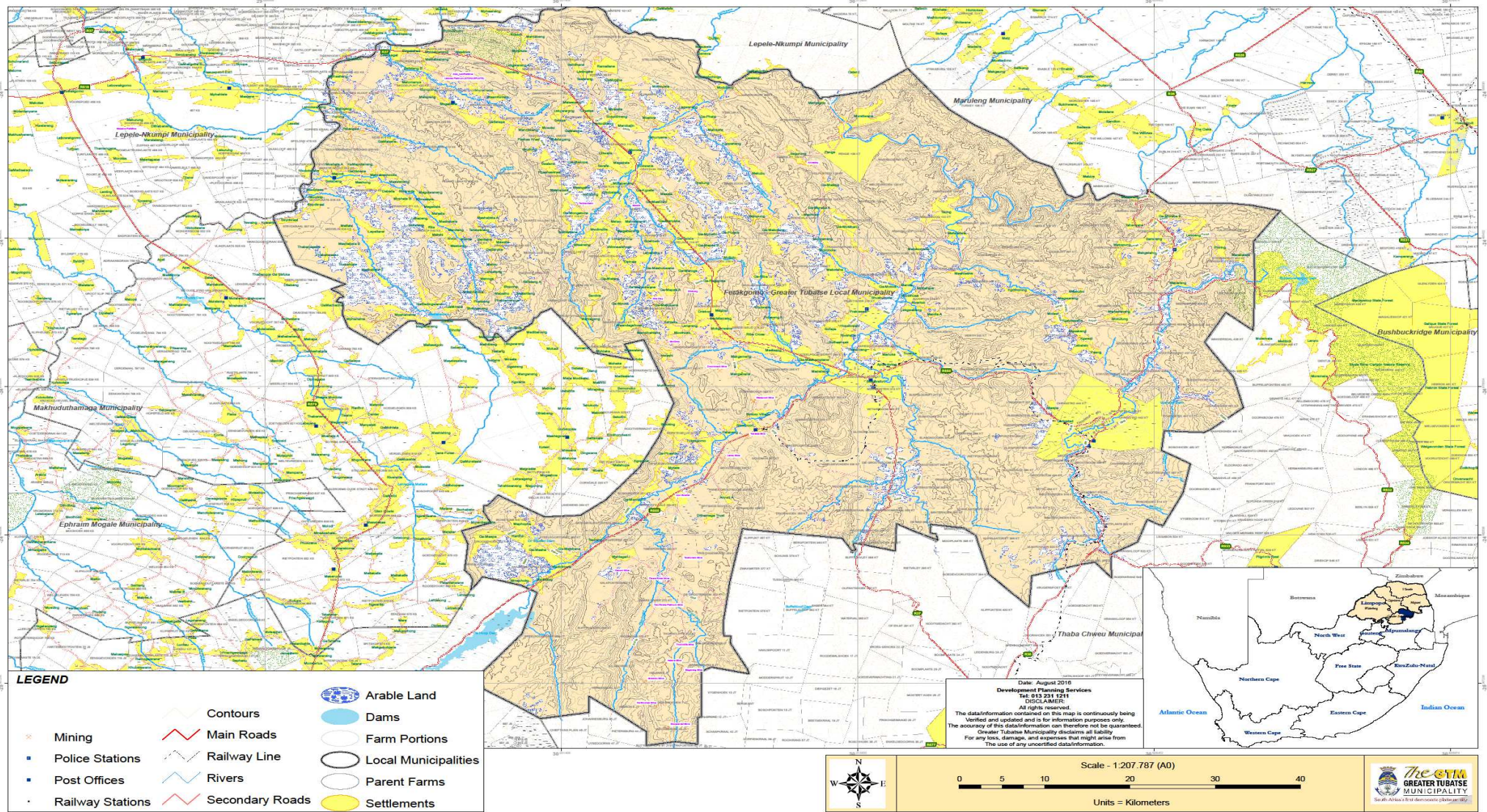
It is a Category B municipality. Its municipal boundaries have been determined in the Demarcation Notice published in Gazette no. 2629 dated 11th November 2015. The MDB (Municipal Demarcation Board) Circular 8/2015: Redetermination of Municipal Boundaries in terms of Section 21 of Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998, has re-determined the municipal boundaries of Lim 476 by amalgamating the former municipal areas of FTM (Lim 474) and GTM (Lim 475) into the boundaries of the new municipal area. 4590001

The Lim 476 government municipality is located north of N4 highway, Middleburg, Belfast and Mbombela; and east of the N1 highway; Groblersdal and Polokwane. The municipal area of jurisdiction covers approximately **4550.001105 square kilometres or 45500.1105 ha** in size. The area is known as the middelveld as it is located between the Highveld and lowveld regions. It is located within the Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM) of the Limpopo Province.

The political governance of the municipality, Lim 476, is operated on a collective executive system combined with a ward participatory system. The municipality has a total of **39 wards**, making it the **third** (03)largest municipality in the Limpopo Province in terms of wards after Polokwane with 45 wards and Thulamela with 41 wards. The municipality has a total of **77 councillors**. Of these, **39** are ward councillors while **38** were proportionally elected. The Executive Committee of the municipality is led the Mayor while the municipal Speaker presides over the Council in terms of Section 49 and 37 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 respectively.

The municipality comprises approximately **297** villages. The municipality is largely dominated by **rural** landscape with only **06** (six) proclaimed **townships**. Like most rural municipalities in the Republic of South Africa, Lim 476 is characterised by weak economic base, inadequate infrastructure, major service backlogs, dispersed human settlements and high poverty levels. This led to description of various municipal categorisation, for example, in its 'State of Local Government in South Africa: Overview Report, the Department of Cooperative Governance (CoG) (2009:22) describes category B4 municipalities as those municipalities which are mainly rural, located in economically depressed areas, consequently having difficulties in attracting and retaining skilled managers/professionals and are struggling from a revenue generation perspective. As earlier alluded to, the portions the rural heritage of the municipality in terms of which settlements are far apart makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly and/or exorbitant. Some of these areas are too small to attain the economic threshold required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. **The following map indicates the location of Lim 476 government municipality in Limpopo Province:**

1 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Date: August 2016
 Development Planning Services
 Tel: 013 231 1241
 DISCLAIMER
 The data/information contained on this map is continuously being
 verified and updated and is for information purposes only.
 The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.
 Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability
 For any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from
 the use of any uncorrected data/information.

As an expansion of the above, an overview of the wards for Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality , their constituting villages:

WARD NO	VILLAGES
1	MAKOPUNG, MAKGELANE, MAPARENG, MANAWANENG, MOKOTUNG, OHRIGSTAD, MAEPA
2	STOCKING, TUKAKGOMO, PALANENG, BOTTOM VILLAGE
3	SENTLANE, TSHEWERENG, MASHABELA A, MAEBENG, MAKUA, MATSI, MABOTAGALE, MAKOLA, MATSHI, RITE, MASHABELA, MAROTENG, SEKATENG
4	RIBA CROSS
5	MADISENG
6	GA-PHASHA, GA-MAMPURU, MOTALE
7	MOOIHOEK, LENARENG,
8	MANTSAKANE, MELAO, MODIMOLLE, MAGABANENG, BOSHOEK, LEHABENG, DIPHALE, GA-MAKWA, WINNAARSHOEK, LEKGWARENG,
9	MODUBENG, GA-PHALA, MALOKELA, KGOPANENG, SEHUNYANA, SHAKUNG, THOKWANE, LWALENG
10	GA-MAKOPA, DITWAILE, SERAFA, MAGAKALA, MAAKGAKE, ITABALENG, MASHABELA, GA-MONGATANE, TEDINTETJANE, MTSANENG, SENTHLE
11	GA-MAHLAKWANE, GA-MAPEA, GA-MAKUBANE, GA-MAROGA, GA-RAGOPOLA, DRIEKOP
12	MAHLAGENG, GA-MPURU, MAANDAGSHOEK, MAMPHAHLANE, MOHLAKE, GENOKAKOP, HWASHI, MATIMATJATJI, SEHLAKU,
13	PRAKTISEER
14	WISMAAR, MOTLOULELA, LEGWARENG, MOSHIRA, SOKODIBENG, MAROBAJIN, MOROKE
15	MAROPANENG, DITOBELANG, MAKGEMENG, GA-KGOETE, MASETE, GA-MASHISHI, SHAKUNG
16	MAMOGOLO, MARETIWANE, PENGE, SEGORONG, GA-MALEPE, SEGORONG, MAKUBU, GA-MORABA A, GA-MOTSHANA
17	GA-MANYAKA, GA-SELALA, GA-MPHETHI, GA-MAPEA B, GA-MASHUKWANE
18	THABANENG, MANOKE, APIESDORING, BURGERSFORT
19	GA-RIBA, KHULWANE, POLASENG A, MAGLOPI, MADETAMENG,
20	HOPEKRAALS, POLOGONG, SOFAYA, NALEDI, SANTENG, BOTHASHOEK, RIVERSIDE, DITHABANENG
21	GA-PODILE, SEKOPUNG, GA-MAKOFANE, MAPHOKO, MOTLOLO
22	TAUNG, MATOKOMANE, MAROTA, GA-MOTODI
23	MAFARAFARA, MAAHLASE, KGOTLOPONG, MOTLAILANE, MORETHUSE, ALVERTON, LEKGWABENG, MAROTA A
24	MAAKUBU, MAGWARENG, MOLAWI, KGAUTSWANA, RIETFONTEIN, MASAKENG, KGWEDI, LEBALELO, PAENG
25	GA-MASHAMPHTANE, MARISELENG
26	MALAENENG, GA-MORABA B, TSWENYANE, BANARENG, LEBOENG, PHIRING, MARAKALALA
27	DITHAMAGA TRUST, MAHLAGARI, TSAKANE, GA-MALEKANA, MADIDIMOLA, MADIBENG
28	GA-MASHA

29	MAPHOPHA, GA-MAEPA, RANTHO, MMAPHOKO
30	MORULANENG, MOKOBOLA, MABOTSHA, SHUSHUMELA
31	MAKGEMENG, MANGABANE, STEELPOORT,ANNEX A, TRUSTINE
32	SHUBUSHUBU, ROSTOK, MAHLABENG, MODIHULE, LEKGWARENG A, TSIMENG, SENTLHANE, TSWERENG, LEDINGWE, RAMALLANE, GA-MOTENE, MALAENENG, LEKGWARENG, SELAPE, GA-MAMPA, MASHEGENG, LESETSE, NYAKELA, SEOKODIBENG, TSIDINTSING, LEGWARENG
33	GA-SELEPE, MANOTWANG, MOSOTSI, PASHASKRAAL, SKUTLONG, SEALANE, PHASHASKRAAL
34	MPHAANENG, ZEEKOEKAT, BOGALATLADI, MOHLAHLANENG, MASIKWE, SEFETENG B, MALOMANYE, MAROPENG, MALEPENG, MOGABANE, MONAMETSI, BRAAMFONTEIN
35	MALOGENG, FORONG, PELANGWE, GA-MAISELA,MAKGONYANE, MOSHATE A, MATSHA, MAPODI, KAMAPOLANENG, GA-NKOANA, MAHLABAPHOOKO, TAU-NCHABELENG, MASWENENG
36	MOOIPLAAS, MOOIKLIP, STRYDKRAAL, SETENENG, MASHUNG, DEBEILA,
37	STRYDKRAAL, THABANASESO, MATLALA, LEPELLANE, MASHABELA B, THOBEHLANE, MASHABELA C, MPHANAMA,
38	MARATHAMENG, MAWETE, GA-SEROKA, MATLOU, LEHLOKONG, MANOGE, SEFATENG A, MASEHLENG, STOPONG, LETOLONG, MABATHO, PHAHLAMANOGE, MASHILABELA, PHETSENG, SHENYANE, LEKGWARENG B, LEHLABILE, GA-MMELA, GA-RADINGWANA
39	RIVERSIDE, MOSHATE B, MORWASWE, MASHARU, MOKHULWANA, LEKAZANG, MATSIMELA, MAISELA, MAGAKALA, MAGOTWANENG

1.10. Intergovernmental, Policy and Legal Context of the IDP

The following policy and legislative prescripts have specific and widespread bearing on the IDP processes, viz:

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996), White Paper on Local Government (1998), Municipal Demarcation Board Act (1998), Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (1998), Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (2000), Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (2003), Inter-Governmental Relations Framework Act (2005), Municipal Property Rates Act (2004), Labour Relations Act, Employment Equity Act (2004), Skills Development Act, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (2013), Restitution of Land Rights Act (1994), Disaster Management Act (2002), Fire Brigade Service Act (FBSA), Housing Act (1997), National Environmental Management Act (1998), Environment Conservation Act (1989), White Paper on Environmental Management Policy (1998), White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for South Africa (2000), Minerals Act (1991), National Water Act (1998), White Paper on Energy Policy (1998), National Land Transport Transition Act (2000), National Heritage Resources Act (1999), White Paper on Safety and Security, Electricity Regulation Act (2006), The National Youth Development Agency Act (2008), The Reconstruction and Development Programme, The Growth, Employment and Redistribution Programme (1996), The Accelerated Shared Growth Initiative –South Africa (ASGISA), Domestic Tourism Strategy (2004-2007), National Spatial Development Perspective, National Development Plan (2012), New Growth Path (NGP 2010), Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, Sekhukhune District Municipality's IDP, Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy (November 2000), The National Housing Code (March 2000), Industrial Strategy for RSA (May 2001), HIV/AIDS/STD Strategic Plan for SA (2000-2005) (February 2000), National 10-point Plan of Action for Welfare and Development (incl. National Plan of Action for Children), National Youth Plan, Human Resource Development Strategy for SA (2001), Industrial Development Strategy for Sustainable Employment and Growth (2001) and Provincial Departments' 5 Year Plans. Of paramount importance is that Lim 476 IDP indicates alignment to national and provincial planning contexts. Disaster risk management is facilitated by community services within Lim 467 hence this is the SDM function, this means that the former (Lim 476 Community Services) interacts with the latter (SDM) on DRM (Disaster Risk Management).

1.11. Lim 476 Within the National and Provincial Planning Context: A Synopsis

National Development Plan (NDP)

This IDP/Budget proposes to argue that South Africa displays what could be seen or described as a *“top-down, and, at the same time, bottom-up”* process of development planning. The

NDP is a plan for the country to encourage **long term planning** i.e. 2030. The Lim 476 municipality incorporates the **long term visioning** as espoused in the NDP. The following six pillars have wide spread merits for our strategic planning:

- Unite all South Africans around a common programme to fight poverty and inequality and promote social cohesion;
- Have South Africans be active citizens in their community and in the development of the country;
- A growing and inclusive economy with higher investment, better skills, rising savings and greater levels of competitiveness;
- Building capabilities of the people and the state;
- A developmental state capable of correcting historical inequalities and creating opportunities for more people while being professional, competent and responsive to the needs of all citizens; and
- South African leaders putting aside narrow sectarian interests in favour of national interest and putting the country first.

In the general scheme of things, the NDP provides a general methodology and approach for planning across government spheres, thereby informing development plans, policies and programmes of all spheres and agencies of government as a matter of policy. In his State of the Nation Address (SONA) in the year 2014 and 2015 respectively, His Excellency The State President Mr Jacob Zuma identified the Lim 476 municipality as one of the distressed **mining towns municipality**. This was attributable to lots of mining activities taking place within the Lim 476 government municipal area. This IDP envisages incorporating general assumptions and contexts underpinning both the National Development Plan (NDP) as well as the Limpopo Development Plan (LDP).

Limpopo Development Plan (LDP)

The strategy outline of this IDP will be able to draw linkages with reference to the Limpopo development objectives. As a corollary, the LDP (2015-2019) identifies Lim 476 under the **platinum cluster** due to its considerable potential and competitive advantage for **economic cluster development**. The municipality is also identified as a **provincial growth point**. Specifically, Lim 476 and Musina Local Municipality were identified as a **Special Economic Zone**. The entire planning outline of this IDP/Budget is designed on the floor plan of the provincial and national contexts.

The New Growth Path: Framework (2010)

Regard is also given to the New Growth Path: Framework which aims at stimulating economic growth, there to address economic challenges and matters relating to jobs. Key to the NGP are the five job drivers, namely infrastructure, main economic sector, seizing the potential of new economies for investing in social capital and public services and spatial development.

This IDP embraces methodological planning paradigms embedded in the NGP and as a matter of policy strategic thrust the local government Back To Basic which sets out a development strategic trajectory for municipal governments in South Africa as a whole.

Local Government Back To Basic Strategy

The Local Government Back to Basics (B2B) Strategy arose as a response to a myriad of challenges facing the local government sector in rendering services to the communities including repeated negative audit outcomes. The following are Local Government programmes which municipalities will work to ensure under the auspices of B2B Strategy:

1.	<p>Basic Service: Creating Conditions for Decent Living</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Municipalities must deliver the basic services (basic electricity, basic water, sanitation, waste removal etc.). 2. In addition to the above, municipalities must ensure that services such as cutting grass, patching potholes, working robots and streetlights and consistent refuse removal are provided. 3. Council to ensure proper maintenance and immediate addressing of outages or maintenance issues to ensure continuity of service provision. Municipalities must improve mechanisms to deliver new infrastructure at a faster pace whilst adhering to the relevant standards. 4. Increase of Community Work Programme sites targeting the unemployed youth in informal settlements to render day to day services such as, cutting grass, patching potholes, cleaning cemeteries, etc. 5. Extend reach of basic services to communities living in informal settlements by providing temporary services such as: (i) potable water, (ii) temporary sanitation facilities, (iii) grading of gravel roads and (iv) refuse removal. 6. Improve policing and installation of high mast lighting. 7. Cities to announce plans for township establishment where they exist.
2.	<p>Good Governance</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Municipalities will ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities. 2. All municipal council structures must be functional and meet regularly. 3. Council Meetings to sit at least quarterly. 4. All Council Committees must sit and process items for council decisions. 5. Clear delineation of roles and responsibilities between key leadership structures. 6. Functional oversight committees must be in place, e.g. Audit Committee and Municipal

	Public Accounts Committees.
3.	<p>Public Participation: Putting people first</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Implement community engagement plans targeting hotspots and potential hotspots areas 2. Municipalities to implement responsive and accountable processes with communities. 3. Ward committees must be functional and Councillors must meet and report back to their constituencies at least quarterly. 4. Utilise the Community Development Workers, Ward Committees and Ward Councillors to communicate projects earmarked for implementation. 5. PR councillors need to represent the interests of the municipality as a whole and ensure that effective oversight and leadership functions are performed. 6. Municipalities must communicate their plans to deal with backlogs. 7. Municipalities to monitor and act on complaints, petitions and other feedback
4.	<p>Sound financial management</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All municipalities must have a functional financial management system which includes rigorous internal controls. 2. Cut wasteful expenditure. 3. Supply Chain Management structures and controls must be in place according to regulations and with appropriate oversight. 4. All budgets to be cash backed. 5. Ensure that Post Audit Action Plans are addressed. 6. Act decisively against fraud and corruption. 7. Conduct campaigns on 'culture of payment for services' led by councillors. 8. Conduct campaigns against 'illegal connections, cable theft, manhole covers' etc.
5.	<p>Building Capable Institutions and Administrations</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All municipalities enforce competency standards for managers and appoint persons with the requisite skills, expertise and qualifications. 2. All staff to sign performance agreements. 3. Implement and manage performance management systems. 4. Municipal management to conduct regular engagements with labour.

1.12. A Synopsis on Key Developments, Achievements and Challenges Besetting Lim 476 Municipality

Over the past five years; the municipality has implemented programs and projects that have assisted in alleviating poverty and have improved the socio economic conditions of the people of Tubatse. New civic centre was developed and assisted in making sure that enough office space is available for personnel.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality was focusing on the following strategic programs during the past five financial years:

- Acquiring of additional power and functions in order that the revenue base can improve
- Obtain clean audit by 2015
- Development of vision 2030 blue print for long term planning
- Review and implement municipal by-laws
- Review and implement municipal policies
- Review and implement municipal sector plans
- Eradication of poverty within the municipal area by creating jobs
- Maintenance of the existing infrastructure to ensure effectiveness and efficiency of the municipal infrastructure
- Capacitate the workforce to optimize service delivery
- Implementation of the waste PPP program
- Implementation of NDPG and Operation Mabone programs
- Purchase the rented municipal building
- Growing the municipal revenue base by attracting new investments
- Infrastructure development

The municipality has constituted a number of oversight committees or structures e.g. Performance management system; management review committee; EXCO Lekgotla; Internal Audit; Audit committee; Municipal public accounts committee etc. The above stated structures will ensure that the strategic objectives of the municipality are realized by playing an oversight role and reporting to Council respectively.

1.13. Opportunities Offered by the Lim 476 Municipality: A Synopsis

Among other opportunities offered by the Lim 476 municipality include: (a) mining investment opportunity; (b) land availability opportunity; (c) tourism opportunity; (d) funding source opportunity from private sector; and (e) job creation opportunity from infrastructure investment. It is trite that the intrusion of the volcanic Bushveld igneous complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system has resulted in a great metamorphism; causing the introduction of minerals such as: chrome; vanadium; platinum; asbestos; Andalusite and magnetite. With the exception of the creativity of people; mining still presents the largest opportunity in the area to a sustainable base; whereby the local economy and the area is growing at a higher pace. The mining activities and Natural resources available in the area have created a definite potential to develop tourism and thereby to diversify the economic base of the municipality. The municipality will be able to developed sector plans, policies and by-laws which will be utilized for the planning of the area and regulate both the internal and external affairs.

1.14. To Be Expected From Lim 476 Municipality in the Foreseeable Future

Lim 476 Municipality plans to attain the following:

No.	Priority Area	Key Performance Area	Development Objectives
1	Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment
2	Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To create an environment that promotes growth and development thereby facilitating job creation
3	Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform
4	Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency
5	Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management
6	Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To promote a culture of participatory and good governance

1.15FTM GTM IDP and Budget structures and respective responsibilities:

STRUCTURE	RESPONSIBILITIES
Municipal council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consider and adopt a process plan - Consider, adopt and approve the IDP and budget
Executive committee chaired by the Mayor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Decide on the process plan - Be responsible for the overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the process and drafting of the IDP, or to delegate this function to Municipal Manager - Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting.
Ward councillors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - link the planning process to their constituencies or wards - Be responsible for organising public consultation and participation - Ensure that the annual business plans and municipal budgets are linked to and based on the IDP.
IDP Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Prepare the process plan - Undertake the overall management and co-ordination of the planning process - Ensure that all relevant actors are appropriately involved

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Nominate persons in charge of different roles - Be responsible for the day-to-day management of the drafting process - Ensure that the planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation orientated and is aligned with and satisfies sector planning requirements - Respond to comments on the draft IDP from the public, horizontal alignment with other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Council - Ensure proper documentation of the results of the planning of the IDP document, and - Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC for Local Government's proposals <p>Even if the Municipal Manager delegates some of the functions to the IDP Manager, he or she is still Accountable for the entire process.</p>
Heds of Departments and Officials/ Steering committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information to be analysed for determining priority issues - Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalisation of strategies and identification of projects - Provide departmental operational capital, - Budgetary information - Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft IDP for submissions to municipal council for approval a
IDP representative forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Represent the interests of their constituencies in the IDP process - Provide an organisational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between stake-holders and the municipality - Ensure communication between all stake-holders representatives, and - Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process
	<p><u>IDP Representative forum code of conduct</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Meeting schedules must be adhered to - Agenda facilitation and documentation of meetings - Align their activities with the responsibilities of the forum as outlined in the IDP - Regular reporting to constituencies - Require majority for any issue to be resolved

CHAPTER 2
ANALYSIS PHASE: A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

2.1. DEMOGRAPHIC PARAMETERS (CONTEXTS)

According to the 2011 STASA information; the total population of the former Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse municipality combined is approximately **429471** with **106 050** households; these makes Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality a municipality with highest population in the District. It also appears from in the current 2016 Community Survey as compared to the 2011 STASA results that the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality there has been a population of **490 381** with household increase of **125 454**. As per the current community survey 2016 the former Greater Tubatse local Municipality increased with **0.037%** and the former Fetakgomo local municipality increase slightly with **0.007**. The total percentages of Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality as combined increased with **0.043%** which put the municipality as the highest in the District.

TOTAL POPULATION

2011 STATSA				2016 community survey			
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Growth Rate
Sekhukhune	497 648	579 191	1 076 840	548 463	621 299	1 169 762	0.019
Ephraim mogale	58 207	65 442	123 648	59 908	67 260	127 168	0.006
Elias motsoaledi	115 503	133 860	249 363	125 133	143 123	268 256	0.017
Makhuduthamaga	121 282	153 075	274 358	124 963	158 993	283 956	0.008
Fetakgomo	42 258	51 536	93 795	43 732	52 936	96 668	0.007
Tubatse	160 398	175 278	335 676	194 726	198 987	393 713	0.036

Table below indicates population by Geography and Gender: Source STATSA 2011 and 2016

2011 STATSA				2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY			
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Growth Rate
Sekhukhune district	497 648	579 191	1 076 840	548 463	621 299	1 169 762	0.019
Ephraim mogale	58 207	65 442	123 648	59 908	67 260	127 168	0.006
Elias motsoaledi	115 503	133 860	249 363	125 133	143 123	268 256	0.017
Makhuduthamaga	121 282	153 075	274 358	124 963	158 993	283 956	0.008

Fetakgomo	42 258	51 536	93 795	43 732	52 936	96 668	0.007
Tubatse	160 398	175 278	335 676	194 726	198 987	393 713	0.036

Table below indicates total Households: Source STATSA 2011 and 2016

2011 STATSA			2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY	
	Total households	Size of households	Total households	Size of households
Sekhukhune District	263 802	4.1	290 489	4.0
Ephraim mogale	32 284	3.8	33 936	3.7
Elias motsoaledi	60 251	4.1	66 330	4.0
Makhuduthamaga	65 217	4.2	64 769	4.4
Fetakgomo	22 851	4.1	22 923	4.2
Tubatse	83 199	4.0	102 531	3.8

The table above indicates the total number of Households for Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality in 2011 as combined was 106050 and 125454 in 2016; which makes the municipality the biggest municipality in the District. The municipality has shown a growth of **8%** growth in 2016; this might be due to the mining activities taking place in the area.

Table below indicates population by gender and age in the former Greater Tubatse Local Municipality: Source: (STATSA CS 2011)

AGE	MALE	FEMALE	Grand Total
0 – 4	22878	21999	44877
5 – 9	20271	22517	42788
10 – 14	22440	23354	45794
15 – 19	19349	19811	39160
20 – 24	15907	19112	35019
25 – 29	13245	14505	27750
30 – 34	10667	11582	22249
35 – 39	7324	8828	16152
40 – 44	6076	9519	15595
45 – 49	4952	7109	12061
50 – 54	4180	6448	10628
55 – 59	3241	3993	7234
60 – 64	2552	4075	6627
65 – 69	2256	3015	5271
70 – 74	1484	3086	4570
75 – 79	1124	2618	3742
80 – 84	362	1322	1684
85+	355	1911	2266
Grand Total	158663	184804	335 676

Disaggregation of the former Fetakgomo's Population By Age and Gender Distribution (2011)

Age	Male	% Male	Female	% Female	Total	Total Population
0 - 4	6 077	6.4%	6 149	7%	12 226	13.4%
5 - 9	5 422	6%	5 447	6%	10 869	11.2%
10 - 14	5 183	6%	4 930	5.2%	10 113	11.2%
15 - 19	5 441	6%	5 437	6%	10 878	12%
20 - 24	4013	4.2%	4 342	5%	8 355	9.2%
25 - 29	3 099	3.3%	3 906	4.1%	7005	7.4%
30 - 34	2 318	2.4%	3 059	3.2%	5377	5.6%
35 - 39	1 893	2.0%	2 763	2.9%	4656	4.9%
40 - 44	1 573	2%	2 449	3%	4022	5%
45 - 49	1 493	2%	2 523	3%	4016	5%
50 - 54	1 271	1.3%	1 972	2.1%	3243	3.4%
55 - 59	1 229	1.3%	1 737	2%	2966	3.3%
60 - 64	976	1.04%	1 495	2%	2471	3.04%
65 - 69	645	1%	1 649	2%	2294	3%
70 - 74	752	1%	1 261	1.3%	2013	2.3%
75 - 79	382	0.4%	925	1%	1307	1.4%
80 - 84	274	0.2%	734	1%	1008	1.2%
85 +	217	0.2%	774	1%	991	1.2%
Total	42 258	45%	51 556	54%	93 814	100%

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011.

The table above indicate ample evidence demonstrating that the former Fetakgomo population has decreased. The Fetakgomo's population has decreased by 16.4% just in four years, between 2007 and 2011. FTM's population: 92 083 (census 2001), 112, 232 increased 18%, (Community survey 2007), 93 814 decrease of 16.4% (StatsSA census 2011). This decrease is explained largely by migration i.e there is out-migration of people from rural to the urban areas for various reasons including but not limited to better job opportunities, access to social amenities and facilities in urban areas (water, good roads, hospitals, schools, higher educational facilities etc). Demographic factors such as mortality and fertility factors appear to also play a role.

2011 Census demographic research observes that median age for Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse population is around 15-19 years. Female Population (83%) remains higher than the male population (70%). It means female exceed male population by 13% of the total percentags. The below table of 2016 community survey indicate the sex ration of the district however Greater Tubatse at 97.9 %. This means that there are more males found in Greater Tubatse Municipality.

Community Survey (2016)SEX RATIO

Municipality	%
Sekhukhune	88.3
Ephraim mogale	89.1
Elias motsoaledi	87.4
Makhuduthamaga	78.6

Fetakgomo	82.6
Tubatse	97.9

Source: Statistics South Africa, CS 2016

Table below indicates Population group by Gender. Source: (Stats SA 2011)

	Female	Male	Total
POPULATION GROUP			
Black African	172 654	157 156	329 810
Coloured	284	358	643
Indian or Asian	307	230	538
White	2 029	2 380	4 409
Other	81	196	277
Total	175 278	160 398	335 676

Low Fertility Aspirations

It is the speculation of this reading that some sections within the female population might have and still are developing fairly low fertility aspirations. Specifically this points to the women in the child bearing age cohort i.e those aged between 15-49.

Mortality

Chronic diseases such as diabetes, hypertension, pneumonia, arthritis etc, HIV/AIDS and so forth are among dominant (common) causes of deaths. Absence of hospital within the municipal jurisdiction aggravates these mortality factors to a significant degree.

Census Night

The table below shows the breakdown of language by population group. Almost all Black Africans (94%) speak/spoke Sepedi as the first home language, followed by IsiZulu at (1.2%), and White people are almost evenly divided between English at (0.5%) and Afrikaans at (0.5%). As compared to 2001 Statistics South Africa Sepedi decreased by 3.4 and IsiZulu increased by (1.07%).

Language	Total (2011)	%	Total (2001)	%
Afrikaans	536	0.5	669	0.7
English	546	0.5	84	0.09
IsiNdebele	570	0.6	65	0.07
IsiXhosa	334	0.3	166	0.1
IsiZulu	1 159	1.2	123	0.13

Sepedi	88 142	94	89 725	97.4
Sesotho	147	0.1	108	0.11
Setswana	459	0.4	101	0.10
Sign language	129	0.1	-	-
SiSwati	460	0.4	434	0.47
Tshivenda	161	0.1	92	0.09
Xitsonga	632	0.6	495	0.53
Other	445	0.4	22	0.02
Not applicable	74	0.0		
Total	93 814	100%	92084	100%

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011.

The needs of focus groups, viz, youth who represents +/- 48% of the population, women who constitute 54% of the population and the people with disability who represent about 5% of the population will be articulated in later section which deals with good governance and public participation.

The majority of disabilities relate to sight, hearing and physical impairment. It is worth-mentioning that a social facility for people with disability exists in the area.

Income levels

Table 10 reveals income levels within Fetakgomo.

Table 10: Annual Household Income Levels

Income Level	(2011)	(2007)	(2001)
No income	45,253	64,233	121
R 1 - R 400	22,187	26,218	484
R 401 - R 800	2,419	1,905	509
R 801 - R 1 600	12,087	13,699	831
R 1 601 - R 3 200	1,678	1,685	1 475
R 3 201 - R 6 400	2,281	761	1 224
R 6 401 - R 12 800	1,810	1864	165
R 12 801 - R 25 600	1,034	588	33
R 25 601 - R 51 200	157	167	8
R 51 201 - R 102 400	25	0	6
R 102 401 - R 204 800	28	0	0
R 204 801 or more	27	0	3
Unspecified	4,736	-	-

Not applicable	74	-	-
Total	93,795	111,120	4859

Source: Statistics South Africa (2011)

POVERTY

2011 STATSA			2016 community survey	
	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty
Sekhukhune	11.3	41.6	13.6	42.4
Ephraim mogale	27.4	41.4	23.3	45.0
Elias motsoaledi	28.2	42.2	23.4	44.5
Makhuduthamaga	25.3	42.2	24.2	43.8
Fetakgomo	37.2	43.1	24.5	44.1
Tubatse	22.9	41.1	27.7	43.2

Table 11: Education Profile of Fetakgomo

Highest level of education	Males	%	Females	%
Grade 0	1953	5.5%	1867	4.1%
Grade 1/sub A (completed or in process)	1469	4.1%	1634	4%
Grade 2/sub B	1394	4%	1561	4%
Grade 3/standard 1	1566	4.4%	1696	4%
Grade 4/std 2	1681	5%	1628	4%
Grade 5/std 3	1800	5%	1591	4%
Grade 6/std 4	1696	5%	1517	3.4%
Grade 7/std 5	1974	6%	1751	4%
Grade 8/std 6/form 1	2796	8%	2420	5.4%
Grade 9/std 7/form 2	2788	8%	2847	6.4%
Grade 10/std 8/form 3/NTC 1	3505	10%	4083	9.1%
Grade 11/std 9/form 4/NTC 2	3446	10%	4865	11%
Attained Grade 12;	4648	13%	7006	16%
NTC 1 level 2	42	0.11%	41	0.09%
NTC 11 level 3	36	0.10%	38	0.08%
NTC 111 level 4	68	0.19%	43	0.09%
Certificate with less than grade 12	31	0.08%	32	0.07%
Diploma with less than grade	31	0.08%	38	0.08%

12				
Certificate with grade 12	190	0.53%	281	0.63%
Diploma with grade 12	251	0.70%	473	1.06%
Bachelor's degree	151	0.42%	168	0.37%
Post graduate diploma	52	0.14%	91	0.20%
Higher degree (Masters/PhD)	42	0.11%	43	0.09%
No schooling	3880	11%	8761	20%
Total	35490	100%	44474	100%

Source: Statistics South Africa (2011)

SPATIAL ANALYSIS

2.2 Spatial Patterns

The spatial patterns of the Greater Tubatse Municipality are shaped by 6 features, which collectively create a distinct spatial character of the municipality, namely:

- (a) Roads
- (b) Topography
- (c) Tenure arrangements
- (d) Mining Activities
- (e) Agriculture
- (f) Tourism

2.2.1 Roads

The FTM/GTM is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of all internal/ access streets. The provincial and district road network is the responsibility of the Road Agency Limpopo (RAL). The tarred Provincial Road extends through the northern part of the municipal area and links the FTM/GTM with Lydenburg to the East, and Polokwane/Lebowakgomo to the west and Jane Furse to the South. The R37 was transferred to the South African National Roads Agency and is therefore classified as a national road. The R37 forms part of the Dilokong Spatial Development Initiative (SDI) and the development corridor covers an area on either side of the R37 route from Polokwane through Atok, Mecklenburg, and Driekop to Burgersfort

The major roads either allow formation of nodes or settlements at certain appropriate points along the road which become an anchor of spatial development agglomeration, e.g. Burgersfort, Ohrigstad and Steelpoort or smaller settlements such as Kgautswana, Alverton, Penge, etc. or a continuous band of spatial development along a longer road section, e.g. settlements between Mecklenburg and Driekop and Burgersfort or along the Ngwaabe Corridor.

Below are the most strategic element of the municipality with major corridors forming the central nerve system of the municipality along which major spatial activities are taking place, namely:

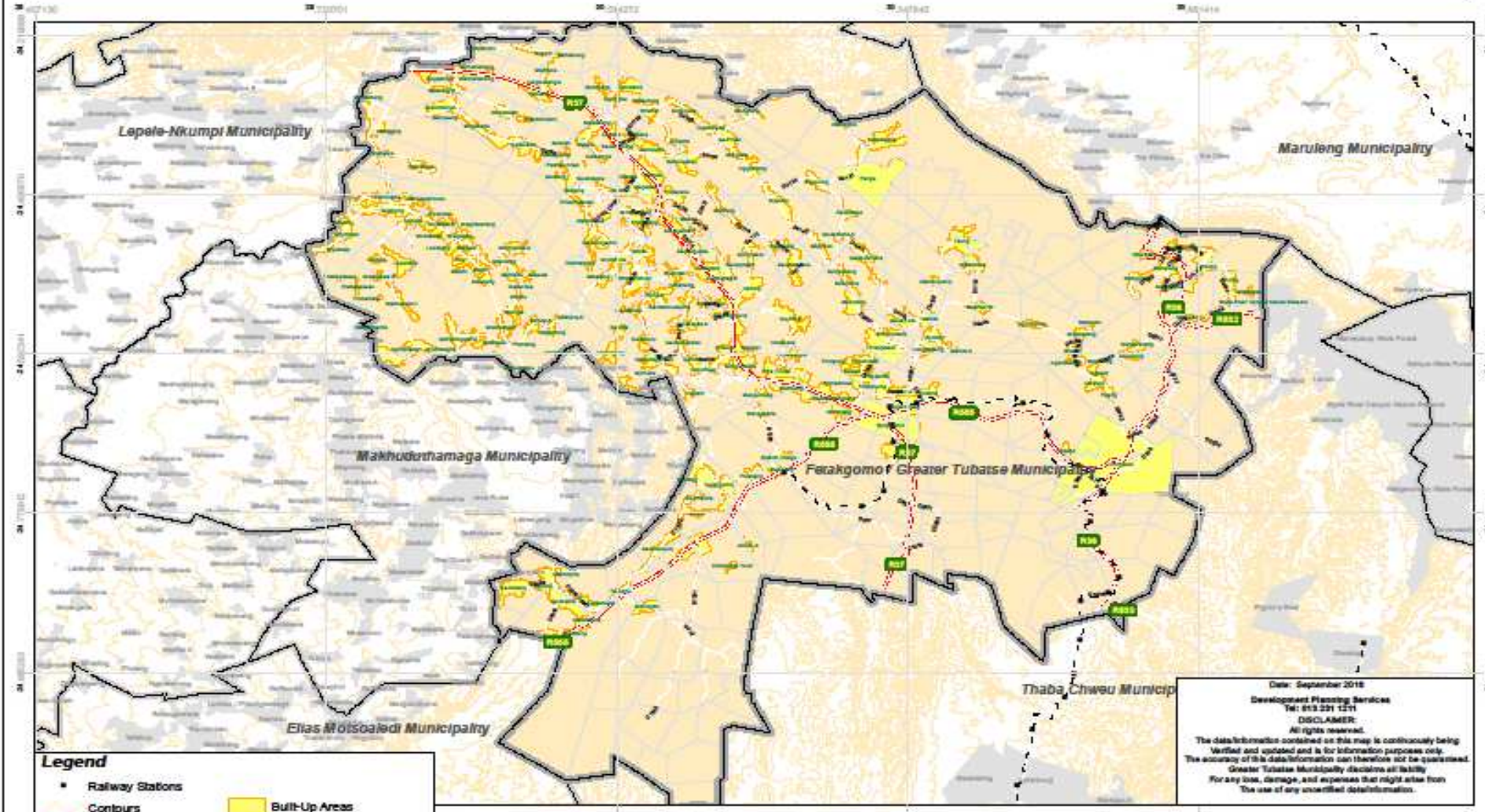
- (a) Dilokong and Burgersfort (R37) Corridor
- (b) Stoffberg (R555) Corridor; and
- (c) Ngwaabe Corridor to Jane Furse

- (d) The Hoedsput (R36) Corridor
- (e) Pelangwe to Mabulela (D4190)
- (f) Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km) D4200
- (g) Mphanama to Mashabela (D4252)
- (h) Road D40454 to Mphanama to Petseng to Ntswaneng to Ga-Kgwete) (47 km)

Table below indicates FTM/GTM wards

2

FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



- Legend**
- Railway Stations
 - Contours
 - Main Roads
 - Secondary Roads
 - Railway Line
 - Built-Up Areas
 - Municipal Boundary
 - Neighboring Municipalities
 - Parent Farms

Date: September 2018
Development Planning Services
Tel: 013 251 1271
DISCLAIMER
All rights reserved.
The data/information contained on this map is continuously being verified and updated and is for information purposes only. The accuracy of the data/information can therefore not be guaranteed. Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability for any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from the use of any uncorrected data/information.

Scale - 1:624,183
Units - Kilometers

The block contains a north arrow, a scale bar indicating a scale of 1:624,183, and the text 'Units - Kilometers'. Below the scale bar are two logos: the logo of the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and the logo of the Fetakgomo / Greater Tubatse Local Municipality.

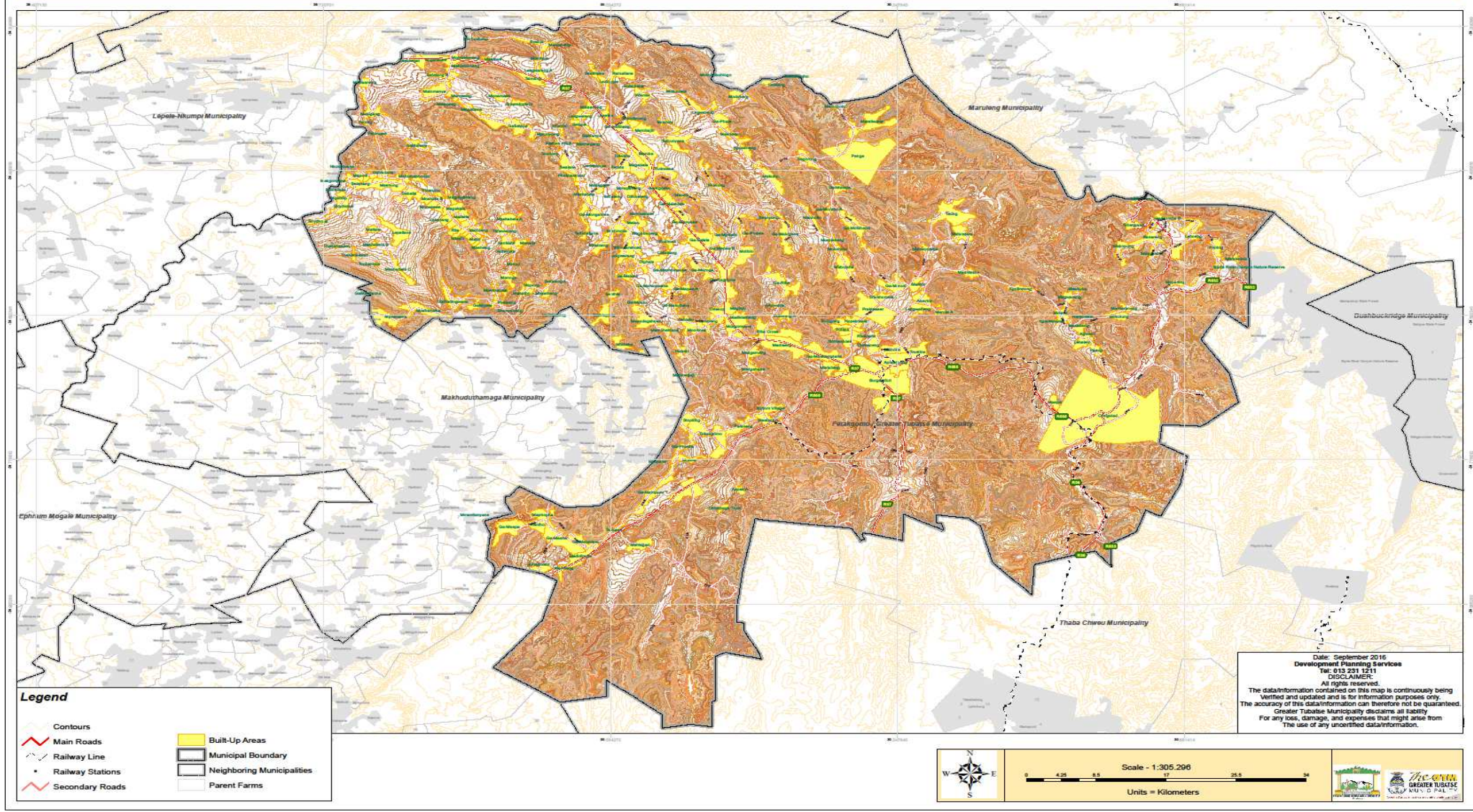
2.2.2 Topography

The FTM/GTM comprises of fairly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. In certain areas the topography is very steep creating mountainous terrain which is impossible for inhabitation. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous compositions, which determine growth and development potential” (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans ;).

The Olifants River is located on an open floodplain area. A valley surrounded by the non-perennial rivers is found to the north of the River. Strips of erosion can be found in the valley alongside most of the perennial and non-perennial rivers. Wood was one of the main sources of energy for households, which leads to deforestation and subsequent erosion because of the denuding vegetation. One of the major environmental problems in the area is inappropriate agricultural methods, which leads to overgrazing and desertification (Thabanaseshu). Overgrazing is also the result of too many livestock units per area of land.

A series of hills / ridges occur in the area, in most instances running east-west across the municipal area. These ridges affect accessibility in the area, as well as settlement patterns. Villages are located in the valleys / along the foothills, and the ridges (darker blue areas on Map 3 where contours are closer together) form physical divides between residential areas. In considering accessibility, it is thus more important to consider the location of settlements in relation to hills, than to look at physical distances. The ridges also divides the northern section (where the mining and development corridor is located) and southern section (where the Apel node and Strydkraal are located) of the municipality. This situation contributes to the disjointed spatial structure of the municipality. The uneven topography also affects the cost and sustainability of the delivery of basic services in a negative way.

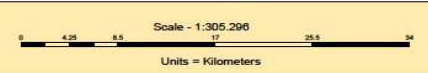
Below is the topographical map of the FTM/GTM



Legend

- Contours
- Main Roads
- Railway Line
- Railway Stations
- Secondary Roads
- Built-Up Areas
- Municipal Boundary
- Neighboring Municipalities
- Parent Farms

Date: September 2016
 Development Planning Services
 Tel: 013 231 1211
 DISCLAIMER
 All rights reserved.
 The data/information contained on this map is continuously being
 verified and updated and is for information purposes only.
 The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.
 Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability
 For any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from
 The use of any unverified data/information.



2.2.3 Land Tenure System

A re-configured single, coherent four-tier system of land tenure, which ensures that all South Africans, particularly rural blacks, have a reasonable access to land with secure rights, in order to fulfil their basic needs for housing and productive livelihoods.

Clearly defined property rights, sustained by a fair, equitable and accountable land administration system within an effective judicial and 'governance' system.

Secure forms of long-term land tenure for resident non-citizens engaged in appropriate investments which enhance food sovereignty and livelihood security, and improved agro-industrial development.

Effective land use planning and regulatory systems which promote optimal land utilization in all areas and sectors; and, effectively administered rural and urban lands, and sustainable rural production systems.

The principles which underpin land reform are three-fold:

- (a) de-racialising the rural economy;
- (b) democratic and equitable land allocation and use across race, gender and class; and,
- (c) a sustained production discipline for food security

Strategic Thrust of Land Reform:

Land Reform is located within the CRDP, and is anchored by the following pillars:

- (a) a coordinated and integrated broad-based agrarian transformation;
- (b) an improved land reform programme; and,
- (c) strategic investment in economic, cultural, ICT and social infrastructure for the benefit of all rural communities.

While separate in the design, rural development and land reform are aligned at policy, programme and institutional levels to ensure coordinated service delivery. In pursuit of agrarian transformation, the link between the land question and agriculture is acknowledged as the basis of the search for an economic rationale and a vision of a post-reform agrarian structure. Yet, demand for land may be for other productive but non-agricultural uses.

Chart 1: Land use composition for former FTM

Land Use type	Total number of uses	Percentage of uses
Residential 1	14685	95%
Residential 2	13	0.10%
Business 1	178	1.10%
Business 2	97	0.60%
Institutional	92	0.60%
Educational	80	0.50%
Industrial	12	0.10%
Municipal & Special	47	0.30%
Agricultural	30	0.20%
Public Open Space	293	1.90%

Total land uses 15527 100%

Chart 1: Land use composition for GTM

PLANNING POPULATION (2002)	SETTLEMENT CLASSIFICATION	POPULATION PROJECTIONS			INCREMENTAL POPULATION		GROWTH RATE	
		2005	2010	2020	2005-2010	2010-2020	2005-2010	2010-2020
577	Growth Point: Burgersfort Total	600	8589	28431	7989	19842	70.3	12.7
14700	Growth Point: Driekop Total	15291	16155	18985	864	2830	1.1	1.6
11065	Growth Point: Ga-Kgwete Total	11510	12161	14291	651	2130	1.1	1.6
207	Growth Point: Ohrighstad Total	215	227	267	12	40	1.1	1.6
998	Growth Point: Penge Total	1038	1097	1289	59	192	1.1	1.6
2019	Growth Point: Steelpoort Total	2100	2219	2607	119	388	1.1	1.6
54569	Pop Concentration: Batau / Praktiseer Total	56762	59968	70475	3206	10507	1.1	1.6
804	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masete Total	836	883	1038	47	155	1.1	1.6
15475	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masha Total	16098	17007	19986	909	2979	1.1	1.6
34773	Third Order Settlements Total	36171	38213	44910	2042	6697	1.1	1.6
6952	Commercial Farm Land Total	7231	7640	8979	409	1339	1.1	1.6
115439	Tribal Areas Scattered Total	120080	126867	149085	6787	22218	1.1	1.6
257578	Grand Total	267932	291026	360343	23094	69317	1.7	2.2

The eastern limb of the Bushveld Igneous Complex (mining belt) is emerging as important structuring element of the municipality's spatial development, which will be increasingly dominant in future. The mining activities will affect mainly the western quadrant of the municipality. It is expected that retail and service businesses will respond to the opening of mines and the development of housing by also locating close to these areas. In time, this may eventually alter the current fragmented spatial pattern by creating few large urban settlements, if the expected scale of mining activities materializes.

2.2.4 Settlements Hierarchy

The Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002 and the Limpopo Economic Growth and Development Plan identify hierarchy of settlements for the Limpopo Province, which provide a framework to analyse spatial development trends in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. The settlement hierarchy is as follows:

- First order settlements (Growth points)
- Second order settlements (Population concentration points)

- Third order settlements (Local Service Points)
- Fourth order settlements (Village service area)

2.2.4.1 Growth Points

2.2.4.1.1 Provincial Growth Points (PGPs):

Burgersfort is identified as a provincial growth point by theand is located where the sections of R555 and R37 are coterminous, virtually at the centers of the Greater Tubatse. It is one of the major trading towns in Limpopo. It consists of higher order land uses such as retail shops, warehouses, government offices (e.g. Municipal offices), transport interchange facilities, e.g. taxi and bus rank, railway station; social facilities, etc. serving the hinterland of about 50 km. This town is located roughly in the geographic centre of the municipal area and this makes it accessible to the majority of people. "Burgersfort is also a municipal capital of Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, which increases its status in the region.

A number of housing developments are planned on the northeast side of Burgersfort. This has also triggered numerous retail and service businesses. The town is also starting to experience problem characteristic of growing urban area, viz, the growth of informal settlements, traffic congestion on certain road section, rising land prices, declining capacity of bulk engineering infrastructure, etc. It also seems that the recent housing development does not match the required social facilities, such as schools and halls. The town is among the fast growing small towns in and around Limpopo.

The Apel nodal point located on the farm Hoeraroep 515Ks presents a strategically growth opportunity. This is another **institutional and business** capital node of the It is spatially the central location of the other three nodes. It accounts for about 39% of the municipal households. It is the population concentration node of the FTM, it Comprises Wards 3, 5, 6 and 8.

2.2.4.1.2 District Growth Points (DGPs):

The growth points in Sekhukhune, five are situated within Greater Tubatse, followed by Elias Motsoaledi and Marble Hall with three each, Makhuduthamaga with two, and lastly Fetakgomo with only one growth point. The growth points are summarised in the table below:

Expected Population Growth Areas / Points for the GSDM. Municipality	% of People Residing in Growth Points and Population Concentration Points	Provincial Growth Points	District Growth Points	Municipal Growth Points
Greater Tubatse	38%	Burgersfort	Steelpoort	Mecklenburg , Driekop, Ohrigstad
Greater Marble Hall	66%	Marble Hall	-	Van der Merweskraal, Elandskraal
Elias Motsoaledi	61%	Grobliersdal	-	Monsterlus , Motetema
Fetakgomo	39%	-	-	Apel
Makhuduthamaga	51%	-	Jane Furse	Phokwane

Steelpoort is identified as the second order of settlement hierarchy within the FTM/GTM. Steelpoort in comparison to Burgersfort, comprised more of manufacturing industries and mining related suppliers whilst the latter is more dominated by the retail and service centre. This growth point mostly serves the mining community. There are about six operating mines around the town. Steelpoort town is characterized by a mixed used development; including heavy engineering enterprises; suppliers to the mines; transport facilities; building material suppliers; distributors/ wholesale, medium density housing and small retail component. About sixty per cent of industrial township, i.e. Steelpoort Ext 7 is occupied. Some of the service businesses related to mining have even emerged in fringe areas in the former Lebowa i.e. Tukakgomo and Eerste Geluk, Mapodile just south of Steelpoort.

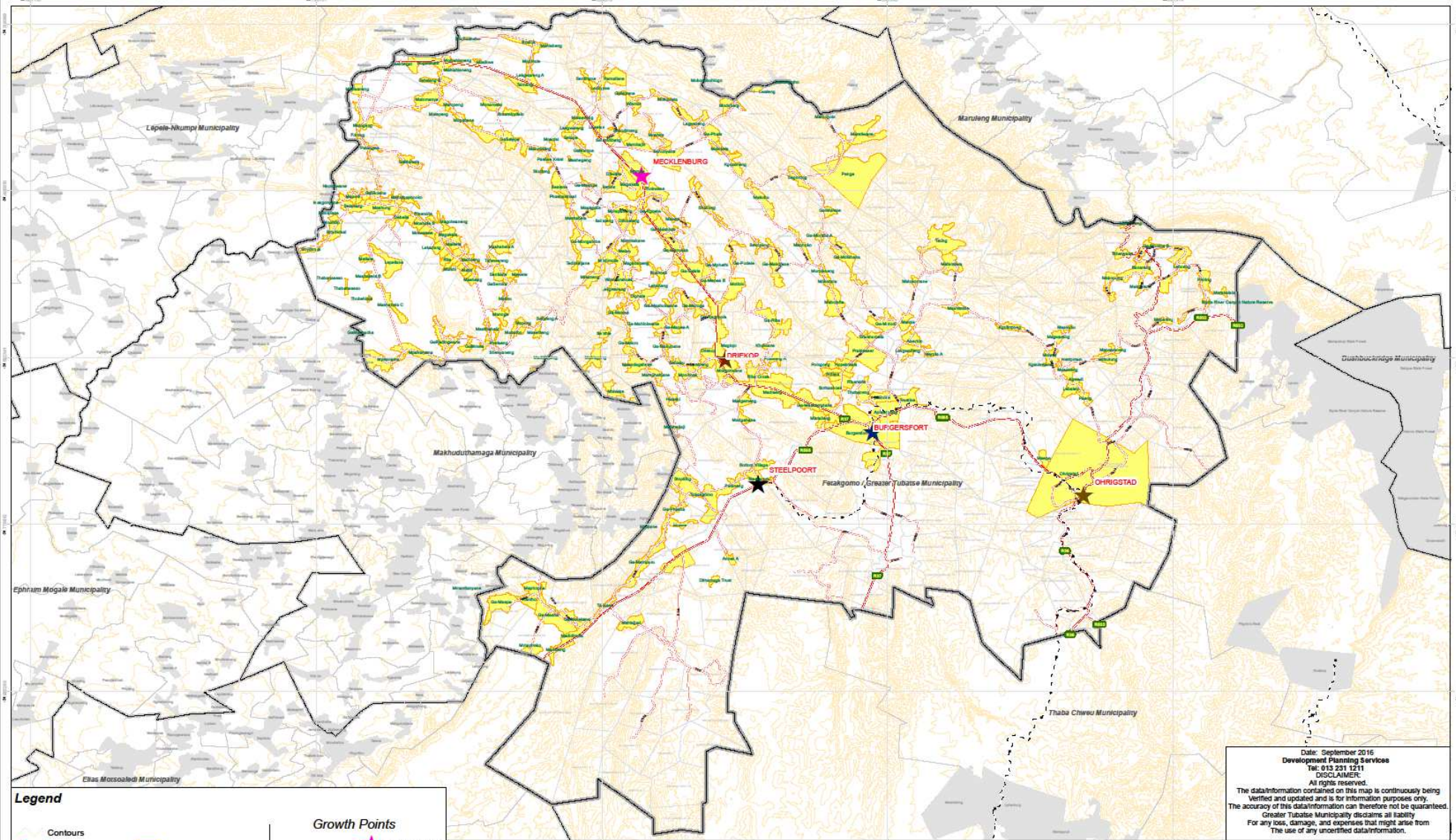
The D4190 (Pelangwe to Mabulela) (15 km) road hugs Burgersfort, Polokwane and other special places in Limpopo such as Moria, Podingwane et cetera. It is therefore a recognised priority road in this IDP/Budget because of its potential to increase economic fortune and viability of the FTM. Lead to promotion and optimum exploration of tourism

Furthermore, the D4200 Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km), which links the Mphanama to Jane Furse which is one of the growth points of the District (SDM) in terms of the District's Spatial Development Framework.

Municipal Growth Points (MGP):

The municipal growth points are Ohrigstad, Driekop and Mecklenburg. These settlements except Ohrigstad are expected to grow faster due to mining related development occurring around them. More services need therefore to be rendered in these settlements. Ohrigstad is a small rustic town located along major roads of R36. The town is stagnant with little building activity taking place. There are number of vacant stands and business premises in Ohrigstad.

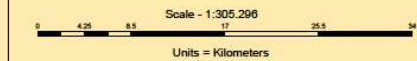
These properties are also poorly maintained. Mecklenburg is located in the former Lebowa homeland territory along the R37 Dilokong Corridor. The settlement of Mecklenburg is anchored by the police station, Mines and the hospital, and surrounded by the series of hills forming an amphitheatre around an extensive flat land. The settlement is formed along the movement spine road (R37) and a number of roads taking off this main route at almost regular intersection. Generally, the housing densities in these areas are not more than 10 units per ha.



Legend

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| Contours | Built-Up Areas | Growth Points | |
| Main Roads | Municipal Boundary | Burgersfort | Ohrigstad |
| Railway Line | Neighboring Municipalities | Driekop | Steelpoort |
| Secondary Roads | Parent Farms | | |

Date: September 2016
 Development Planning Services
 Tel: 013 231 1211
DISCLAIMER:
 All rights reserved.
 The data/information contained on this map is continuously being
 verified and updated and is for information purposes only.
 The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.
 Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability
 For any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from
 the use of any uncorrected data/information.



2.2.4.1.3 Population Concentration Points (PCPs):

These are clusters of individual settlements with large number of people and high population densities. Usually these settlements have a small or no economic base but with meaningful social facilities and a substantial number of people. "In most instances the PCPs form part of the settlement cluster that also has one or more growth points within a cluster. The PCPs are mainly located adjacent to the tarred road or intersections of main district roads which provide accessibility to job opportunities elsewhere" (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 25). In GTM, there are currently four population concentration points: Riba Cross, Bothashoek, Mashamothane and Praktiseer. Praktiseer is a fast growing settlement that is merging with Bothashoek. Some of the informal settlements around the east and south of Praktiseer e.g. Gamatodi are in the process of being formalized.

2.2.4.1.4 Local Service Points (LSP):

LSPs are those settlement with a population of 5 000 people or more and do not form part of any clusters. Most of these settlements are dispersed and it is only in few instances where two or more settlements are grouped to each other (GSDM ISDF, 2005). "The potential for self-sustained development is limited by the lack of development in these settlements" (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 29).

However, some LSPs have a potential to develop based on population growth or servicing function potential. Some of these settlements have well-developed social facilities and are big in size compared to the third and fourth order settlements. The LSP settlements in GTM are; viz, Kgautswana, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Mophalema, Mampuru and Extension, Malokela A and B and Leboeng. Most of these settlements are small in sizes, and are located a distance from each other and this makes it difficult to provide public facilities unless these are sited adjacent to a movement route (taxi or buses).

2.2.4.1.5 Village Service Point:

This category of settlements in the settlement hierarchy has been identified to allow for circumstances in mainly traditional rural areas where three or more settlements are located in such a way that they are interdependent or linked to one another by means of a specific social- infrastructure. These settlements are mutually dependent on these services. The settlements are small and have small number of people. For instance, there is only one high school in Maretlwaneng, Maadiswane and Gamamogolo (North West of Penge).

2.2.4.2 Strategic Located land

There are a number of strategically located portions of land in various growth points of the municipality, namely: FTM/GTM is predominantly rural with some urban-like land uses clustered around areas of economic growth potential. Thus, an urban core is created along the main arterial roads linking adjoining strategic municipal boundaries which can be developed as an economic growth zone, along major arterials feeding into and out of the area.

2.2.4.2.1 Strategic land in GTM and the intended use

LAND/ZONE	INTENDED USE
Steelpoortdrift	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Appiesdooringdraai	Expansion of Burgersfort town

Dresden	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Viljoenshoop	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Praktiseer	New settlement.
Olifantspoortjie	Expansion of Steelpoort town
Goudmyn 337 KT	Expansion of steelpoort town
Apel Nodal Point	Institutional Uses
Atok Nodal Point	Mining Uses
Mphanama Nodal Point	Heritage and cultural potential
Stydskraal Nodal Point	Agricultural potential

All the above portions are owned by the national government (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) with the exception of some small land pockets around the Apel and the Atok Nodal Points. Processes are already underway by the municipality to have the land transferred from the National government to the municipality in order to develop integrated human settlements. In other instances (Praktiseer) the municipality has already taken further steps to plan for settlement expansion in order to accommodate the increasing pressure to occupy the land in search of proximity to conventional services and work opportunities.

2.2.4.2.2 Land Use management

Prior to the amalgamation of the FTM and GTM, both municipalities has adopted land use scheme in term of the provisions of section 18 of the Town planning and Township ordinance; 1986 (ordinance 15 of 1986). However it is essential that a consolidated land use scheme be prepared in line with the SPLUMA, 2013 as the scheme is only applicable in the proclaimed townships and towns of the municipality. The newly consolidated scheme should assist in land use management and spatial planning in the municipality as a tool to determine the use of land and land uses; which is deemed to be agricultural; and shall either be a formal-rural settlement; an informal rural settlement; for which the land uses to be permitted have not been depicted by notions for the use zones.

2.2.7. Challenges facing land use in FTM/GTM

- Transition for land use systems for municipal wide area
- Access to strategically located land parcels
- Unresolved land claims
- Unease location of spaces within the municipality
- Uncontrolled land use settelemnts
- Dispersed settlements/ sprawl
- Environmental management
- Access to services (scarcity of water)
- Land invasion
- Mountatnious land terrain

2.2.8. Spatial Opportunities

- Major mining economic investment along the R37 mining belt
- Heritage and tourism support development
- I the potential of arable land

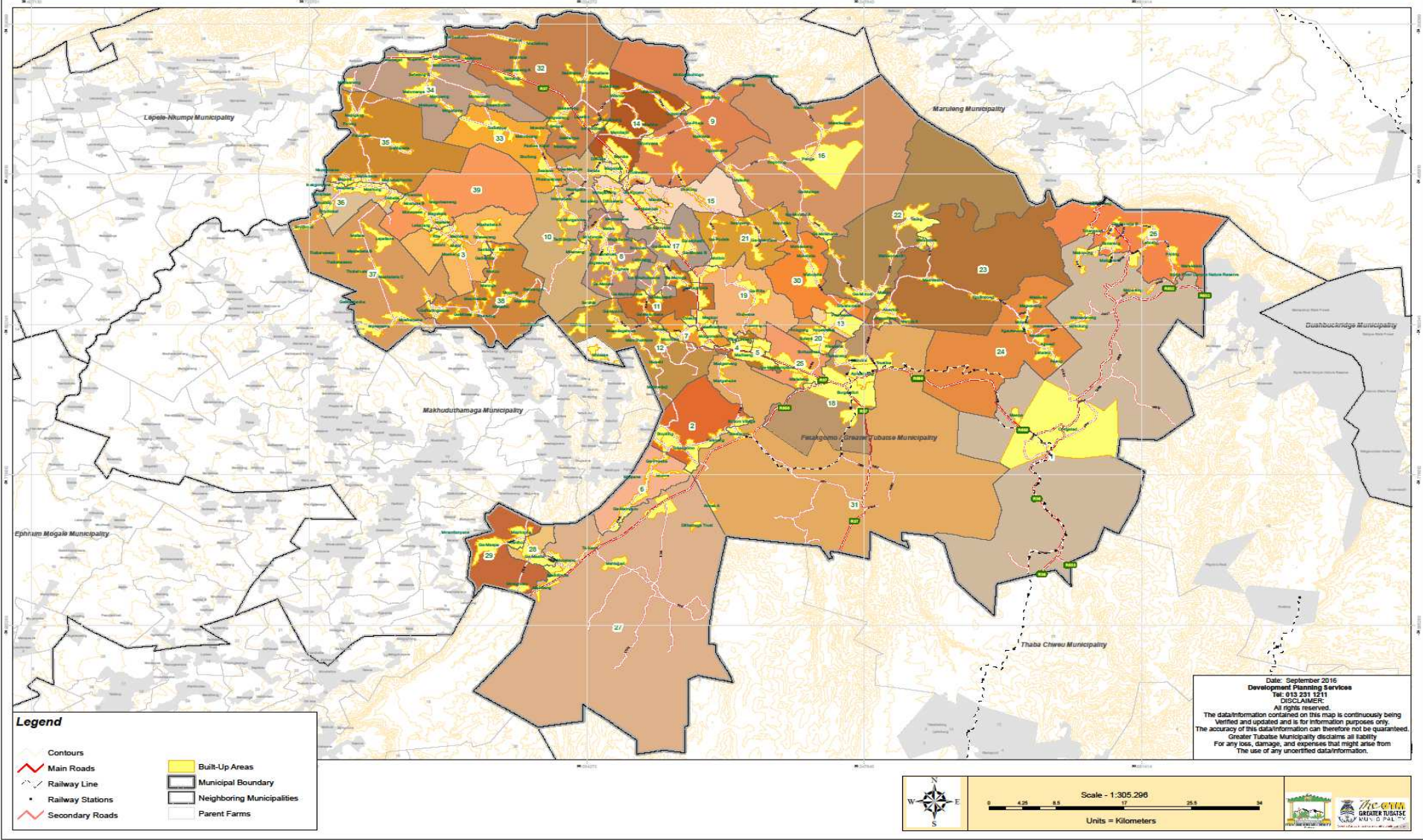
- Optimise the agriculture development potential; increase access to markets, suppliers and information
- Clearly defined development plans adopted (SDF)
- Access to IGR support and private sector partnership

2.2.9. Delimitation of Municipal wards

The FTM/GTM consists of 39 wards. This was published in June 2010 in terms of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No: 117 of 1998) and the Municipal Demarcation Board notice 186 of 2010.

Map below indicates municipal wards

3 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Legend

- Contours
- Main Roads
- Railway Line
- Railway Stations
- Secondary Roads
- Built-Up Areas
- Municipal Boundary
- Neighboring Municipalities
- Parent Farms

Date: September 2016
 Development Planning Services
 Tel: 013 531 1211
DISCLAIMER:
 All rights reserved.
 The data/information contained on this map is continuously being
 verified and updated and is for information purposes only.
 The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.
 Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability
 For any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from
 The use of any unverified data/information.

Scale - 1:305,296
 Units = Kilometers

2.2.10. Land claims within GTM

Approximately 60% of the land in FTM/GTM is under claims. The claims are almost exclusively in rural areas that were part of the former Lebowa territory. In the first quarter of 2007 the records of the Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner indicated that, out of 82 land claims that were lodged in GTM, 16 have been gazetted and 66 are in the process of being gazetted. The offices of the Land Claims Commissioner in Limpopo were investigating the claims, as required in terms of the Restitution Act.

Current land claims in the FTM/GTM area

PROPERTY	PROJECT NAME	KRP	STATUS
Diamand 422 KS	PETA WA	511	Research
	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Grootdraai 429 KS	BAKGAGA BA MPHABLELE TRIBE	2341	Research
Blauwbloemetjeskloof 428 KS	No Claim	No Claim	No Claim
Zeekoegat 421 KS	PETA WA	511	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Jadglust 418 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	JIBENG COMMUNITY	15530	Research
Matabata's Location 306 KS	No Claim	No Claim	No Claim
Haakdoornhoek 409 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Middelpunt 420 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Schoonoord 426 ks	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Dal Jasaphat 461 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Indie 474 KS	MPAKETSANE COMMUNITY	1678	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research

Olifantspoort 479 KS	MPHAHLELE KJ	743	Research
	BAKGAGA BA MPHAHLELE TRIBE	2341	Research
Eersteregt 502 KS	NTSHABELENG TAU-MANKOTSANA TRIBE	6917	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Fortdraai 517 KS	MPHAHLELE KJ	12201	Research
	BAKGAGA BA MPHAHLELE TRIBE	2341	Research
Mooiplaats 516 KS	TAU TRIBE	1833	Research Report approved
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Hoeraroep 515 KS	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	NTSHABELENG TAU-MANKOTSANA TRIBE	6917	Research
Goedverwacht 511 KS	BA-BINA TLOU BA MAISELA	1512	Research
	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
	MAKOLA JM	5530	Research
Driekop 540 KS	BAPHOTO BATAU COMMUNITY	1939	Research
Middelín 538 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Heerlykheid 768 KS	MASHABELA NJ	1481	Research
Strydkraal 537 KS	TAU TRIBE	1833	Research report approved
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Kanaan 783 KS	MASHABELA PJ	1560	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	PEDI-MAMONE	1598	Research
Parys 779 KS	TAU-NKADIMENG (MANGANENG) TRIBE	2542	Research
	BAKONE TRIBE	1045	Research
	TSWAKO-LEKENTLE	1522	Research

Thornhill 544 KS	TSWAKO-LEKENTLE	1522	Research
Fernkloof 539 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
Magnets Vlakte 541 KS	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Malekskraal 509 KS	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Balmoral 508 KS	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	MOKWENA E	3806	Research
Quart Zhill 542 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
London 249 KT	MAPULANA TRIBE	5465	Research
	MALELE COMMUNITY	6220	Research
	MORIPA TL	6541	Research
	THABAKGOLO TRIBE	3623	Research
Hackney 116 KT	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
Twickenham 114 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	Research
	WINTER CT	1441	Research
Avoca 472 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Zwitserland 473 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Surbiton 115 KT	MAGADIMANA NTOENG L/GOVT	1493	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Paschaskraal 446 KS	CHARNLEY FAMILY	6568	Settled
	MOGOTSE COMMUNITY	1520	Research Approved
Klipfontein 465 KS	MAESELA MANOTWANE TRIBE	1508	Research
Brakfontein 464 KS	SELEPE DA	1496	Research
Umkoanesstad 419 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
Winterveld 417 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	ATOK ZONAL RDP	11144	Research

	PETA WA	1511	Research
	JIBENG COMMUNITY	1530	Research
	MOROGA PULANA TRIBE	1515	Research
Rostok 410 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	MODUPSANA COMMUNITY	9359	Research Approved
	ATOK ZONAL RDP	11144	Research
Moeijelyk 412 KS	JIBENG COMMUNITY	1530	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Roopoort 56 KT	MAMPA COMMUNITY	5328	Research
	MAFEFE LOCAL AUTHORITY	2208	Research
	DITLOU NTSHONG TRIBE	2544	Research
	BAGAMAMPA STAM	6194	Research
Jobskop 411 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
Roodekrans 94 KT	MAFEFE LOCAL AUTHORITY	2208	Research
Mafefe 101 KT	MAFEFE TRIBE	2543	Research
Staven hagen 92 KT	MAFEFE LOCAL AUTHORITY	2208	Research
	BABINATLOU TRIBE	1445	Research
Stellenbosch 91 KT	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
Schwerin 95 KT	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
Wismar 96 KT	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	5773	Research
	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
De Paarl 97 KT	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	5773	Research
Zwartkoppies 413 KS	JIBENG COMMUNITY	1530	Research
	BAKGAGA-BA-MAUPA COMMUNITY	2284	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research

Waterkop 113 KT	MAMPA MJ	1444	Research
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	Research
	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO TRIBE	1440	Research
Mecklenburg 112 KT	THE KINGDOM OF SEKHUKHUNELAND	2585	Research
	WINTER CT	1494	Research
	ROKA PHASHA MAKGALANOTO	1440	Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
1	Stellenbosch	91KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Maphalla community ➤ Babinatlou tribe ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/13/1995 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 11/4/1997 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Dismissed ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
2	De paarl	97 KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of sekhukhune land ➤ Roka phasha makgalanoto tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 ➤ 11/3/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
3	Mecklenburg	112KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka phasha makgalanoto ➤ Winter CT ➤ Stander RHL ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/3/1998 ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
4	Havercroft	99KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Havercroft village, ➤ Babina tlou tribe ➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 07/29/1998 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
6	Putney	110KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
7	Croydon	120KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masete MA ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/26/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
8	Twinckenham	114KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Winter CT ➤ The roka mashabela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 10/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted
9	Surbiton	115KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magadimana ntoeng l/govt ➤ The kingdom of sekhukhuneland 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
10	Hackney	116KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The roka mashabela ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/2/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
11	Forest hill	117KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
12	Streatham	106KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Babinatlou tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/9/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
13	Quartzhill	524KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The roka mashabela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted /Further research
14	London	249KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Thabakgolo tribe ➤ Mapulana tribe ➤ Malele community ➤ Moripa TL ➤ Thibela TM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/28/1998 ➤ 7/20/1995 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/3/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Dismissed ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
5	Tivoli	98KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
15	Clapham	118KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakone-bamanyaka tribe ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
16	Fernkloof	539KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The roka mashabela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
17	Winnaarshoes	250KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
18	Driekop	253KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Driekop B Tribe ➤ Mogane tribe ➤ Mohlala LA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ N/A ➤ 7/3/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
19	De kom	252KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-lekentle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/4/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
20	Zwemkloof	283KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
21	Maandagshoe k	254KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Baropodi ba moraba 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 11/7/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
22	Zwemkloof	283KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
23	Groot vygenboom	284KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-lekentle ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/4/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
24	Garatouw	282KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
25	Genokakop	285KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
26	Annesley	109KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Stander RHL 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research

27	Penge	108KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
28	Riverside	107KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
29	Holfontein	126KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
30	Weltevreden	130KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
31	Zamenloop	134KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-Motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
32	Wimbledon	122KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Bakutswe ba Makofane tribal authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 9/15/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
33	Morgenzon	125KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
34	Dieploof	129KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
35	Kromelleboog	132KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
36	The shelter	121KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Winter CT ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
37	Adendale	124KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakutswe ba makofane tribal authority ➤ Tlokwa matlakala 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1/26/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
38	Zonneschyn	128KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
39	Kranskloof	131KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka -motshana local government ➤ Marota bogwasha (bapedi tribe) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/13/1995 ➤ 2/9/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
40	Twyfelaar	119KT	➤ Selala village ➤ Moroga pulana tribe	➤ 10/23/1997 ➤ 11/10/1998	➤ Rejected ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
41	Koedoeskraal	123KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
42	Frankfort	260KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
43	Haakdoorn hoek	262KT	➤ Roka-motshana local government	➤ 12/13/1995	➤ Gazetted/ Further research
44	Groothoek	256KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
45	Rooiboklaagte	259KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
46	Naboomkoppies	263KT	➤ Marota Bogwasha (bapedi tribe) ➤ Roka-motshana	➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
47	Schlickmannskloof	258KT	➤ No claim	No claim	No claim
48	Steelpoortsdrieff	296KT	➤ Riba community	➤ 12/28/1998	➤ Research
49	Mooihoek	255KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
50	Praktiseer	275KT	➤ Mosotse community ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Mokwena NW (maroga community) ➤ Roka-malepo tribal authority	➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 8/13/1996	➤ Dismissed
51	Derde gelid	278KT	➤ The kingdom of sekhukhune	➤ 11/13/1998	➤ Research
52	Bothashoek	276KT	➤ Mogane tribe	➤ No lodgement date	➤ Gazetted/ Further research
53	Derdegelid	277KT	➤ Derdegelid community	➤ 8/4/1998	➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
54	Hendriksplaats	281KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mangabane community ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Maroga JR ➤ Mabuza VP ➤ Nkwana HS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/30/1998 ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 10/21/1996 ➤ 12/31/1998 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
55	Appiesboomen	295KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
56	Steepoortsdriefft	296KT	➤ Batau ba ga mashifane group	➤ 6/15/1998	➤ Research
	Onverwacht	292KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rantho BM ➤ Tjotola IN ➤ Swazi ngobe community ➤ Magale ME ➤ Makofane TM ➤ Funna PJ ➤ Serage PS ➤ Maphanga BS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 03/31/1997 ➤ 12/17/1998 ➤ 12/01/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/15/1988 ➤ 12/16/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
57	Doornbosch	294KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bengwenyama-yamaswazi ➤ Mangabane community ➤ Pulana moroga tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/29/1996 ➤ 11/30/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
58	Leeuwvallei	297KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Moteno E 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Non-Compliance
59	Mooifontein	313KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
60	Buffelsdriefft	311KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
61	Winterveld	293KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Pulana moroga tribe ➤ Bengwenyama-yamaswazi ➤ Mangabane community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 08/29/1996 ➤ 11/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
62	Fraaiuitzicht	317KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu i 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
63	Witgatboom	316KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
64	Sterkfontein	318KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu i ➤ Mafefe local authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/30/1996 ➤ 05/31/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
65	Eertegeluk	327KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
66	Glenora	339KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
67	Goudmyn	337KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Ba besele community ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1996/8/30 ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
68	Elandsdoorn	341KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
69	Olifantspoortje	319KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mampa community ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/12/17 ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further research ➤ Research/ Further Research

70	Grootboom	336KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
71	De groteboom	340KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
72	Klipkloof	346KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
73	De goeeverwachting	332KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Babina-Phuti-Ba-Makola Mashego ➤ Makola M ➤ Magolego ME ➤ Makola MR ➤ Makola ME ➤ Maimela ME ➤ Thokoane MS ➤ Makola SF ➤ Tolo SS ➤ Maimela M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/18/1995 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
74	Annex grootboom	335KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1996/8/30 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further Research
75	Wildebeestkraal	354KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakoni ba maimela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/12/17 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
76	Sterkstroom	352KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
77	Boschkloof	331KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Babina phuti ba makola Mashego ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/11/10 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted:30/03/2007 /Further research ➤ Research ➤ Research
78	Klipplaatdriefft	349KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba mabelane 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No lodgment date 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
79	Spitskop	333KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Baleshaba community ➤ Bahlakwana ba Rantho ➤ Mambae a msuthu ➤ Masha community ➤ Choma MK ➤ Ba mmamaro tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 3/3/1998 ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 8/21/1996 ➤ 8/10/1995 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 10/16/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
80	Wildebeeskraal	393KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
81	Ironstone	847KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakwena ba ga maku ➤ Tau nkadimeng ➤ Mogaswa manamane tribal authority ➤ Bahlakwana ba maphopha 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/8/1997 ➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 8/21/1996 ➤ 10/16/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
82	Doornhoek	355KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
83	Wildebeeskraai	393KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
84	Winterhoek	350KT	➤ Batau ba ga malekane	➤	➤ Research
85	De bad	389KT	➤ Batau ba ga malekane	➤	➤ Research
86	Mooimeisjesfontein	363KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho ➤ Babina-phuti-ba makola mashego ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Bahlakwana ba malekane tribe 	➤ 1995/12/18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 30/03/2007/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
88	Drooghoek	882KS	➤ Tau nkadimeng	➤ 1998/8/12	➤ Research

				<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ 12/2/1998➤ 12/2/1998➤ 12/2/1998➤ 12/2/1998➤ 12/2/1998➤ 12/2/1998➤ 12/2/1998➤ 12/2/1998➤ 12/2/1998➤ 12/2/1998➤ 12/2/1998	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Research➤ Research➤ Research➤ Research➤ Research➤ Research➤ Research➤ Research➤ Research➤ Research
--	--	--	--	---	---

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
			➤ MashigoanE SP	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/2/1998	
			➤ Tau MS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha T	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tau MG	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tolo ML	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego TJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moima MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha SJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola LS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Utla H	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Monate MC	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshomo SM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mokoena TA	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego MM		➤ Research
			➤ Mashegoana KA		➤ Research
			➤ Mokwana M	➤ 12/8/1998	
			➤ Magolego MB		➤ Research
			➤ Mosehla TA	➤ 12/8/1998	
			➤ Magolego M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha RE	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moretsele MM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Kubo NJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Miya SM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Rantho MD		➤ Research
			➤ Masha TR	➤ 12/8/1998	
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makunyane S	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Dikgopo MR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makunyane MJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Toto M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Kwale MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makuwa MR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moela MB		
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Makola BS ➤ Mokwana T ➤ Masha S ➤ Masha M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
90	Frischgewaagd	359KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ masha community ➤ Leshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/08/1998 ➤ 30/12/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled: 20 April 2002 ➤ 10/08/1995
91	Twefontein	360KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/08/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
92	Driehoek	883KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakwena ba makua 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
93	Aapjesboom	884KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Malepa community ➤ Masha community ➤ Bahlkwana ba maphopha ➤ Bakwena ba makua ➤ Bathlakwana ba malekane tribe ➤ Tau nkadimeng manganeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/22/1998 ➤ 12/31/998 ➤ 12/10/1998 ➤ 11/09/1998 ➤ 09/30/1995 ➤ 12/08/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Dismissed ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
94	Kalkfontein	367KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba ga rantho ➤ Masha MD ➤ Masha commu MJ ➤ Magolego MM ➤ Matenche ZM ➤ Mmokwana KS ➤ Kgagara MJ ➤ Maupa SB ➤ Kgagara KD ➤ Tusehla NS ➤ Tshehla PM ➤ Rantho triba authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Settled ➤ Research ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled

					➤ Settled
--	--	--	--	--	-----------

95	Dwarsriver	372KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mashigwana MM ➤ Makwana MD ➤ Tshehla TL ➤ Mashigwana KJ ➤ Baleshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 03/03/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
96	De grooteboom	373KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/10/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled
97	Rietfontein	375KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Segwane NJ ➤ Mapyane MB ➤ Segwana SL ➤ Makunyane family ➤ Leshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 04/21/1998 ➤ 12/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled
98	Buffelshoek	368KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba-ga rantho ➤ Phadzimane community ➤ Bakoni ba tau community ➤ Masha community ➤ Bakoni ba maimela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 12/27/1998 ➤ 03/27/1997 ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/17/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled
99	Thornccliffe	374KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
100	Richmond	370KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community ➤ Leshaba MA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Research
101	Welgevonden	9JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Lengwadi IC ➤ Malatji MK ➤ Masha Community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/09/12 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 11/07/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
102	Mareesburg	8JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim
103	St.george	2JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Ga Mawela Land Claim ➤ Masha Community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/10/11 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Referral to the Land Claims Court
104	Halena	6JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim

105	Steelpoortpark	366KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rantho Tribal Authority ➤ Maabane MB ➤ Dikgopo MF ➤ Bahlakwana Ba Ga Rantho ➤ Kgole KJ ➤ Tau MR ➤ Makgakwe MJ ➤ Bakgatla Ba Mosehla ➤ Bahlakwane Ba Malekane Tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/8/12 ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 10/16/1995 ➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 05/10/1998 ➤ 1/07/1998 ➤ 16/10/1995 ➤ 11/07/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Ptn 3,8 &13: Settled R/E, Ptn 1, 2, 4, 5, 10: ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
106	Hermansdal	3JT	➤ Masha Community	➤ 10/08/1998	➤ Research
107	Der brochen	7JT	➤ Bakoni Ba Phetla	➤ 04/09/1995	➤ R/E & Ptn 7:Gazetted
108	Walhalla	1JT	➤ Bahlakwana Ba Rantho	➤ 16/10/1995	➤ Research
109	Hebron	5JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
110	Booyensdal	43JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
111	Fochabers	221KT	➤ Barapodi ba moraba	➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Research
112	Perked	223KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
113	Chedle	137KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
114	Godwinton	136KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
115	Patricroft	222KT	➤ Barapodi ba moraba	➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Research
116	Nooitgedacht	227KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
117	Frisco	267KT	➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho	➤ 10/16/1995	➤ Research
118	Chorlton	405KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
119	Gondor	226KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
120	Didsbury	401KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
121	Clareton	268KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
122	Eccles	404KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research

123	Pretoria	264KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
124	California	228KT	➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Molapo tribal authority ➤ Baropodi ba moraba ➤ Leboeng community	➤ 5/26/1995 ➤ 12/22/1998 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 11/17/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
125	Valencienes	265KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
126	Fallowfield	403KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
127	Klipfonteinhoek	407KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
128	Alverton	274KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
129	Klipfontein	270KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
130	Ardwick	406KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
131	Braanddraai	409KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
132	Oldham	272KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
133	Viljoenshoop	301KT	➤ Mafefe local authority	➤ 31/05/1995	➤ Research
134	Pains hill	271KT	➤ Morena tribe	➤ 15/03/1995	➤ Research
135	Honingnestkraans	408KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
136	Suffolk	300KT	➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community	➤ 15/03/1995 ➤ 17/12/1998	➤ Withdrawn ➤ Research
137	Perth	303KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
138	Rietfontein	440KT	➤ Mogane tribe ➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 31/12/1998 ➤ 5/26/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research

139	Nooitgedacht	437KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
140	Aapiesdoorndraai	298KT	➤ Manok MH	➤ 11/21/1998	➤ Research
141	Dresden	304KT	➤ Roka-motshana ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Banareng bakgoete tribe ➤ Morena tribe	➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 05/25/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
142	Faugha ballagh	306KT	➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe	➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research
143	Jeddo	441KT	➤ Visser JA ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Morena SJ	➤ 01/22/1997 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 07/03/1995	➤ Rejected ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
144	Thionville	305KT	➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community ➤ Mashego DT	➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 12/17/1998 ➤ 08/08/1996	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
145	Roodepoort	448KT	➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority ➤ Mashilane community	➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 05/31/1998	➤ Research

				➤ 08/26/1997	➤ Research
146	Longsight	307KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Morena SJ ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Mampa community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 07/03/1995 ➤ 05/31/1998 ➤ 12/17/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ ➤ Research
147	Doornhoek	451KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 08/26/1997 	➤ Research
148	Ohrstad	444KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
149	Luncarty	310KT	➤ Morena tribe	➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Research
150	Kleinfontein	450KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
151	Vygenhoek	447KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority ➤ Vygenhoek 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 08/26/1997 ➤ 07/16/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ ➤ ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
152	Ohrigstad	443KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Itsweni RH ➤ Magere tribal authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 09/26/1997 ➤ 05/26/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
153	Kleinfontein	309KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Kgwete TE ➤ Motone community ➤ Morena SJ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/21/1998 ➤ 7/3/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
154	Kleinfontein	460KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
155	Rietfontein	345KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
156	Grootboom	485KT	➤ Kgwete TE	➤ 5/11/1996	➤ Research

157	Onverwacht	486KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwete TE ➤ winter CT ➤ Sihlangu ME 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 11/22/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
158	Nooitgedacht	487KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwete TE 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
158	Grootboom	491KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
160	Louiseville	348KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 8/26/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
161	Bet'el	484KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
162	Uitkomst	515KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwete TE ➤ Mantshibi residence trust 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
163	Weltevreden	516KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
164	Boschhoek	514KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
165	Klipplaatdrift	349KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
166	Jackton	431KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
167	Welgevonden	518KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
168	Rustplaats	522KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Nkwane NM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/26/1995 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
169	Klipplaatdriefft	399KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community ➤ Mtsweni JJ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 8/26/1995 ➤ 12/22/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Research
170	Welgevonden	521KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
171	Vlakfontein	520KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community ➤ Kgwete TE 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 8/26/1995 ➤ 5/11/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research

2.2.11. Landownership

The landownership investigation was conducted through Aktex (Deeds Web) in large farm areas and the Provisional Valuation Roll was used in formally laid out settlements to establish trends discussed below

Table indicated Land Situated Within Former-Lebowa Boundary

PROPERTY	CUSTODIANS	KRP	OWNERSHIP
Diamand 422 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	511	National Government
		1939	National Government
		2550	National Government
Grootdraai 429 KS	Niphalili Tribe		National Government
Blauwbloemetjieskloof 428 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE		Government of Lebowa
Zeekoegat 421 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	511	National Government
		2550	
Jagdlust 418 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	Ptn 1-Samancor
		2585	Ptn 2- Kopanong
		15530	Shopping Centre Remainder- Government of Lebowa
Haakdoornhoek 409 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	National Government
Middelpunt 420 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	National Government
Schoonoord 462 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	National Government
		2585	National Government
Dal Jasaphat 461 KS	Private	2550	Maisela Frank (Lepelle Nkumpi)
Indie 474 KS	Bapedi Tribe	1678	Government of Lebowa-
		2585	(Ptn 1 & Re)
		2550	

Eersteregt 502 KS	TAU-MANKOTSANA TRIBE	6917	Government of Lebowa
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	
Mooiplaats 516 KS	Masha (Makopole)	1833	National Government (Ptn 1,2,5, Re) Mine Labour Organisation NRC Ltd (Ptn 4)
		2550	
Hoeraroep 515 KS	TAU MANKOTSANA TRIBE	1939	Ptn 1- Bopedi Shopping Centre Ptn 2-Fetakgomo LM Re/515- Government of Lebowa
	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	
	Ba tau-Ba- Nchabeleng	6917	
Goedverwacht 511 KS	Maisela Mahlababaphoko	1512	Government of Lebowa
	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng	1939	
		5530	
Driekop 540 KS	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng	1939	National Government
Middelín 538 KS	BAROKA-BA NKOANA TRIBE	2550	National Government
	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng		
	Tau (Mankotsana)		
Heerlykheid 768 KS	Ba tau Trust	1418	National Government
Strydkraal 537 KS	Masha (Makopole)	1833	National Government
		2550	National Government
Kanaan 783 KS	Bapedi Tribe	1560	National Government
		2585	National Government
		1598	National Government
Parys 779 KS	Tau (Phahlamohlaka)	2542	National Government
		1045	National Government
		1522	National Government
Thornhill 544 KS	Tau (Phahlamohlaka)	1522	National Government

Fernkloof 539 KS	Not allocated	1447	National Government
Magnets Vlakte 541 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2585	National Government
Malekskraal 509 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2585	National Government
Balmoral 508 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2585	National Government
		3806	National Government
Quart Zhill 542 KS	THE ROKA MASHABELA	1447	National Government
Dsjate 249 KT	Private Land	5465	South African Development Trust
		6220	
		6541	
		3623	
Hackney 116 KT	Baroka-Ba-Mashabela	1447	National Government
Twickenham 114 KS	Baroka-Ba-Mashabela	1447	National Government
	Swaz (Mnyamane)	1441	National Government
Avoca 472 KS	Ba tau-Ba-Nchabeleng	2550	National Government
Zwitzerland 473 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	National Government
Surbiton 115 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1493	National Government
		2585	National Government
Boomplaats 446 KS	Bakgaga-Ba-Mphahlele	6568	National Government
		1520	National Government
Klipfontein 465 KS	MAESELA MANOTWANE TRIBE	1508	Ga-Manotwane Community Development Trust
	Roka Selepe		
	Baroka-Ba-Nkwana		
Brakfontein 464 KS	Baroka-Ba-Nkwana	1496	National Government
Umkoanesstad 419 KS	Bapedi Tribe	2550	National Government
		2585	National Government

Winterveld 417 KS	Private land	2550	SAMANCOR CHROME
		11144	
		1511	
		1530	
		1515	
Rostock 410 KS	Not allocated	2550	National Government
		9359	
		11144	
Moeijelyk 412 KS	Private Land	1530	Jibeng INV Pty Ltd
		2550	
Rooipoort 56 KT		5328	National Government
	DITLOU NTSHONG TRIBE	2544	
		6194	
		1445	
Stellenbosch 91 KT	Not allocated	1440	Provincial Government of Limpopo
Schwerin 95 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1440	National Government
Wismar 96 KT	Bapedi Tribe	5773	National Government
		1440	
De Paarl 97 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1440	National Government
		5773	
Zwartkoppies 413 KS	Private Land	1530	Jibeng INV Pty Ltd
		2284	
		2550	
Waterkop 113 KT	Bapedi Tribe	1444	Ptn –Jibeng INV Pty Ltd
		2550	Re-National Government

		2585	
		1440	
Mecklenburg 112 KT	Bapedi Tribe	2585	Ptn 2-National Government
		1494	Ptn 5-Greater Tubatse
		1440	Re/3- National Government

The landownership within the former Lebowa area is predominantly in the hands of the State, Government of Lebowa, SA Development Trust and a small proportion is privately owned. Some townships owned by national government as a result of pre-1994 constitutional negotiations that saw national government as the successor in-title of all homeland government's assets. However, some of these properties have been transferred to the local authority that is an appropriate level of government where they should be managed, viz Praktiseer Extension 1 and 2, Ga-Mapodile and Mecklenburg.

2.2.12. Conservation Areas

The largest proportion of land in FTM/GTM area (probably in excess of 80%) is natural environment. The mines, agriculture and urban development have barely encroached on these wilderness areas. The wilderness generally comprises of bushveld and sparse grassland in limited parts of the municipality. It is important to preserve the wilderness for posterity and harvest plant and animal species in a manner that preserve the habitat.

Conservation of the natural environment is important in the FTM/GTM especially in terms of the following:

- Protecting ground water quality and river systems for water supply to communities.
- Protecting remaining natural vegetation in ridge areas
- Protection of top soil against erosion to ensure no further degradation of the agricultural potential in the area.

An investigation on the occurrence of red data species in the area should be undertaken to identify any hotspots for conservation, as information on this aspect is lacking for the FLM.

The objectives of protecting habitats for animal and plant species occurring naturally in the wilderness area should be conscious of subsistence requirements of local population and income generating tourism. The FTM/GTM area consists of vast plains of bushveld, the rugged topography, natural features such as rivers, an abundance of wildlife, bird species and flora. The expansive vacant land in the south and east is mainly owned by private individuals and in the north and west by tribal authorities. An

opportunity exists to revive and re-introduce indigenous species that were previously endemic to the area.

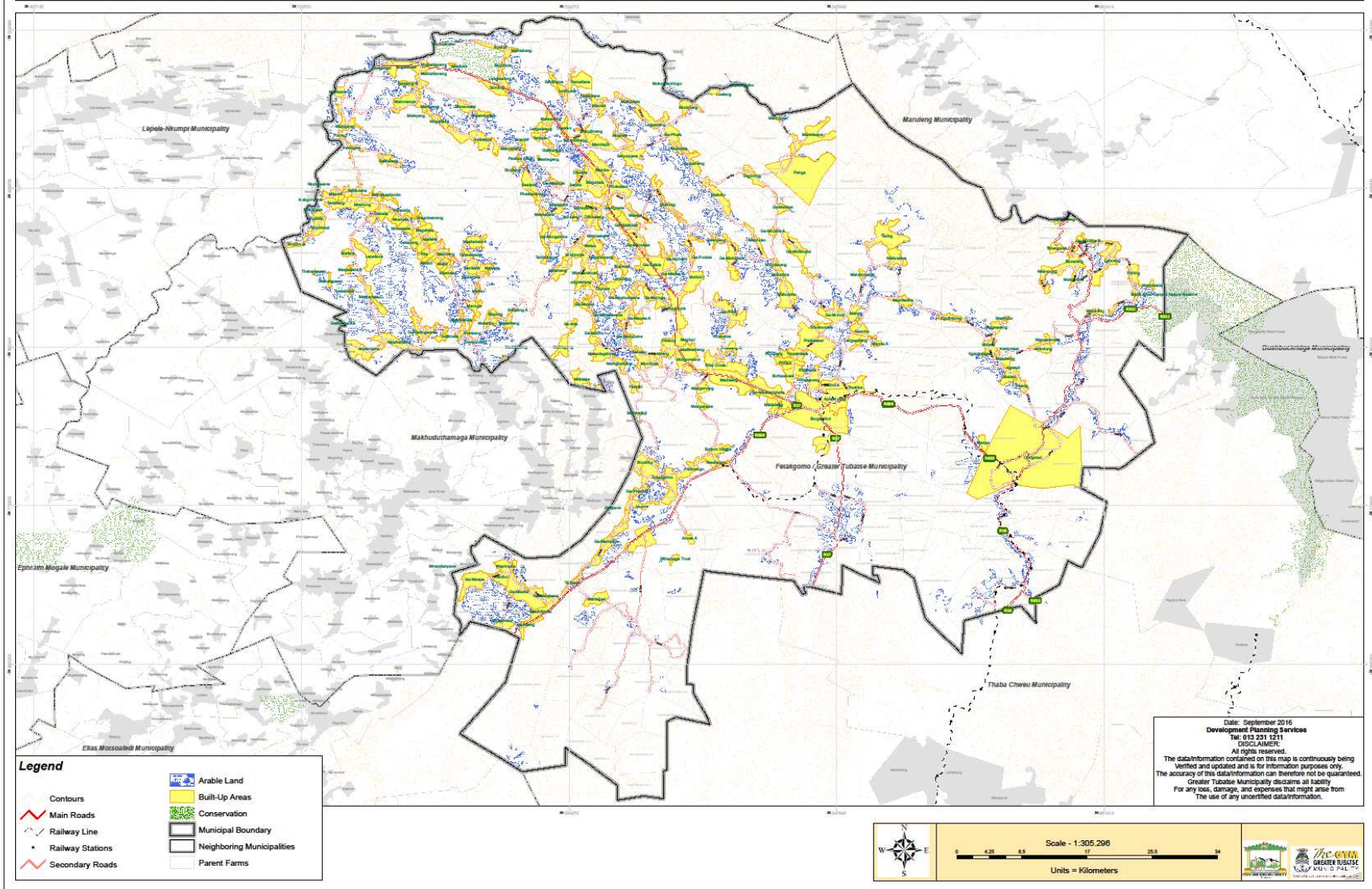
Use of natural and biological resources will create or augment destinations for nature based tourism. Environmental investigations will be necessary before specific habitats are set-aside for such purposes.

Unfortunately no environmental investigation has been conducted to determine whether any of the Red Data species area is found in these areas.

These high-lying areas should be conserved to retain the natural vegetation and characteristics with the aim of accommodating possible future tourism. The extensive natural environment provide opportunity for tourism activities including caravan parks, hiking trails, mountain biking, sky diving, game parks, overnight accommodation, country estate, etc. There is couple of cases where the environment has been kept in its natural states through a number of private game and nature reserves.

Two areas in the municipal area have been identified as highly sensitive in terms of environment. The first lies on the northern boundary of the region along the Olifants River stretching from the villages of Maretlwaneng and Makoloto up to Morathong along the R527 to Hoedspruit. The area is endowed with forestry, deep gorges and waterfalls and has been identified as the very sensitive environment area due to these features. The second is the area bordered by the R36 to Hoedspruit on the west, by R532 to Bouke's Luck on the south and the study area boundary on the north east has been identified as one of the most sensitive area.

7 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Settlement Patterns

A stark contrast exists in the spatial structure of the FTM/GTM. These areas are associated with the division of the apartheid planning policies of the past, i.e. the 'former Lebowa homelands'. The northern part is very rural composition and subsistence-based, whilst the southern part is far more developed and has a more diversified economy, see map below.

The map above shows the general land use patterns of the municipal area. The existing spatial patterns of the GTM area is dispersed with limited hierarchy of functional order. The majority of settlements in the area have low density per km². The majority of villages are located far apart which, of course, makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly.

These villages are furthermore too small to attain the economic thresholds required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. Poor co-ordination amongst the relevant government departments, both on local and provincial levels, further aggravates the situation as there is no hierarchy or functional order in which priority areas are identified

2.2.12.1. Climate

There have been a few recent studies that have highlighted the important role that climate, for instance, plays in Sekhukhune livelihoods and stresses (Ziervogel et al, 2006; DoA, 2006). More specifically, rainfall patterns in the in Fetakgomo and SDM in general are highly variable – a situation that tends to disrupt a wide range of socio-economic activities in the area such as rain-fed crop production, often with very little warning. The Sekhukhune area has in fact been significantly affected by both El Niño and La Niña events in some past years, which has affected the amounts of rainfall received in the area (Ziervogel et al, 2006). El Niño tends to be associated with below average rainfall, whilst La Niña often incurs above average rainfall. The recent drought in Fetakgomo and the District generally is partially a result of these phenomena.

As part of environmental challenges, rainfall patterns in the District are highly variable, thereby disrupting agricultural production and causing related socio-economic stresses. Because of its climatic profile, the District is currently susceptible to both the El Niño and La Niña phenomena. Variations in climate exacerbate the water shortage problem (net water deficit) which is already a key developmental constraint in the area.

The weather condition for the municipality is characterised by sub-tropical by nature and conducive to agricultural production. The summer tend to be extremely hot and humid with temperatures often exceeding 35 degrees Celsius between the months of October and march, while the winters tend to be warm during the day and cool to cold at night and in the early mornings.

2.2.12.2. Geology

The municipality is situated on the eastern side of the Bushveld Igneous Complex and the Transvaal geological system and is therefore underlain by both sedimentary and volcanic rock formations. Owing to the geological composition, the area is characterized by steep rising mountains, which are linked by undulating river valleys.

There are no major geological impediments to development in the FLM/GTM area. Erosion and land degradation has been identified as a challenge in the area, which if not managed, will also impact on future agricultural activities in the area.

Minerals are found in abundance in the Bushveld Igneous Complex, which has seen the establishment of several mines in the area. The most fertile soils in the region are to be found in the lower lying areas of Burgersfort and Steelpoort, which are deep, well-drained and characteristic of deep sandy/loamy soils of exceptional quality. These soils are suitable for most agricultural purposes.

2.2.12.3. Topography

The northern part of the FTM/GTM is mountainous, thereby presenting engineering challenges as far as the development and provision of infrastructure is concerned. The southern part of the FTM/GTM is high-lying and has a more moderate topography. The management of the koppies, valleys and the mountain ranges in the area is critical to ensure environmental sustainability. The FTM/GTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. "In certain areas the topography is very steep creating impossible mountainous terrain which is barely inhabited. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous composition, which determine growth and development potential" (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans).

The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse to Lydenburg road for most part run parallel to rivers. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads pass through wide basin, particularly in former Lebowa homeland motley of settlements have grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel to R555).

In former 'white areas' the spatial development is contrasting as it tends to be more nodular therefore not continuous. For example, there is approximately 20 km of vacant of intervening land between Steelpoort and Burgersfort and about 50 km between Burgersfort and Ohrigstad along R555. This land need to be managed properly for the expansion or growth of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad towns.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin.

2.2.12.4. Rivers

There are three main rivers in the GTM, namely the Spekboom, Steelpoort and the Olifants, which is the largest. The existence and topography of these water sources present an opportunity to create water storage facilities. The construction of De hoop dam in the Steelpoort River which will be finalized in 2011 will have major benefits for agriculture, as well as for general development in the region. There is a need to carefully assess the water needs of the area, taking into consideration the development of the mining industry, which in itself need large quantities of water. Given the present water needs in the municipal area, an increase in storage facilities or the expansion of the existing storage facilities needs to be investigated.

Due to the lack of waterborne sewerage infrastructure in many of the villages, one of the major challenges is the pollution occurring in these rivers. These rivers are a major source of drinking water for the communities who do not have access to piped water. These rivers are also used for irrigation purposes for agricultural activities within the municipal area.

2.2.12.5. Air quality and pollution

Air pollutants are defined as substances which, when present at high enough concentrations, produce significant negative impacts on people and/or the environment. The main or key pollutants that are likely to be detected in the district include SO₂, NO_x, CO, PM and VOCs. The origin and health impacts associated with these pollutants will be discussed in a later chapter.

The Tubatse Local Municipality is found in the Northern eastern part of the District. The main towns in the area are Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The main activity in this area is the mining of chrome and platinum. There are also three chrome smelters in the area. This then means that the area is likely to have air pollutants like sulphur dioxide, nitrous oxides, chromium (VI) and particulate matter. There is also significant traffic in the area due to the transportation of minerals which introduces a substantial pollution from the vehicles. Other pollutants like pesticides can also emanate from the farms around Ohrigstad towards Burgersfort, of which the extent has not yet been determined.

One key element, which is of paramount importance for the Greater Tubatse is to put real time air pollution monitoring measures in place as soon as is practically feasible, so as to determine the extent of the problem and/or the concentrations of air pollutants in the area of jurisdiction, since air pollution has economic and social implications. This will also allow for accurate dispersion modelling. Currently, the district has three passive air quality monitoring stations which are being monitored by an independent company. The pollutants being monitored include SO₂, NO_x and Fallout dust. The results that are being obtained indicate the following:

2.2.12.6. Surface pollution

All the waste is collected and dumped at Burgersfort municipal landfill site. Empty cans, bottles, plastics and paper are the most dumped litter in the areas of Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Praktiseer, Steelpoort and Ga-mapodile. There are no formal litter picking done in the rural areas of Greater Tubatse Municipality.

Old mining areas such as Penge, Taung, and Krommelenboog etc are regarded as the most hazardous areas due to the asbestos remains exposed either by rain and life stock.

Emphasis must also be made on the mines and agricultural activities that are currently taking place in the area in making sure that they are restricted from using hazardous chemicals that might result as a threat to the environment. There is a need for the Municipality to develop Environmental management policy and strategy in making sure that the environment is managed properly. Total amount of waste collected for 2008/09 in Greater Tubatse amounts to 32 341 m³.

Table below indicates SWOT analysis for GTM spatial rationale

<p>Strength</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Environment sub-unit established - ELD department established 	<p>Weakness</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Unavailability of land use system to deal with municipal wide area and acces to land. - Lack of by-laws - Lack of municipal owned land
<p>Opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The area is a mining area 	<p>Threats</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Delayed finalization of land claims - Land invasion

2.2.5 Climate change

Climate change is a global climate patterns, apparent from the mid to the late 20th century onwards; attributed largely to the increased levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide produces by the use of fossil fuels.

A continuous flow of energy from the sun heats the Earth, Naturally occurring gases in the atmosphere , known as greenhouse gases – this includes carbon dioxide; trap the heat like a blanket, keeping the Earth at an average of 15 degrees Celsius – warm enough to sustain life. The overuse of fossil fuels is increasing, co2 in the atmosphere will also increase, trapping more and more heat and warming the earth.

As a result, we are seeing more dramatic weather patterns across the globe resulting in devastating natural disasters and shrinking the world’s ice shelves and glaciers due to warming sea water. Because ice acts as a solar reflector, the less ice there is the less heat the Earth reflects.

Effects of global warming are the ecological and social changes caused by the rise in global temperatures, the rising sea levels and the decreased snow cover in the Northern hemisphere. There is a scientific consensus that climate change is occurring, and that human activities are primary drivers.

The United Nations climate change conference was held in Durban from 28 November -11December 2011. The conference resulted in the adoption of 19 COP decisions and 17m CMP decisions and approval of a number of conclusions by the subsidiary bodies. These outcomes cover a wide range of topics, notably the establishment of a second commitment period under the Kyoto protocol, a decision on long term cooperative action under the convention, the launch of a new process towards an agreed outcome

with legal force applicable to all parties to the convention, and operationalization of the green climate fund.

The South African position is that there should be a different responsibility for emission of the past, but equal responsibilities for emission of the future.

South Africa agreed to a frame work for mitigation action. There was a need to reduce greenhouse gas emission and at the same time ensure that economic growth is not compromised.

2.3 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality analysis of infrastructure and basic services such as water, sanitation, electricity, housing, refuse removal, roads, storm water drainage system and public transport and telecommunication. The table below gives a picture of challenges

WATER CHALLENGES		
WARD	VILLAGE NAMES	CHALLENGES
Ward 01	MAKOPUNG, MAKGELANE, MAPARENG, MANAWANENG, MOKOTUNG, OHRIGSTAD, MAEPA	Extension of pipelines Insufficient supply Infrastructure delabitated Extension of pipelines
Ward 02	STOCKING, TUKAKGOMO, PALANENG, BOTTOM VILLAGE	Reservoir too small
Ward 03	SENTLANE, TSHEWERENG, MASHABELA A, MAEBENG, MAKUA, MATSI, MABOTAGALE, MAKOLA, MATSHI, RITE, MASHABELA, MAROTENG, SEKATENG	Provision for new households. The scheme takes time to be functional. Illegal connections. Broken pipes. Insufficient water. Non Functionality of schemes No proper tinkering and no water reticulation in some villages. Some sections not reticulated in the ward, Gs-photo, Tsate, Rite and Ditlokwe. There is a water tank not working for sometime at Lerajane legabeng. There yard connections not receiving water during the supply.
Ward 04	RIBA CROSS	Water becomes available for only 20-30 minutes Reservoir too small
Ward 05	MADISENG	Need pump machine Pipe extensions & JoJo tanker
Ward 06	GA-PHASHA, GA-MAMPURU, MOTALE	Maintenance of pipes Extension of pipelines
Ward 07	MOOIHOEK, LENARENG,	
Ward 08	MANTSAKANE, MELAO, MODIMOLLE, MAGABANENG,	Electric pump not functioningvery well

	BOSHOEK, LEHABENG, DIPHALE, GA-MAKWA, WINNAARSHOEK, LEKGWARENG,	Upgrading of a reservoir Pump machine stolen diphale Change diesel to electric pump machine magabaneng
Ward 09	MODUBENG, GA-PHALA, MALOKELA, KGOPANENG, SEHUNYANA, SHAKUNG, THOKWANE, LWALENG	Need infrastructure & reservoir section A & B Sehunyane No infrastructure & reseovoir too small Malokela Pump machine is too small Ga-phala
Ward 10	GA-MAKOPA, DITWAILE, SERAFA, MAGAKALA, MAAKGAKE, ITABALENG, MASHABELA, GA- MONGATANE, TEDINTETJANE, MTSANENG, SENTHLE	No infrastructure & reservoir too small Serafa
Ward 11	GA-MAHLAKWANE, GA-MAPEA, GA-MAKUBANE, GA- MAROGA, GA-RAGOPOLA, DRIEKOP	Replace diesel to electric pump machine. Dillabitated infrastructure.
Ward 12	MAHLAGENG, GA-MPURU, MAANDAGSHOEK, MAMPHAHLANE, MOHLAKE, GENOKAKOP, HWASHI, MATIMATJATJI, SEHLAKU	Dillabitated infrastructure maandagshoek
Ward 13	PRAKTISEER	Reservoir too small Extension 02 & skiring insuffienct infrastructure Illegal water connections
Ward 14	WISMAAR, MOTLOULELA, LEGWARENG, MOSHIRA, SOKODIBENG, MAROBAJIN, MOROKE	Drilling of borehole No infrastructure at moshira
Ward 15	MAROPANENG, DITOBELANG, MAKGEMENG, GA- KGOETE, MASETE, GA-MASHISHI, SHAKUNG	Energise pump machine Extension of infrastructure
Ward 16	MAMOGOLO, MARETIWANE, PENGE, SEGORONG, GA- MALEPE, SEGORONG, MAKUBU, GA-MORABA A, GA- MOTSHANA	Extension of steel pipes on the pump machine Penge- From house no 01 – 32 need reservoir Insufficient of infrastructure
Ward 17	GA-MANYAKA, GA-SELALA, GA-MPHETHI, GA-MAPEA B, GA-MASHUKWANE	Replace diesel to electric pump machine. Dillabitated infrastructure.
Ward 18	THABANENG, MANOKE, APIESDORING, BURGERSFORT	Reservoir too small Extension 02 & skiring insuffienct infrastructure

		Illegal water connections
Ward 19	GA-RIBA, KHULWANE, POLASENG A, MAGLOPI, MADETAMENG,	
Ward 20	HOPEKRAALS, POLOGONG, SOFAYA, NALEDI, SANTENG, BOTHASHOEK, RIVERSIDE, DITHABANENG	Capacity not enough Insufficient infrastructure. Illegal connections. Capacity not enough
Ward 21	GA-PODILE, SEKOPUNG, GA-MAKOFANE, MAPHOKO, MOTLOLO	Extension of pipelines. Change pump machine from Diesel to electric. Illegal connections No pump machine Extension of infrastructure
Ward 22	TAUNG, MATOKOMANE, MAROTA, GA-MOTODI	Extension of infrastructure Need reservoir at Dithabaneng. Capacity not enough (water source) Extension of pipelines
Ward 23	MAFARAFARA, MAAHLASE, KGOTLOPONG, MOTLAILANE, MORETHUSE, ALVERTON, LEKWABENG, MAROTA A	Water leakage. Submisable pump not functional
Ward 24	MOKUTUNG, MAGWARENG, MOLAWI, KGAUTSWANA, RIETFONTEIN, MASAKENG, KGWEDI, LEBALELO, PAENG	Extension of pipelines constant breakdown of pump machine change diesel pump machine to electric at Lebalelo & Paeng
Ward 25	GA-MASHAMPTHANE, MARISELENG	Extension of pipelines Need transformer.

		Water scheme not functional
Ward 26	MALAENENG, GA-MORABA B, TSWENYANE, BANARENG, LEBOENG, PHIRING, MARAKALALA	Reservoir is too small Capacity not enough Installation of pump machine
Ward 27	DITHAMAGA TRUST, MAHLAGARI, TSAKANE, GA-MALEKANA, MADIDIMOLA, MADIBENG	Dilapidated infrastructure No reservoir
Ward 28	GA-MASHA	Extension of water pipe lines No pump machine
Ward 29	MAPHOPHA, GA-MAEPA, RANTHO, MMAPHOKO	Extension of pipelines. Maintenance of infrastructure. Illegal connections No infrastructure
Ward 30	MORULANENG, MOKOBOLA, MABOTSHA, SHUSHUMELA	Contractor on site
Ward 31	MAKGEMENG, MANGABANE, STEELPOORT, ANNEX A, TRUSTINE	No infrastructure Technical challenges
Ward 32	SHUBUSHUBU, ROSTOK, MAHLABENG, MODIHULE, LEKGWARENG A, TSIMENG, SENTLHANE, TSWERENG, LEDINGWE, RAMALLANE, GA-MOTENE, MALAENENG, LEKGWARENG, SELAPE, GA-MAMPA, MASHEGENG, LESETSE, NYAKELA, SEOKODIBENG, TSIDINTSING, LEGWARENG	Illegal yard connections, extension needed in all villages, drought relief need at Taung section.
Ward 33	GA-SELEPE, MANOTWANG, MOSOTSI, PASHASKRAAL, SKUTLONG, SEALANE, PHASHASKRAAL	Water supply points not to RDP status There is a need for bulk water and equipping of other boreholes. There is a need for extension of current water system as majority of

		households
Ward 34	MPHAANENG, ZEEKOEKAT, BOGALATLADI, MOHLAHLANENG, MASIKWE, SEFETENG B, MALOMANYE, MAROPENG, MALEPENG, MOGABANE, MONAMETSI, BRAAMFONTEIN	Reservoir is small. Salty water (purification machine is stolen) Illegal yard connections. Bogalatladi dam not functioning.
Ward 35	MALOGENG, FORONG, PELANGWE, GA-MAISELA, MAKGONYANE, MOSHATE A, MATSHA, MAPODI, KAMAPOLANENG, GA-NKOANA, MAHLABAPHOOKO, TAU-NCHABELENG, MASWENENG	Illegal connections, No pressure, Depend on bore hole & communal not functional. The need for a dam at India. Illegal connections, leaks of pipes and low pressure. Communal Standpipe Maisela area.
Ward 36	MOOPLAAS, MOOIKLIP, STRYDKRAAL, SETENENG, MASHUNG, DEBEILA,	No water supply to Mashung.
Ward 37	STRYDKRAAL, THABANASESO, MATLALA, LEPELLANE, MASHABELA B, THOBEHLANE, MASHABELA C, MPHANAMA	Water cut-offs. Extension of bulk water supply at srydkraal A&B Illegal connection. Water is accessible daily due to Nkadimeng scheme. Provision of 3 three boreholes, 2 at Matebana and 1 at Matamong as their under revitalisation.
Ward 38	MARATHAMENG, MAWETE, GA-SEROKA, MATLOU, LEHLOKONG, MANOGE, SEFATENG A, MASEHLENG, STOPONG, LETOLONG, MABATHO, PHAHLAMANOGE, MASHILABELA, PHETSENG, SHENYANE, LEKGWARENG B, LEHLABILE, GA-MMELA, GA-RADINGWANA	Non-formal connection. Old damaged, salty water, tinkering needed & dilapidated infrastructure. Fencing of water tanks. Paying of the delivery of diesel for pumps. Electrification of boreholes especially at Magwete since May 2015 not functional. 4 non functional reservoirs since 2008. There is shortage of water at Manoge(Matlou section of Seroka)
Ward 39	RIVERSIDE, MOSHATE B, MORWASWE, MASHARU, MOKHULWANA, LEKAZANG, MATSIMELA, MAISELA, MAGAKALA, MAGOTWANENG	Provision for new households. The scheme takes time to be functional. Illegal connections. Broken pipes. Insufficient water. Non Functionality of schemes No proper tinkering and no water reticulation in some villages

PIPED WATER

Cencus 2011			Community 2016	
	Access to piped water	No access to piped water	Access to piped water	No access to piped water
Sekhukhune	198 272	65 530.0	140 957	149 570.0
Ephraim mogale	27 102	5 181.0	19 566	14 369.0
Elias motsoaledi	40 195	20 056.0	31 678	34 681.0
Makhuduthamaga	47 801	17 416.0	31 458	33 312.0
Fetakgomo	20 213	2 638.0	13 765	9 158.0
Tubatse	62 960	20 239.0	44 490	58 050.0

Free basic water

The municipality is providing free basic water services to its communities especially in the areas falling within the then Lebowa borders. Most of the households in Greater Tubatse can be defined as poor or indigent – where the total income is below R1, 500 per month. Present, approximately 60% of the households in Greater Tubatse fall into this category, however the municipality is supposed to be updating its Indigent Register on annual basis. These are the households to which Free Basic Water must be supplied, and to whom the Equitable Share subsidy applies. The Municipality has last updated its Indigent Policy and Register for provision of Free Basic Services during 2008/09 financial year.

Table below indicates free basic water service backlogs: source: STATSSA 2011

Service	Total	Total indigent registered	Total indigent served	Total indigent served in a percentage	Total served	Total served as percentage
Free basic water	83 199	39 000	41 610	105.5%	41 610	105.5%

Water critical challenges

- Aging infrastructure
- Drought
- Outdated indigent policy and register
- Lack of financial resources
- Topography of the area
- Informal and scattered settlements
- GTM Municipality not water authority

SANITATION

The sanitation function is within the Sekhukhune District Municipality. According to the Sekhukhune District's Water Sector Development Plan (2004), Fetakgomo Greater Local Municipality has a huge backlog in sanitation provision. Generally, sanitation facilities in some villages are in poor state hence the Sekhukhune District Municipality is currently constructing VIP toilets in most villages of the municipality. Most industrial consumers are in the existing urban centers (e.g. Burgersfort) and discharge their effluent into the municipal sewers for treatment at the Waste Water Treatment Works.

Sekhukhune District Municipality must start prioritising the expansion of the Sewage plants in Burgersfort and Steelpoort towns in support of the Special Economic Zones program and the Presidential special package envisaged for the entire municipality.

The municipality has at least met the millennium development goal that requires that the municipality must have dealt with the bucket system by 2010. The table below will attempt to demonstrate elementary improvement that has taken place.

SANITATION CHALLENGES

WARD	VILLAGE NAMES	CHALLENGES /COMMENTS
Ward 01	MAKOPUNG, MAKGELANE, MAPARENG, MANAWANENG, MOKOTUNG, OHRIGSTAD, MAEPA	No VIP toilets
Ward 02	STOCKING, TUKAKGOMO, PALANENG, BOTTOM VILLAGE	No VIP toilets
Ward 03	SENTLANE, TSHOWERENG, MASHABELA A, MAEBENG, MAKUA, MATSI, MABOTAGALE, MAKOLA, MATSHI, RITE, MASHABELA, MAROTENG, SEKATENG	No VIP toilets
Ward 04	RIBA CROSS	VIP programm extension
Ward 05	MADISENG	No VIP toilets
Ward 06	GA-PHASHA, GA-MAMPURU, MOTALE	VIP programm extension
Ward 07	MOOIHOEK, LENARENG,	No VIP sanitation
Ward 08	MANTSAKANE, MELAO, MODIMOLLE, MAGABANENG, BOSHOEK, LEHABENG, DIPHALE, GA-MAKWA, WINNAARSHOEK, LEKGWARENG,	No VIP sanitation
Ward 09	MODUBENG, GA-PHALA, MALOKELA, KGOPANENG, SEHUNYANA, SHAKUNG, THOKWANE, LWALENG	No VIP sanitation
Ward 10	GA-MAKOPA, DITWAILE, SERAFA, MAGAKALA, MAAKGAKE, ITABALENG, MASHABELA, GA-MONGATANE, TEDINTETJANE, MTSANENG, SENTHLE	No VIP sanitation
Ward 11	GA-MAHLAKWANE, GA-MAPEA, GA-MAKUBANE, GA-MAROGA, GA-RAGOPOLA, DRIEKOP	No VIP sanitation
Ward 12	MAHLAGENG, GA-MPURU, MAANDAGSHOEK, MAMPHAHLANE, MOHLAKE, GENOKAKOP, HWASHI, MATIMATJATJI, SEHLAKU	No VIP sanitation

Ward 13	PRAKTISEER	Sewerage line VIP toilets needed at the graveyard
Ward 14	WISMAAR, MOTLOULELA, LEGWARENG, MOSHIRA, SOKODIBENG, MAROBAJIN, MOROKE	No VIP sanitation
Ward 15	MAROPANENG, DITOBELANG, MAKGEMENG, GA-KGOETE, MASETE, GA-MASHISHI, SHAKUNG	Graveyard toilets No VIP sanitation
Ward 16	MAMOGOLO, MARETIWANE, PENGE, SEGORONG, GA-MALEPE, SEGORONG, MAKUBU, GA-MORABA A, GA-MOTSHANA	No VIP sanitation None Functionality of Penge sewerage system
Ward 17	GA-MANYAKA, GA-SELALA, GA-MPHETHI, GA-MAPEA B, GA-MASHUKWANE	VIP programm extension No VIP sanitation
Ward 18	THABANENG, MANOKE, APIESDORING, BURGERSFORT	Extension of VIP program Apiesdoring
Ward 19	GA-RIBA, KHULWANE, POLASENG A, MAGLOPI, MADETAMENG,	VIP programm extension
Ward 20	HOPEKRAALS, POLOGONG, SOFAYA, NALEDI, SANTENG, BOTHASHOEK, RIVERSIDE, DITHABANENG	VIP programm extension
Ward 21	GA-PODILE, SEKOPUNG, GA-MAKOFANE, MAPHOKO, MOTLOLO	No VIP sanitation
Ward 22	TAUNG, MATOKOMANE, MAROTA, GA-MOTODI	Incomplete projects. Extension of the program
Ward 23	MAFARAFARA, MAAHLASE, KGOTLOPONG, MOTLAILANE, MORETHUSE, ALVERTON, LEKGWABENG, MAROTA A	VIP programm extension
Ward 24	MOKUTUNG, MAGWARENG, MOLAWI, KGAUTSWANA, RIETFONTEIN, MASAKENG, KGWEDI, LEBALELO, PAENG	VIP programm extension
Ward 25	GA-MASHAMPHTHANE, MARISELENG	VIP programm extension
Ward 26	MALAENENG, GA-MORABA B, TSWENYANE, BANARENG, LEBOENG, PHIRING, MARAKALALA	VIP programm extension
Ward 27	DITHAMAGA TRUST, MAHLAGARI, TSAKANE, GA-MALEKANA, MADIDIMOLA, MADIBENG	VIP toilets needed
Ward 28	GA-MASHA	VIP programm extension
Ward 29	MAPHOPHA, GA-MAEPA, RANTHO, MMAPHOKO	VIP toilets needed
Ward 30	MORULANENG, MOKOBOLA, MABOTSHA, SHUSHUMELA	VIP toilets needed
Ward 31	MAKGEMENG, MANGABANE, STEELPOORT, ANNEX A, TRUSTINE	VIP programm extension
Ward 32	SHUBUSHUBU, ROSTOK, MAHLABENG, MODIHULE, LEKGWARENG A, TSIMENG, SENTLHANE, TSWERENG, LEDINGWE, RAMALLANE, GA-MOTENE, MALAENENG, LEKGWARENG, SELAPE, GA-MAMPA, MASHEGENG, LESETSE, NYAKELA, SEOKODIBENG, TSIDINTSING,	More VIP toilets needed at Shubushubung.

	LEGWARENG	
Ward 33	GA-SELEPE, MANOTWANG, MOSOTSI, PASHASKRAAL, SKUTLONG, SEALANE, PHASHASKRAAL	Forests are used as toilets
Ward 34	MPHAANENG, ZEEKOEGAT, BOGALATLADI, MOHLAHLANENG, MASIKWE, SEFETENG B, MALOMANYE, MAROPENG, MALEPENG, MOGABANE, MONAMETSI, BRAAMFONTEIN	Inadequate Sanitation
Ward 35	MALOGENG, FORONG, PELANGWE, GA-MAISELA, MAKGONYANE, MOSHATE A, MATSHA, MAPODI, KAMAPOLANENG, GA-NKOANA, MAHLABAPHOOKO, TAU-NCHABELENG, MASWENENG	More VIP toilets needed at Maisela
Ward 36	MOOIPLAAS, MOOIKLIP, STRYDKRAAL, SETENENG, MASHUNG, DEBEILA,	Rocky area & difficult to dig a toilet, low quality std of toilet, RDP toilets not on good conditions and still waiting implementation.
Ward 37	STRYDKRAAL, THABANASESO, MATLALA, LEPELLANE, MASHABELA B, THOBEHLANE, MASHABELA C, MPHANAMA	Low quality standard of toilet
Ward 38	MARATHAMENG, MAWETE, GA-SEROKA, MATLOU, LEHLOKONG, MANOGE, SEFATENG A, MASEHLENG, STOPONG, LETOLONG, MABATHO, PHAHLAMANOGE, MASHILABELA, PHETSENG, SHENYANE, LEKGWARENG B, LEHLABILE, GA-MMELA, GA-RADINGWANA	Lack of sewerage system
Ward 39	RIVERSIDE, MOSHATE B, MORWASWE, MASHARU, MOKHULWANA, LEKAZANG, MATSIMELA, MAISELA, MAGAKALA, MAGOTWANENG	Health risk as a result of those without sanitation i.e., contaminate underground water, stands without sanitation

Table indicates the list of the current status of Wastewater Treatment Works is indicated below:

LOCATION	TYPE	PRESENT CAPACITY	REQUIREMENT
Burgersfort	Conventional	1.5Ml/day	Increase capacity
Praktiseer	Ponds	0.4Ml/day	Increase capacity
Penge	Conventional		Under construction
Ga-mapodile	Ponds		Increase capacity
Ohrigstad	Septic tanks		Construction of new sewerage system
Steelpoort	Conventional	0.5ml/day	Increase capacity

The Steelpoort sewerage plant is refurbished to cater for the development taking place in the area and to eliminate overcapacity to the facility. There is a clear overloading of the plant due to chemical toilet and septic tank discharged at treatment works. However there is a planned sewerage works downstream for Steelpoort and Winterveldt.

Almost 5.5 % of the households use VIP (Ventilated Improved Toilets) toilets with no bucket system in use. In terms of the National Sanitation Policy, there is a variety of forms or equivalent of VIP as long as it meets certain criteria, in terms of cost, structures, health benefits and environmental impact. Bucket latrines are the most obvious that do not meet RDP requirements and are not in existence in the Municipality.

Table below indicate GTM sanitation future demands: source: aurecon 2011 report

	2011	2015	2020	2025	2030
Total households	80 210	93 650	110 780	125 140	138 020
Urban households	10 442	12 422	22 722	29 454	30 315
Rural households					

Table below indicates household by type of toilet facility in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

TOILET TYPE	CS 2007	2011 STATSA	2016
Flush toilets (connected to sewerage system)	4796	5 661	
Flush toilets with septic tanks	865	5 252	
Dry toilet facility	2931		
Chemical toilets	4330	737	
Pit latrine without ventilation	46961	60 097	
Pit with ventilation(VIP)		7 795	
None	6728	1 382	

IMPROVED SANITATION

2011			2016	
	Flush/chemical	Other	Flush/chemical	Other

	toilet		toilet	
Sekhukhune	22 687	241 114.0	31 233	259 293.0
Ephraim mogale	4 067	28 217.0	4 213	29 723.0
Elias motsoaledi	7 792	52 459.0	10 209	56 149.0
Makhuduthamaga	3 009	62 208.0	3 009	61 760.0
Fetakgomo	794	22 057.0	2 316	20 607.0
Tubatse	7 026	76 174.0	11 486	91 054.0

ELECTRICITY

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse municipality is not the electricity Authority nor Provider and this is the sole competency of ESKOM. The municipality is only responsible for the coordination of the service by making sure that communities are consulted and by compiling a priority list. The only provider of electricity in the region is ESKOM; which has installed basic infrastructure to provide electricity to the communities. For most part, the rural population has no electricity. Lack of access to electricity to some villages poses a problem to the municipality as it impacts negatively on local economic development and community projects. The municipality has developed electricity acceleration program which started in 2012/13 financial year. Plans are underway for the municipality to start positioning itself and applying for electricity authority during the financial year under review.

According to the report presented by ESCOM, in August 2009, indication was made that a total number of 144 villages within the jurisdiction of the Greater Tubatse municipality is already electrified and 56 villages are still without electricity. DME, ESKOM and the former Greater Tubatse municipality have developed electricity priority list, which will be used as a guiding tool for the electrification of villages within the area of the formerTubatse.

DoE has developed a District Wide Energy Master Plan which will also assist in fast tracking electrification of villages within the Municipality.

The Municipality could not meet the millennium development goals with the MTREF allocation in 2014 due to the following: insufficient funding, electricity capacity problems, migration of new settlements etc.

During the 2012/13 and 2013/14 financial year; the Municipality introduced operation mabone program with an aim to accelerate household connections and to eradicate the backlog. The program is still under implementation and was supposed to be commissioned in December 2015.

Following are villages benefiting from the program as phase one: sekopung; makofane; pidima; makgalane; banareng; makopung; taung; matokomane; makotaseng; dithamaga; leboeng; buffelshoek; koppie; mokutung; france; Mandela park; kampeng; maputle; dibakwane; bazelona.

Phase two of the program includes the following villages: Mashamuthane south; Mashamuthane south; Mashamuthane west; Vodaville; Mountain view; Praktiseer extension 3; Praktiseer ext 11; Khalanyoni; Dithabaneng; Phelindaba; Riverside; Tswelopele park and Pakaneng.

It is a matter of historical record that local evidence presented by the aforementioned table indicates that the Former Fetakgomo Municipality has achieved the **MDG (Millenium Development Goal)'s target by 2012**. A cursory glance at the above table highlights thatnearly **100%** of the households have been energized. This progress is particularly pleasing and need to be acknowledged by all

development role players and stakeholders. The table below indicate the challenges and areas without electricity and post connections.

ELECTRICITY CHALLENGES		
WARD	VILLAGE NAMES	CHALLENGES
Ward 01	MAKOPUNG, MAKGELANE, MAPARENG, MANAWANENG, MOKOTUNG, OHRIGSTAD, MAEPA	Post connections
Ward 02	STOCKING, TUKAKGOMO, PALANENG, BOTTOM VILLAGE	Post connections
Ward 03	SENTLANE, TSHEWERENG, MASHABELA A, MAEBENG, MAKUA, MATSI, MABOTAGALE, MAKOLA, MATSHI, RITE, MASHABELA, MAROTENG, SEKATENG	Post connections
Ward 04	RIBA CROSS	Post connections
Ward 05	MADISENG	Post connections
Ward 06	GA-PHASHA, GA-MAMPURU, MOTALE	Post connections
Ward 07	MOOIHOEK, LENARENG,	Post connections
Ward 08	MANTSAKANE, MELAO, MODIMOLLE, MAGABANENG, BOSHOEK, LEHABENG, DIPHALE, GA-MAKWA, WINNAARSHOEK, LEKGWARENG,	Post connections
Ward 09	MODUBENG, GA-PHALA, MALOKELA, KGOPANENG, SEHUNYANA, SHAKUNG, THOKWANE, LWALENG	Post connections
Ward 10	GA-MAKOPA, DITWAILE, SERAFA, MAGAKALA, MAAKGAKE, ITABALENG, MASHABELA, GA-MONGATANE, TEDINTETJANE, MTSANENG, SENTHLE	Post connections
Ward 12	MAHLAGENG, GA-MPURU, MAANDAGSHOEK, MAMPHAHLANE, MOHLAKE, GENOKAKOP, HWASHI, MATIMATJATJI, SEHLAKU	Post connections
Ward 13	PRAKTISEER	Post connections
Ward 14	WISMAAR, MOTLOULELA, LEGWARENG, MOSHIRA, SOKODIBENG, MAROBAJIN, MOROKE	Post connections
Ward 15	MAROPANENG, DITOBELANG, MAKGEMENG, GA-KGOETE, MASETE, GA-MASHISHI, SHAKUNG	Extension to \mogolobe section 48, Ntage 51 & Makgole 53 section. Maahlapa section and Maphake need extensions Extension at Moopetsi camp 53, Lepakeng 49, Makopi 29, Mogolotuba 56 sections
Ward 16	MAMOGOLO, MARETIWANE, PENGE, SEGORONG, GA-MALEPE, MAKUBU, GA-MORABA A, GA-MOTSHANA	Post & pole connections Need extensions
Ward 17	GA-MANYAKA, GA-SELALA, GA-MPHETHI, GA-MAPEA B, GA-MASHUKWANE	53 household need post

		connections at Mokwadibe
Ward 18	THABANENG, MANOKE, APIESDORING, BURGERSFORT	No electricity at Apiesdoring
Ward 19	GA-RIBA, KHULWANE, POLASENG A, MAGLOPI, MADETAMENG,	Need extensions
Ward 20	HOPEKRAALS, POLOGONG, SOFAYA, NALEDI, SANTENG, BOTHASHOEK, RIVERSIDE, DITHABANENG	Need extensions
Ward 21	GA-PODILE, SEKOPUNG, GA-MAKOFANE, PIDIMA, MOTLOLO	Need extensions
Ward 22	TAUNG, MATOKOMANE, MAROTA, GA-MOTODI	Need extensions
Ward 23	MAFARAFARA, MAAHLASE, KGOTLOPONG, MOTLAILANE, MORETHUSE, ALVERTON, LEKGWABENG, MAROTA A	Need extensions
Ward 26	MALAENENG, GA-MORABA B, TSWENYANE, BANARENG, LEBOENG, PHIRING, MARAKALALA	Need electricity in Vrystad
Ward 27	DITHAMAGA TRUST, MAHLAGARI, TSKANE, GA-MALEKANA, MADIDIMOLA, MADIBENG	Post connections
Ward 28	GA-MASHA	Need extensions
Ward 29	MAPHOPHA, GA-MAEPA, RANTHO, MMAPHOKO	Post connections
Ward 30	MORULANENG, MOKOBOLA, MABOTSHA, SHUSHUMELA	Post connections
Ward 31	MAKGEMENG, MANGABANE, STEELPOORT, ANNEX A, TRUSTINE	Post connections
Ward 32	SHUBUSHUBU, ROSTOK, MAHLABENG, MODIHULE, LEKGWARENG A, TSIMENG, SENTLHANE, TSWERENG, LEDINGWE, RAMALLANE, GA-MOTENE, MALAENENG, LEKGWARENG, SELAPE, GA-MAMPA, MASHEGENG, LESETSE, NYAKELA, SEOKODIBENG, TSIDINTSING, LEGWARENG	Some need post connection. Some did not register for FBE (it seems to be misunderstood).
Ward 33	GA-SELEPE, MANOTWANG, MOSOTSI, PASHASKRAAL, SKUTLONG, SEALANE, PHASHASKRAAL	Post connection is needed and new electricity needed.
Ward 34	MPHAANENG, ZEEKOEGAT, BOGALATLADI, MOHLAHLANENG, MASIKWE, SEFETENG B, MALOMANYE, MAROPENG, MALEPENG, MOGABANE, MONAMETSI, BRAAMFONTEIN	Some names were submitted but no approval
Ward 35	MALOGENG, FORONG, PELANGWE, GA-MAISELA, MAKGONYANE, MOSHATE A, MATSHA, MAPODI, KAMAPOLANENG, GA-NKOANA, MAHLABAPHOOKO, TAU-NCHABELENG, MASWENENG	Post connection is needed at Maisela, Tswape, Mashung Nkwana and Mahlabaphoko
Ward 36	MOOIPLAAS, MOOIKLIP, STRYDKRAAL, SETENENG, MASHUNG, DEBEILA,	Non collection of FBE Post connection needed.
Ward 37	STRYDKRAAL, THABANASESO, MATLALA, LEPELLANE, MASHABELA B, THOBEHLANE, MASHABELA C, MPHANAMA	Post connection is needed
Ward 38	MARATHAMENG, MAWETE, GA-SEROKA, MATLOU, LEHLOKONG, MANOGE, SEFATENG A, MASEHLENG, STOPONG, LETOLONG,	Post connection is needed

	MABATHO, PHAHLAMANOGE, MASHILABELA, PHETSENG, SHENYANE, LEKGWARENG B, LEHLABILE, GA-MMELA, GA-RADINGWANA	
Ward 39	RIVERSIDE, MOSHATE B, MORWASWE, MASHARU, MOKHULWANA, LEKAZANG, MATSIMELA, MAISELA, MAGAKALA, MAGOTWANENG	Post connection is needed

ELECTRICITY

COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016		
	Connected to electricity	Not connected to electricity
Sekhukhune	265 470	25 057
Ephraim mogale	33 027	909
Elias motsoaledi	62 463	3 895
Makhuduthamaga	62 209	2 560
Fetakgomo	22 418	504
Tubatse	85 352	17 188

FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY

Former Fetakgomo and Tubatse Municipalities developed Indigent registers and policies for the provisioning of Free Basic Electricity. Currently only 22.1% of the total households in the former Tubatse Local municipality are receiving Free Basic Electricity and 3550 households from former Fetakgomo receives the service. Both Indigent registers and policies from the two former municipalities must be consolidated.

Challenges

- Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipalities not electricity authority
- Scattered settlements
- Migration and immigration
- Highest electricity backlogs in the district
- Electricity capacity not available in other areas
- No accurate indigent register for the provisioning of free basic electricity
- Limited resources

HOUSING

Housing delivery is a competence of the Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA). Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality's primary role is limited to compiling housing waiting lists. However, the municipality is able to make a careful assessment of delivery in the area thus far, and how this impacts on socio-economic development generally.

The biggest complex of settlements occur around the Praktiseer/ Bothashoek /GaMatodi and Ribacross where about 40 000 people reside, which is more than 15% of the total population. Another expansive cluster of settlements is the band along R37 (Dilokong Corridor) that includes Mecklenburg and Driekop. There are other eight clusters of settlements that are comprised of relatively fewer housing units. These include a linear grouping of settlements (Parallel to R555) from Mampuru in the south to Eerste-Geluk in the north.

The Mampuru - Eerste Geluk settlements mainly accommodate people working in the mines, retail and industries around Steelpoort. The other clusters of settlements are around Alverton- Maahlashi, Kgotlopong-Kgautswana, Matokomane-Taung, Mabotsha, Ga-Moraba, Maakubu- Motlouela, Mapareng-Tswenyane, Ga-Maepa, Ga-malekane and Penge and its environs.

The majority of these settlements are unplanned. There are however few planned and formal housing development within the GTM that were planned prior to 1994 i.e. Mecklenburg A and B, Penge, Driekop, Mapodile/Eerste Geluk and Praktiseer. These settlements except Mecklenburg A and B and Driekop in the main enjoy full engineering services like waterborne sewerage, water connected to plumbing fixtures inside the house, some or most roads are surfaced with asphalt, regular waste disposal and electricity. These settlements together provide about 6000 residential erven.

The unplanned villages generally have poor services characterized by gravel roads, self-made pit toilets and lack of electricity and solid waste disposal. However in most settlements water is provided through standpipes at least along the main roads. As stated above, historically the former "white

towns” of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad had limited housing stock. Before the recent housing development associated with the expansion of platinum group minerals mining activities there were only 405 formal houses in these towns (299 on township erven and 106 on farm portion) as late as 2001/2002. High level of engineering services was generally provided in these areas including housing on the farm portions. In the farm portions there was reliance to on-site services, e.g. septic tanks, water boreholes, etc.

Until very recently the formal housing stock in the entire municipal area which are formally demarcated housing erven are estimated to be about 6000, which is just 10% more of the total housing stock. A significant number of housing in these areas is still rudimentary in terms of quality of material and construction technology. Most of these houses are in Driekop, Mecklenburg and parts of Praktiseer, This underscores the importance of formalizing housing in peri-urban settlements in appropriate locations so that the residents can have more secure tenure so that high level of engineering and several services can be extended and housing could be improved. The **following table critically examines the extent to which RDP housing programme is implemented in a specific case of the former Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Municipalities.**

Housing

Ward	Total number of households	% of municipal total	RDP Housing implemented		Number of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster & PHP houses)		Number of families on waiting list
			Yes	No	Emergency	PHP	
01	2445	6%	X		06		165
02	3089	7%	X		07		106
03	2487	6%	X		01		189
04	2225	5%	X		14		73
05	3806	9%	X		02		196
06	10269	23 %	X		02		291
07	3927	9%	124		02		125
08	2104	5%	X		01		313
09	2631	6%	X		04		400
10	2850	5%	X		08		110
11	3673	8%	X		02		287
12	2449	6%	153		02		289
13	2090	5%	X		07	200	205
Total	44045	100%	13 wards		56	200	2749

Source: Fetakgomo Local Municipality, 2016

Villages	Without Access	Number of families on waiting list	Backlog / challenges
Ohrigstad			Need RDP houses
Majadidjukudu			Need RDP houses
Manthibi			Need RDP houses
Ga Mabelane			Need RDP houses
New stands Malaeneng Banareng Makgalane Makopung			Unoccupied RDP houses Incomplete project
Mapareng			Incomplete RDP houses
Tukagomo Ga-ragopola Legabeng Kgahlanong Malaeneng Molawetsi	Need RDP houses		
Matimatjatji			Need more allocation for RDP houses
Swale Marapong Moshate Dithabaneng Makgopa Mongatane Seelane Ditwebeleng Morapaneng Malaeneng	Need RDP houses		
Madithongwane East West Legabeng			Need more allocation for RDP houses
Lepakeng units) Crossing (Pomping s) Mandela 02 (50 units) Stasie (250units) Madiseng & London			Need RDP

Villages	Without Access	Number of families on waiting list	Backlog / challenges
Magaseng Maribiri Maraganeng Mokgethi Sethokgeng Potas Diplateng Ditenseng Burnas Ditantakeng Bokome Nkgetheng Magaseng			All villages need RDP houses needed 1200 units
Gowe Legononong Kampeng Boitumelo (13) Matsianeng(15) France (20) Leshwaneng (20)			Need more allocation of RDP
Modimolle Djate Tidintitsane Seuwe Magabaneng Diphale			Need RDP Houses Djate new section need more allocation Tidintitsane no RDP houses
Madifahlane (110) Serafa (20) Thokwane (150) Sekhutlong (11) Sehunyane(120) Ga- phala(100) Malokela (140)			Need RDP houses Unfinished Projects from Geo-tech at Madifahlane Thokwane sekutolong Gaphala Sehunyane
Ga manyaka (176) Madikane(198) Ga mashishi(287) Ga-Kgoete(56)			High housing backlog of RDP's
Ga ragopola Morethe –Moeng Legabeng Maroga			Need for RDP houses

Villages	Without Access	Number of families on waiting list	Backlog / challenges
Sekiti Morokadieta Digabane			
Komana/ Mohlake Mamphahlane Swale Mpuru Mahubane Molongwane / Mashibishane Balotsaneng			Need for RDP houses Incomplete projects at sehlaku and Balotsaneng
Praktiseer township Airport Skiring Tubatse A			RDP houses needed in all extensions
Modubeng Motloulela Moshira Moroke Magobading Habeng			Need for RDP houses
Kgopaneng Sekopung	No RDP houses at all		
Shakung Letolwane			
Ga motshana Ga-Moraba Ga-Malepe Penge Maretlwaneng Lefahla Ga-mamogolo			Need allocation of RDP houses
Ga-Podile Maapea Selala			Need RDP houses 10 unfinished RDP houses at Ga-podile (9) and Maapea (1)
Mahlokwane Mpheti			Need for RDP houses
Burgersfort Ext 10			Relocation of shacks
Ga manoke Aapies			Need for RDP houses
Mocheneng Riba cross pumping			Need for RDP houses

Villages	Without Access	Number of families on waiting list	Backlog / challenges
Gariba moshate New stands Gamodupi Ga mohlophi Barcelona Motaganeng			
All sections needs RDP houses			Need RDP houses
Ga makofane Motlolo Pidima			Need RDP houses
Ga morena Moshate Mafogo / mabelane Stasie Thushanang Matokomane Makotaseng Taung			Need RDP houses Unfinished project Taung(5) Approved but not build Ga-matokomane (10) Makotaseng (10) Ga-motodi (18)
Alverton Maahlashi Mafarafara Kgotlopong Motlailane Nazareth Stelenbosch			Need RDP houses Incomplete Projctcs at Alverton
Makgopa Makgwareng Mogoleng Legokgwaneng Makgongwane Marebaneng Phadishanong Masakeng Ga molayi Lebalelo Ga-Kgwedi Paeng Mokutung			Need RDP houses
Mareseleng B1 Madiseng Mashamothane zone 1-8			Need RDP houses

Villages	Without Access	Number of families on waiting list	Backlog / challenges
Phiring Vrystad Nkwana Moraba A & B Tswenyane Lepelle Rutseng			Need RDP houses Unfinished projects
Tsatsapane Madibele Madibele extension Kutullo Matepe Kutullo extension Makakatela Malekane Mampuru new stands Mampuru Nazareth Tsakane			Need RDP houses Additional allocation
Rantho Masha			Additional allocation
Ratau Maseven Maepa Makua Maphopha Ntake			35 RDP houses for indigents Unfinished projects at Makua(4)
Dark city Voda ville Mountain view Ramaube Tswelopele park Magabe park			Need for extra RDP houses
Thabakhulwana Malaeneng Mapareng			Need for extra RDP houses
Sehloi Lekgwareng Morulaneng			Need for extra RDP houses
Buffelshoek Dithamaga Makgemeng Dresden Kalkfontein Mangabane extension			Need for RDP houses Approved but not build (10)

Villages	Without Access	Number of families on waiting list	Backlog / challenges
Ga- Mawela			

Housing

Housing delivery is a competence of the Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA). Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality's primary role is limited to compiling housing waiting lists. However, the municipality is able to make a careful assessment of delivery in the area thus far, and how this impacts on socio-economic development generally.

Bulk of the 66 611 units within GTM are found in rural and peri-urban settlements. For historically reasons these rural or peri-urban settlements occurred within the former Lebowa homeland part of the municipality. Generally these rural settlements are very small with most of them comprising of less than 1000 housing units. There are close to 180 settlements spread across the GTM area. Although the settlements are scattered they are only found in the northern and north-western parts of the municipal area with private housing developments taking place in the southern part of the GTM.

The municipality has put a request to purchase and to project packaging privately identified strategic land in Burgersfort and Steelpoort for the integrated human settlement to the Department of Human Settlement and Traditional affairs in 2013. The identified land and or portion of land will also be utilised for the construction of houses in support of the SEZ program and the call made by the State president.

HOUSEHOLD SIZE OF FETAKGOMO

The below table by Statistics South Africa (Census 2011, and Community Survey 2016), found that in 2011 Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Municipalities as combined **106 050** households, and current community survey 2016 is at **125 454** within Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse. The figures as compared to the previous studies (19404) represents 85 per cent increase households.

POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS

2011			2016	
	Total households	Size of households	Total households	Size of households
Sekhukhune	263 802	4.1	290 489	4.0
Ephraim mogale	32 284	3.8	33 936	3.7
Elias motsoaledi	60 251	4.1	66 330	4.0
Makhuduthamaga	65 217	4.2	64 769	4.4
Fetakgomo	22 851	4.1	22 923	4.2
Tubatse	83 199	4.0	102 531	3.8

HOUSING CHALLENGES

- Staffing shortages with only two person (building inspector) working on housing in the municipality, the Manager responsible has resigned.
- Lacking of experience/expertise regarding technical aspects around housing in the municipal area.
- Poor communication and information dissemination between Limpopo Provincial Government and the local authority regarding housing matters.
- Lacking of consumer education for housing beneficiaries.
- The bulk water, sanitation and electricity network in and around the various Development Nodes will have to be extensively upgraded to cater for projected future growth.
- No land within the municipal area belongs to the municipality, while some of the land portions belonging to the other spheres of government are subject to land claim.

Households Dwelling

2011					2016			
	Formal	Traditional	Informal	Other	Formal	Traditional	Informal	Other
Sekhukhune	234 095	10 107	17 861	1 738	254 466	14 351	17 738	3 934
Ephraim mogale	30 102	773	1 232	177	30 719	375	2 557	285
Elias motsoaledi	54 503	2 274	3 141	334	58 729	2 740	3 432	1 429
Makhuduthamaga	58 744	2 819	3 398	256	57 541	2475	3 891	862
Fetakgomo	21 535	451	685	181	21 448	731	360	383
Tubatse	69 212	3 790	9 406	791	86 029	8 030	7 498	974

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2016

REFUSE REMOVAL

The Former Greater Tubatse Municipality is in a process of ensuring that the whole area of the municipality receives waste services. These have triggered the municipality to develop a PPP program of which the process is currently under way.

Waste management services are currently rendered in a few areas of the former GTM by the municipality and by independent contractors in private properties. Dumping and burning of waste is the more common way of disposing waste. There is generally a problem of illegal dumping in areas like: Praktiseer; Tukakagom; along the R37 road and the R555 road. Old heavy machinery tyres and used pampers are generally a problem of illegal dumping in within the municipality

Most villages in former Tubatse do not have access to this service. The rate of improvement in refuse removal has also been very slow. Starting off a low base of only 4 707 in 2007/08 of the households having their refuse removed by municipality weekly, the situation only improved to 4 729 of the

households receiving the service by 2012. The land fill site in Burgersfort is licensed for the period in use and is about to reach capacity in due course. Proposals are in process for the municipality to purchase a licensed land fill site from Cranbrook..

The current study estimates that **40053 (95%)** households of Former Fetakgomo Municipality have no formal refuse removal service and thus need this service. They tend to use dongas, forests, open spaces and own created refuse dump. The widespread inadequacy of formal refuse removal service in the municipal area poses a health hazard to the rural communities - it is particularly a problem for businesses. The implication of the finding is that the formal refuse removal service is needed in the said wards. Also noteworthy is that there is formal waste collection, which covers four villages **Apel, Mohlaletse, Nkoana and Nchabeleng**. About **3550** households in the mentioned villages are benefitting. **Apel, Mohlaletse, Nkoana and Nchabeleng**. The project is currently in its 5th phase and was launched as a pilot project on the 4th December 2009. It is augmented by the municipal owned landfill site at Malogeng. The majority of the population within Former Fetakgomo utilises their own dumps for this purpose. These dumps are usually located within the individual property and burnt on an ad hoc basis. Also existing is the recycling club. The Former Fetakgomo Municipality has three recycling clubs that are funded by Buyisa-E-Bag. The clubs recycle bottles, cans, plastics, papers and box which are sent to relevant recycling companies such as Collect-Can, Consol, Nampak and even Extrupet.

Results of the findings of other studies for example, Statistics South Africa (Census 2011, Community Survey 2007 and 2001) concur with the above finding by asserting that the large proportion, **16233 households** within Fetakgomo has no rubbish disposal.

Below table indicates waste management backlogs per ward.

Ward	Refuse removal status/mechanisms	Challenges
01	Own	Waste removal service
02	Own	Unavailability of refuse removal poses sanitation threats
03	Refuse collection by the Municipality	Households reluctance to pay
04	Own	Need for refuse removal service and more campaigns on clean environment
05	Refuse removal by the Municipality	Household resistance to pay for the service. Increased illegal dumping
06	Refuse removal service by the Municipality	Community resistance to pay for the service. Illegal dumping
07	Refuse removal by the Municipality at Apel village.	Need to expand the service to cover the whole ward.
08	Refuse removal by the Municipality.	Households not willing to pay for the service
09	No refuse removal service by the Municipality	Need for refuse removal service
10	No refuse removal service by the Municipality	Need for refuse removal service
11	No refuse removal service by the Municipality	Need for refuse removal service

Ward	Refuse removal status/mechanisms	Challenges
12	No refuse removal service by the Municipality Bokoni Mine collects its own waste	Need for refuse removal service
13	No refuse removal service by the Municipality	Need for refuse removal service

Table indicates the areas or villages receiving refuse removal services in GTM: source Former GTM

<u>AREA</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>
Ohrigstad	190	197	197
Praktiseer	2332	2395	2398
Steelpoort	230	273	281
Burgersfort	1458	1723	1731
Ga-mapodile	691	755	761

Solid waste disposal and industrial waste disposal infrastructure is needed as there has been an emergence of many industries thus the high demand. There is a little of these waste disposal facilities in place within GTM, some are not regulated to ensure environmental soundness, health and hygiene.

Land fill site in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality

Site Name	Status	Recommendation
Burgersfort land fill site	Licensed	Must be closed
Malogeng land fill site	Licensed	Functional
Praktiseer dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Ohrigstad dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Steelpoort dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Motaganeng land fill site	Licensed	Need to be utilised fully

The municipality renders waste collection and cleaning service. Waste is collected and deposited in landfill sites. Bins and containers are provided in public areas for collection of waste. Waste collection is done on Monday to Friday. In Burgersfort business and household waste is collected daily except on Sundays. In year 2005 it was estimated that 50 000 tons of waste was generated throughout the municipality but only 5% was collected.

The projected population in 2025 is 415 000 which will generate 75 000 tons of waste. This would require significantly improved operations on parts of the local authority to extend its service to all households and substantially improve landfill capacity. The Municipality has initiated a Public Private

Partnership on Waste Management Project which will assist in alleviating the waste removal backlogs as experienced in the area. The National Treasury has supported the initiative and has funded the project with an amount of R5 million during the 2008/09 financial year.

Waste Prevention and Minimization

The Municipality is currently embarking on a process of securing PPP (Public Private Partnership) with the assistance of the National Treasury. The program is at an advanced stage and the municipality was hoping that phase one of the program was to be implemented during the 2012/13 financial year. This was stalled due to the Preferred Bidder having not able to secure funding as part of the prequalifying conditions.

Recycling is at the heart of the waste minimization strategy as espoused by the Waste Management Strategy and as a key objective of the Waste Act. It is against this background that waste minimization strategies will have to be designed to ensure legal compliance and address the landfill airspace challenges that the country faces. Sustainable recycling initiatives also offer job creation opportunities especially in municipality. There has three recycling clubs that are funded by Buyisa-E-Bag. The clubs recycles bottles, cans, plastics, papers and box which are sent to relevant recycling companies such as Collect-Can, Consol, Nampak and even Extrupet.

The current recycling programmes are in a very small scale as a result of lack of understanding of the long term benefits of recycling by waste generators and the education of the public.

Recycling at Burgersfort Landfill

A portion of the landfill next to the gate is used for recycling. The recycling activity is an initiative of a private contractor. Employees of the private contractor reclaim from the workface and transfer the material to the recycling shed. This is a small scale recycling due to the contaminated material that is collected from the household/businesses and transported in a compactor or truck mixed.

Recycling Challenges

- **Separation at source**
 - **Households**

Critical to a successful waste reduction or recycling programme is a good culture of separation at source. The concept requires an aggressive educational approach in jurisdictions like the GTM due to its strong wards systems.

Community radio stations are a powerful medium in such communities and they could play a major educational role with regard to raising the level of awareness in the promotion of source separation and recycling.

- **Business**

Most businesses have not realised the importance of recycling and due to the volumes of recyclable material that come out of their premises, entrepreneurs have seized the opportunity e.g. sorting is done at Shoprite Checkers in Steelport.

- **Mines**

According to the Naude study, mine waste in its entirety is collected by private contractors who possibly have taken advantage of the opportunities and value associated with recycling and as result most of the general waste that is generated from the mines is recycled.

2.3 ROADS AND STORM WATER

The road network for the former Greater Tubatse is approximately 1 318 km in extent 39 % of this is a surfaced road and the 61% comprises un-surfaced roads, 136 km roads have been surfaced and 192 km of roads are gravel in the former Fetakgomo Local Municipality. This means the majority of the nodes depend on un-surfaced roads for access to socio-economic opportunities. These un-surfaced roads are particularly found in scattered villages. Most of these roads are poorly maintained and thus transport is limited due to deteriorating roads.

These roads are mainly used by buses and taxis to transport passengers in the area. Both surfaced and un-surfaced roads deteriorate during rainy seasons and lack of storm water drainage and bridges worsen the problem.

In its quest to upgrade the standard of roads in the area, the municipality has created a public works unit which was officially launched on the 10 September 2008.

Table below indicates road ownership in terms of kilometres:

<i>NAME</i>	<i>PAVED</i>	<i>GRAVEL</i>	<i>EARTH TRACKS</i>
<i>SANRAL</i>	<i>173km</i>		
<i>RAL</i>	<i>127km</i>	<i>103km</i>	
<i>DISTRICT roads</i>	<i>15km</i>	<i>381km</i>	
<i>GTM roads</i>	<i>76km</i>	<i>194km</i>	<i>249km</i>

With all the new developments coming to GTM eg. The Special Economic Zone and the Presidential special package initiatives, there is a need for the municipality, Road agency Limpopo and South African Road Agency to start prioritising the widening and upgrading of the R37 road (Polokoane to Burgersfort) and the R555 road (Middleburg to Burgersfort).

The table below indicates the Strategic Roads within the Municipal Jurisdiction

Priority	Strategic roads	Strategic importance of the road
01	D4190 (Pelangwe to Mabulela) (15 km)	The road hugs Burgersfort, Polokwane and other special places in Limpopo such as Moria, Podingwane et cetera. It is therefore a recognised priority road in this IDP/Budget because of its potential to increase economic fortune and viability of the FTM. Lead to promotion and optimum exploration of tourism.

Priority	Strategic roads	Strategic importance of the road
02	D4200 Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km)	The road connects to Jane Furse which is one of the growth points of the District (SDM) in terms of the District's Spatial Development Framework. Further connect from Debeila to Mphanama, Nchabeleng to Nkwana, Mashung, and Mabopo to Sekhukhune college or FET.
	D4252 Mphanama to Mashabela	The Road connects to Mashabela from Janefurse to Polokwane and links Fetakgomo and Makhuduthamaga local municipalities
03	D4180, D4185, D4170, D4167, D168 (Sefateng/Bokoni Platinum Mine to Diphale/Driekop to Crossing to Tukakgomo) (70 km)	Hugs Burgersfort in Tubatse Local Municipality with FTM and also has the potential to vibrate the local economy.
04	D4252, D4200, D4213, D4212, D4220, D4185 (Road D40454 to Mphanama to Petseng to Ntswaneng to Ga-Kgwete) (47 km)	Connects Makhuduthamaga Local Municipality with FTM and subsequently hugs Mpumalanga, Gauteng and Kwa-Zulu Natal Provinces.
05	D5013 (Phasha/Makgalanoto to R37 to Tsw+ ereng to Sentlane to Ledingwe)	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
06	D4126, D4127 (Tjibeng to Rostock to Shubushubung)	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
07	D4197 (Malogeng to Malomanye)	Intersects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
08	D4128, D3130 (Lesetse to Seokodibeng) and Ga-Phasha to Ga- Mampa	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
09	Ga-Oria to Tsate	Promotion of tourism

Road network: a further reflection

The total road network in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality is estimated at nearly 400 km. The provincial and district road network is currently the responsibility of the Road Agency Limpopo (RAL). The tarred Provincial Road P33 (R37) extends through the northern part of the municipal area and links the former Fetakgomo with Polokwane/Lebowakgomo to the west and Burgersfort/Lydenburg to the east. The R37 was transferred to the South African National Roads Agency recently and is therefore classified as a national road. The R37 forms part of the Dilokong Spatial Development Initiative (SDI) and the development corridor covers an area on either side of the R37 route from Polokwane through Atok, Mecklenburg, and Driekop to Burgersfort.

Apel, which is classified as a ‘Municipal Growth Point’ and serves as the ‘capital’ area, is linked to the R555 (Burgersfort/Stoffberg road) via the tarred Provincial Road D4190. Tarred road D4250 links Apel with Lebowakgomo in the Capricon District Municipality. 6 km of the 21km road D4190 that links Apel with the R37 is upgraded to tar, the remaining 15km needs to be tarred to provide effective access to the Dilokong Corridor which would, in turn, unlock the economic potential of the area. The road signage, especially two entry posts have been established (Ga-Oria and Strydkraal). It should be emphasised that is difficult to find as it does not appear on maps. This is important because the absence of sufficient directional road signage is a significant constraint to economic development in the area.

DESCRIPTION
<p>Hoeraroep portion 2(Completed) Mashung ext 2-ratsoma house to thobejane tavern Mashung ext1-seeng pre-scool to moedimabele Mapodi-maphotle pre school to mabula butchery Maisela mahlabaphooko-royal house to kgwedi pre school Hlapo-gabo tololo to moshate maisela Ga leshong-mapodi t-junction to mme tladi church Ditheleletsaneng-nkwana bridge to piggery project</p>
<p>Nchabeleng Access Street and culverts Bridge (Constructions stage) From D4190 Mokhulwane to Magotwaneng From D4190 Moshate to Ga Tjebane From D4220 Ga Debeila to Ngwanamala Sec School From D4220 Ga Debeila to Masepaleng (Main Street) From D4200 to Mashung Internal Street (Completed) From Mokhulwane to Ditlokwe-Sekhukhune College From D4220 Dithabaneng to Ditlokwe From Komane to Motwaneng(Sekhukhune College) From D4190 Makgaleng to Sekubeng From D4190 Gamia to sports ground Mashung From D4190 Lebenkeleng to Tjebane From D4190 to Mmotlaneng</p>
<p>Mohlaletse taxi rank to Shushumela Maleka Thomas to Maebe p School Ga-Topa to Maebe Mountain Mahlanya Shop to Maebe Mountain Freddy carwash to Maebe Mountain Thete G/Dealer to Maebe Mountain Maleka Thomas to Maebe p School Bannyaneng to Ga- Matsi Rocks Football ground to Ga-Matsi Old Fetakgomo to Ga_Makola Chitsadi Shop to Ga_Makola Mafiri Shop to Lekgwarapaneng Mohlaletse Clinic to Lekgwarapaneng Mohlaletse Clinic to Makola Cafe Mohlaletse Clinic to Rite All access road link with D4190 Road</p>
<p>India village-road D4124 to mohlotlwane sec school, magabaneng and makgoropong section Pelangwe-road D4190 from Ga-Makgathe and Mabitleng</p>

<p>Malogeng-motolong via mphaaneng to D4190 Road D4190 to phutitlou sec school Mphaaneng to graveyard and sebalalo sec school Mmalomanye-makgopheneng to mmafeane Mabitleng a malomanye to old potlake Corner mmafeane to leopeng Petsaneng to ga-mokgomo Maruping to community hall Old potlake to nkwana school Nkwana to phooko primary school</p>
<p>Access Road D4180 Road to cherkers cementry Road to Manotoane cementry Road to Manotoane reservoir Road to manotwane Mashemong Road to ka Maruping cementry Road to manotwane Moshate Road to Matsiana Reservoir Road to pump station at Madingwane Mashemong Road to Mataung via Selepe Moshate and Clinic back to main Road Road to malaeneng Road to Boselakgaka Road to machidi cementry Road to shole section Road to kgoladitshehlo Madingwane section Modimo ogona/Mogale street Selepe Clinic via Madumetsa shop Mamokgalake riverside road via arial back to main road Boselakgaka , selepe primary via thabaneng back to main road Tsopane via Matsiana back to main road</p>
<p>From R37 – Ga-Chris to Makgalanoto Primary School, to Malegase Primary School at Ga-Mampa, From R 37 to Kgagudi Primary School at Seokodibeng and to Seokodibeng Cemetery. From R 37 to Kggudi Primary School at Seokodibeng and to Seokodibeng cemetery. From Mosotsi to Motšatšana Primary School. From Phashastkraal to Sekutlong village.</p>
<p>Sefateng via Mabulela to Machakaneng (R37) From Mabulela access raod to machakaneng cemetery From R37 next to Rapholo bridge down then turn right straight to pump machine then to R37 R 37 pass Sekonya cemetery to Sekgwarapaneng Bogalatladi from Sekgwarapaneng straight to Bogalatladi cemetery From Maphutaditshaba (Ga Mpusheng to Ga-Selepe) through Bogalatladi along the mountain From Moshate (Tona Makgolane) straight to Bogalatladi village until it reaches its culdesec where there is valley that divides Bogalatladi and Machakaneng. From Mpusheng (Motjomeng valley, to Machakaneng next to R37 From Malapane’s shop R37 down to through the village in the North straight to Maletu From R37 to Serokolo. Malogeng from R37 to Makgareetsa liquor to the soutti and to the north Sefateng Sefateng to Ga-selepe road to Sefateng community hall From R37 to Ntona Thobejane and to the cemetery</p>
<p>Mahlabeng (from main road to Kwano Primary School bridge) Mooilyk from main road to Legobje grave yard Bridge from main road to Legwareng grave yard From R37 to Taung section</p>

<p>From R 37 to Serishane Section Tjibeng From R37 to Morwaswi secondary school From R37 to Tjibeng grave yard From R R37 to 412 Mooilyk mine From R37 to Moloto Tona From R37 to Selepe to Tjibeng grave yard Monametse from mine road to Impala grave yard From main road to impala grave yard.</p>
<p>Access Road from Sepakapakeng to mmakwane, and to the cemetery. From Marei café to Magagamatala matswane From Phogole supermarket to Magagamatala cemetery Ga-Matsimele D4200 to Mphanama community hall Kgaphola trading store D4200 to Kutukubje cemetery Mphanama bakery to kutukubje cemetery Sabath Church D4200 to Mphanama Multipurpose centre</p>
<p>Road from tarred road passing manganeng to sekhutlong cemetery Road from Shenyaneng cemetery to mmotong primary school to lemaswi Access road at Mashilabele extesions Access road from Baroka ipoteng to phepane primary school Access road from lefase larona to link tarred to radingwana Access road from millinium ascending to join road to radingwana. Access road from Ga-Oria bridge to lekgoareng , passing Abieo tank. Access road from tarred road of Radingwana passing maboa tuckshop to shenyaneng.</p>
<p>Ga-matlala to thobehlale Ga-matlala to ga-mashabela-mphanama Ga-matlala to thobehlale/thabanaseshu Apel/madithame to mapodi Mooiplaats corner to inside village Access roads to cemeteries</p>
<p>Masehleng-mototolong to mokiritlaneng Phahla-stopong to moshate Manoge-stopong to dirapeng Seroka-moshate to dirapeng Malekaskraal-moshate to dirapeng</p>
<p>Marakwaneng from lerajane bridge to magotwaneng Matsimela from tsweele centre café to ga-matsimela Ga-photo from tsweele to ga-photo moshate Leshwaneng from ga bo lefty to leshwaneng section Mohlaetse community hall from the main road to the community hall Mampuru thulare primary road from ga-stere to the school Ditlokwe road from ga-manchidi to ditlokwe Moroamoche primary school from main road to the school Fetakgomo high school from main road to school Mesopotamia from main road to Mesopotamia</p>

The table below describes the current state of roads (road conditions) and provide an indication of the backlog thereof within Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality.

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Maepa			Roads are extremely poor
Makopung			Access bridge
Makgalane			Very bad during rainy seasons and need access bridge
Banareng			Graded once in three months; presently the district is busy with that road
Ga-mabelane			Extremely poor
New stands			Maintained sometimes, but is very poor
Mapareng			Need access bridge and road is Extremely poor
Malaeneng			Road is extremely poor Access bridge between Mapareng and Malaeneng
Ohrigstad	Internal streets need maintenance		
Matimatjatji Tukagomo 1&2 Maganagobushwa Legabeng			Need re gravelling of internal roads
Matimatjatji Mapodile			Small access bridge between Matimatjatji & Mapodile
Molawetsi/Magaseng			Small access bridge
Tukagomo/ New stands			Small access bridge
Morapaneng			Need tar road
Ditwebeleng			Re gravelling of internal streets particularly the one at the cemetery
Maakgake			Tarred road
Seelane			Re gravelling
Pudiatshana			Re gravelling and tarred road
Moshate			Re gravelling and tarred road
Swale			Re gravelling , tarred road and access bridge
Marapong			Re gravelling

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Legabeng Madithongwane East Central West			Tarring of N1 Road Tarring of Lehlaba road Access road from R37 to Morewane, R37 to Legabeng and R37 to Madithongwane need paving or tarring Tarring of Moshooaneng 1 & 2 Tarring of Shotolo road and Mputi road
			All these roads need Storm water drainage
Mandela 1& 02			Need culvert between Sasko & Mogolo High school Need culvert between Ga-Maile to Mabitleng
Stasie			Access bridge, access road and storm water control
London Madiseng Mandela 02			Grading of internal road & storm water drainage
Polaseng			1x2 access bridge next to ZCC church
Lepakeng Crossing			Need robot at Steelpoort cross Small access bridge between Sasko bakery and Sekabate primary school
Maribiri			Meribiri 1x small access bridge & 1 at main road
Maraganeng Bokome Sethokgeng Diplateng Ditenseng Nkgetheng			Needs small access bridges
Magaseng Maribiri Maraganeng Mokgethi		All without paving	Paving of all the internal streets

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Bokome Sethokgeng Potas Diplateng Ditensing Ditantakeng Nkgetheng Burnas			
Kampeng Mooihoek Mashemong Nokanankwe Difataneng Maponong Leshwaneng Gowe Legononong France			Access bridge next to Tumishi primary Access bridge at Maponong Access bridge at Legononong Need access bridge next to Great north transport depot. Access bridge at difataneng. Grading of Kampeng road
Djate Tidintitsane Seuwe			Small access bridge at road lead to Djate primary & Tidintitsane
Diphale Mantsakane Modimolle			Regraveling & road maintenance Access bridge at Makwae to Molekane primary Regravelling of road at Mantsakane & Modimolle
Madifahlane Serafa			Road D41/82 need tar
Thokwane Shakung			Tarring road to join road at Mabocho Stroma water drainage at Thokwane
Sehunyanne			Regravelling of road extension of road between the river and mountain at sehunyanne
Malokela			Road D4140 extention of tar from R37 to Mabocho
Serafa			Need storm water drainage
Sekhutlong			Regravelling between thokwane and Sekhutlong

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
			<p>Need access bridge road from Thokwane via Moopetsi river</p> <p>Access bridge from Thokwane to ga-Masete</p> <p>Storm water drainage</p> <p>Speed humps at Ga-Phala</p>
Madikane			Access bridge towards the graveyard at Madikane
Ga-Manyaka			<p>Access bridge at Maatadi section</p> <p>Regravelling of internal road at new stands</p>
Ga mashishi			<p>Tarring of Mashishi road</p> <p>Building of storm water drainage</p> <p>Regravelling of all internal streets at new stands</p>
Ga-kgoete			<p>Need access bridge between Matuba Park phase 1&2</p> <p>Need access bridge between Makopi high school and Majoe-a-Kgoro P school</p> <p>Need strom water drainage 7 gabions at Paleng Tse pedi Stop</p> <p>Regravelling of new stands internal roads</p>
Ga ragopola			<p>Paving of Mathuleng streets</p> <p>Tarring of road D4169 & D4170</p> <p>Storma water drainanage at Ga-ragopola</p> <p>Re gravelling and shape of internal streets</p>
Legabeng/Maroga			Construction of a bridge Mogwereng road

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
			Construction of pedestrian bridge to Maputle sec school
Maroga – Phalatseng			Paving of Phalatseng streets
Morethe Moeng			Construction of bridge Moeng – selala road
Morokadieta			Construct a bridge Mohlakeng road Morokadieta
Digabane			Paving of Mokwena-Lekwadu road Construction of pedestrian bridge from sahara to phogole P school
Sekiti			Paving of Sekiti steerts Regravel road to cemetery
Sehlaku Mamphahlane			Grading of road from Sehlaku to Mamphahlane Access bridge at mowariba
Swale Mahubane Balotsaneng Mpuru Molongwane/mashibishane Komana/ Mohlake			Regravelling of roads at swale and ba Access bridge swale sports ground and Mohlala tuck shop
Praktiseer			Upgrading of streets and storm water control regravelling of internal streets
Moroke			Re gravelling of internal roads
Motloulela modubeng Moshira & Habeng			Re gravelling of main road and tar
Habeng Modubeng Sehwiting			Need access bridge
Masete and shaking			Need access bridge
Sekopung			Need access bridge
Kgopaneng			Re gravelling of road D4140
Ga-malepe			Paving of internal streets
Ga motshana			Need small access bridge to cemetery

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
			Grading of road from Ga-Motshana to Ga-motodi 7 Paving
Ga-moraba			Levelling of dongas & Paving
Penge & Maretlwaneng			Maintenance of penge road Repair of potholes Paving a new town of penge Need speed humps
Ga-Mokgotho			Paving & Upgrading of road
Lefahla Ga-mamogolo			Small access bridge at Lefahla Need speed humps at Ga-mamogolo Paving of Mamogolo road
Podila			Gravelling of road from Ga mathipa to Ga podile
Maapea			Gravelling of road from R37 from selala cross to Ga mpheti Access bridge from Ga maapea to Ga podila
Mahlokwane			Tarring/ gravelling of Dilokong chrome mine to Ga mahlokwane
Mpheti			Access bridge
Selala			Gravelling of road from R37 to selala tribal office Need access bridge at Thwathwa makoloto Access bridge at semae north
Burgersfort EXT 10			Road need paving of internal streets
Ga manoke Aapies			Access bridge at from manoke stamp to kompete Barlows at Mosegamane to Mabitleng Sekgame road near Mafemane primary needs barlows Tarring of D195 from Manoke stamp

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
			to manoke tribal
Burgersfort town			Road maintenance to Ikhwezi primary Road maintenance at CTM road near Lydenburg Taxi rank Road maintenance from fast-fit to Maphuthaditshaba
Ga Riba			Upgrading of Ga riba to Riba cross Upgrading of internal roads
Maswikane			Maswikane access bridge
Ga Malwane(Riba school)			Access bridge at Riba school and Matsaneng
France Meditameng Kampeng			Bumpy internal roads Kampeng access bridge Internal streets for the three villages
Ga Mohlophi Maathipa Motaganeng Legabeng Barcelona			Grading of internal streets Barcelona access bridge
Mashemong			No proper road from Sofaya to the clinic Need access bridge between Mashemong and Pologong
Dithabaneng			No proper road from Phaahla secondary to ZCC church
Doornkop			Road maintenance to Moshate
Ga makofane Pidima Motlolo			Access bridges and maintenance of roads
Moshate			Re gravelling of access roads Access bridge from moshate to motodi cemetery
Ga-morena			Re gravelling of access roads
Makotaseng			Re gravelling and extension of

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
			access road
Mabelane Mafogo Stasie Thushanang			Regravelling of Access road Acces bridge from stasie to motodi cemetery Regravelling of roads and small access bridge
Taung			Regravelling of roads and small access bridge from Magokolotsaneng to Taung cemetery and Tshehlwaneng to Taung cemetery
Makotaseng			Expansion of makotaseng road
Matokomane			Regravelling of roads Access bridge to St Engenas Church
Mafarafara motlailane			Construction of two access bridge
Alverton			Access bridge to Lehlabile sec school & ZCC church
Maahlashi			Small access bridge
Kgotlopong			2 Small access bridge
Mokutung			Patching of potholes, storm water control and small access bridge
Maakgongwane Paeng Molayi Masakeng			Storm water control needed and small access bridge
Molayi Masakeng			Access road from Makgwareng to Makgopa Internal streets
Mareseleng Mashifane park B1 Madiseng Mashamothane			Storm water control Need gravelling Roads are very bad Need gravelling Road in a bad condition Access roads damaged
Lepelle			Tarring/paving of all roads

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Tswenayane Moraba A & B Rutseng Nkwana Phiring			Access bridge at Moraba A next to Batau tavern Upgrading of access bridge from main road to moshate wa Dinkwenyana Grading of the internal streets
Moraba A & B			Access bridge
Tsatsapane Madibele Madibele extensions kutullo Kutullo extensons Kutullo section E Matepe Malekane Makakatela Tsakane			Tarring / paving of all main streets Tarring / paving to malekane moshate Monokaneng access bridge
Rantho Masha			Grading of internal road Construction of access bridge to Masago P school Construction of access bridge to Nkotwane school Access bridge from Ntsoaneng to Rantho graveyard
Maphopha			Access bridge to Sengange Sec school
Makua			Paving of access road from Ngwaabe to Moshate
Ntake			Paving from Talane to Ntake school
Ratau			Paving from main road to Moshate Ga-Ratau
Maepa Maseven			Access bridge to Mpelegane (Maepa Sec) Need phase 5 Ngwaabe access road Need access bridge
Thabakhulwana			Upgrading of internal streets

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Malaeneng Mapareng			
Sehloi Lekgwareng Morulaneng			Upgrading of internal streets Access bridge Lekgwareng
Dark city Ramaube Tswelopele Mountain view Vodaville			Upgrading of internal streets Access bridge Ramaube
Dresden			2 access bridges Access bridge to Dresden cemetery
Buffelshoek			Regravelling/ paving of internal streets 3 Buffelshoek access bridge
Kopie Kalkfontein Dithamaga			Regravelling / paving of internal streets 3 access bridges 1 access bridge 2 Dithamaga two access bridges
Steelpoort Town			Maintenance of internal streets
Makgemeng			Access bridge from Moshate to Makgemeng cemetery

2.3.1 STORM WATER BACKLOG

Storm water backlog is evidently huge in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. Storm water drainage system is needed in all gravel roads because largely all gravel roads do not have storm water drainage.

2.3.1.1 BRIDGES

Table below indicates conditions of internal roads and Storm water drainage per village: GTM needs analysis and Public comments on the 2015/16 IDP

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Maepa			Roads are extremely poor
Makopung			Access bridge
Makgalane			Very bad during rainy seasons and need access bridge
Banareng			Graded once in three months; presently the district is busy with that road
Ga-mabelane			Extremely poor
New stands			Maintained sometimes, but is very poor
Mapareng			Need access bridge and road is Extremely poor
Malaeneng			Road is extremely poor Access bridge between Mapareng and Malaeneng
Ohrigstad	Internal streets need maintenance		
Matimatjatji Tukakgomo 1&2 Maganagobushwa Legabeng			Need re gravelling of internal roads
Matimatjatji Mapodile			Small access bridge between Matimatjatji & Mapodile
Molawetsi/Magaseng			Small access bridge
Tukagomo/ New stands			Small access bridge

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Morapaneng			Need tar road
Ditwebeleng			Re gravelling of internal streets particularly the one at the cemetery
Maakgake			Tarred road
Seelane			Re gravelling
Pudiatshana			Re gravelling and tarred road
Moshate			Re gravelling and tarred road
Swale			Re gravelling , tarred road and access bridge
Marapong			Re gravelling
Legabeng Madithongwane East Central West			Tarring of N1 Road Tarring of Lehlaba road Access road from R37 to Morewane, R37 to Legabeng and R37 to Madithongwane need paving or tarring Tarring of Moshaoaneng 1 & 2 Tarring of Shotolo road and Mputi road
			All these roads need Storm water drainage
Mandela 1& 02			Need culvert between Sasko & Mogolo High school Need culvert between Ga-Maile to Mabitleng
Stasie			Access bridge, access road and storm water control
London Madiseng Mandela 02			Grading of internal road & storm water drainage
Polaseng			1x2 access bridge next to ZCC church
Lepakeng			Need robot at Steelpoort cross

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Crossing			Small access bridge between Sasko bakery and Sekabate primary school
Maribiri			Meribiri 1x small access bridge & 1 at main road
Maraganeng Bokome Sethokgeng Diplateng Ditenseng Nkgetheng			Needs small access bridges
Magaseng Maribiri Maraganeng Mokgethi Bokome Sethokgeng Potas Diplateng Ditensing Ditantakeng Nkgetheng Burnas		All without paving	Paving of all the internal streets
Kampeng Mooihoek Mashemong Nokanankwe Difataneng Maponong Leshwaneng Gowe Legononong France			Access bridge next to Tumishi primary Access bridge at Maponong Access bridge at Legononong Need access bridge next to Great north transport depot. Access bridge at difataneng. Grading of Kampeng road
Djate Tidintitsane Seuwe			Small access bridge at road lead to Djate primary & Tidintitsane

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Diphale Mantsakane Modimolle			Regraveling & road maintenance Access bridge at Makwae to Molekane primary Regravelling of road at Mantsakane & Modimolle
Madifahlane Serafa			Road D41/82 need tar
Thokwane Shakung			Tarring road to join road at Mabocho Stroma water drainage at Thokwane
Sehunyane			Regravelling of road extension of road between the river and mountain at sehunyane
Malokela			Road D4140 extention of tar from R37 to Mabocho
Serafa			Need storm water drainage
Sekhutlong			Regravelling between thokwane and Sekhutlong Need access bridge road from Thokwane via Moopetsi river Access bridge from Thokwane to ga-Masete Storm water drainage Speed humps at Ga-Phala
Madikane			Access bridge towards the graveyard at Madikane
Ga-Manyaka			Access bridge at Maatadi section Regravelling of internal road at new stands

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ga mashishi			Tarring of Mashishi road Building of storm water drainage Regravelling of all internal streets at new stands
Ga-ngoete			Need access bridge between Matuba Park phase 1&2 Need access bridge between Makopi high school and Majoe-a-Kgoro P school Need storm water drainage 7 gabions at Paleng Tse pedi Stop Regravelling of new stands internal roads
Ga ragopola			Paving of Mathuleng streets Tarring of road D4169 & D4170 Storma water drainanage at Ga-ragopola Re gravelling and shape of internal streets
Legabeng/Maroga			Construction of a bridge Mogwereng road Construction of pedestrian bridge to Maputle sec school
Maroga – Phalatseng			Paving of Phalatseng streets
Morethe Moeng			Construction of bridge Moeng – selala road
Morokadieta			Construct a bridge Mohlakeng road Morokadieta
Digabane			Paving ofMokwena-Lekwadu road Construction of pedestrian bridge from sahara to phogole P school

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Sekiti			Paving of Sekiti steerts Regravel road to cemetery
Sehlaku Mamphahlane			Grading of road from Sehlaku to Mamphahlane Access bridge at mowariba
Swale Mahubane Balotsaneng Mpuru Molongwane/mashibishane Komana/ Mohlake			Regravelling of roads at swale and ba Access bridge swale sports ground and Mohlala tuck shop
Praktiseer			Upgrading of streets and storm water control regravelling of internal streets
Moroke			Re gravelling of internal roads
Motloulela modubeng Moshira & Habeng			Re gravelling of main road and tar
Habeng Modubeng Sehwiting			Need access bridge
Masete and shaking			Need access bridge
Sekopung			Need access bridge
Kgopaneng			Re gravelling of road D4140
Ga-malepe			Paving of internal streets
Ga motshana			Need small access bridge to cemetery Grading of road from Ga-Motshana to Ga-motodi 7 Paving

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ga-moraba			Levelling of dongas & Paving
Penge & Maretlwaneng			Maintenance of penge road Repair of potholes Paving a new town of penge Need speed humps
Ga-Mokgotho			Paving & Upgrading of road
Lefahla Ga-mamogolo			Small access bridge at Lefahla Need speed humps at Ga-mamogolo Paving of Mamogolo road
Podila			Gravelling of road from Ga mathipa to Ga podile
Maapea			Gravelling of road from R37 from selala cross to Ga mpheti Access bridge from Ga maapea to Ga podila
Mahlokwane			Tarring/ gravelling of Dilokong chrome mine to Ga mahlokwane
Mpheti			Access bridge
Selala			Gravelling of road from R37 to selala tribal office Need access bridge at Thwathwa makoloto Access bridge at semae north
Burgersfort EXT 10			Road need paving of internal streets
Ga manoke Aapies			Access bridge at from manoke stamp to kompete Barlows at Mosegamane to Mabitleng Sekgame road near Mafemane primary needs barlows Tarring of D195 from Manoke stamp

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
			to manoke tribal
Burgersfort town			Road maintenance to Ikhwezi primary Road maintenance at CTM road near Lydenburg Taxi rank Road maintenance from fast-fit to Maphuthaditshaba
Ga Riba			Upgrading of Ga riba to Riba cross Upgrading of internal roads
Maswikane			Maswikane access bridge
Ga Malwane(Riba school)			Access bridge at Riba school and Matsaneng
France Maditameng Kampeng			Bumpy internal roads Kampeng access bridge Internal streets for the three villages
Ga Mohlophi Maathipa Motaganeng Legabeng Barcelona			Grading of internal streets Barcelona access bridge
Mashemong			No proper road from Sofaya to the clinic Need access bridge between Mashemong and Pologong
Dithabaneng			No proper road from Phaahla secondary to ZCC church
Doornkop			Road maintenance to Moshate
Ga makofane Pidima Motlolo			Access bridges and maintenance of roads
Moshate			Re gravelling of access roads

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
			Access bridge from moshate to motodi cemetery
Ga-morena			Re gravelling of access roads
Makotaseng			Re gravelling and extension of access road
Mabelane Mafogo			Regravelling of Access road
Stasie			Acces bridge from stasie to motodi cemetery
Thushanang			Regravelling of roads and small access bridge
Taung			Regravelling of roads and small access bridge from Magokolotsaneng to Taung cemetery and Tshehlwaneng to Taung cemetery
Makotaseng			Expansion of makotaseng road
Matokomane			Regravelling of roads Access bridge to St Engenas Church
Mafarafara motlailane			Construction of two access bridge
Alverton			Access bridge to Lehlabile sec school & ZCC church
Maahlashi			Small access bridge
Kgotlopong			2 Small access bridge
Mokutung			Patching of potholes, storm water control and small access bridge
Maakgongwane Paeng Molayi Masakeng			Storm water control needed and small access bridge

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Molayi Masakeng			Access road from Makgwareng to Makgopa Internal streets
Mareseleng Mashifane park B1 Madiseng Mashamothane			Storm water control Need gravelling Roads are very bad Need gravelling Road in a bad condition Access roads damaged
Lepelle Tswenayane Moraba A & B Rutseng Nkwana Phiring			Tarring/paving of all roads Access bridge at Moraba A next to Batau tavern Upgrading of access bridge from main road to moshate wa Dinkwenyana Grading of the internal streets
Moraba A & B			Access bridge
Tsatsapane Madibele Madibele extensions kutullo Kutullo extensons Kutullo section E Matepe Malekane Makakatela Tsakane			Tarring / paving of all main streets Tarring / paving to malekane moshate Monokaneng access bridge
Rantho Masha			Grading of internal road Construction of access bridge to

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
			Masago P school Construction of access bridge to Nkotwane school Access bridge from Ntsoaneng to Rantho graveyard
Maphopha			Access bridge to Sengange Sec school
Makua			Paving of access road from Ngwaabe to Moshate
Ntake			Paving from Talane to Ntake school
Ratau			Paving from main road to Moshate Ga-Ratau
Maepa Maseven			Access bridge to Mpelegane (Maepa Sec) Need phase 5 Ngwaabe access road Need access bridge
Thabakhulwana Malaeneng Mapareng			Upgrading of internal streets
Sehloi Lekgwareng Morulaneng			Upgrading of internal streets Access bridge Lekgwareng
Dark city Ramaube Tswelopele Mountain view Vodaville			Upgrading of internal streets Access bridge Ramaube
Dresden			4 access bridges Access bridge to Dresden cemetery
Buffelshoek			Regravelling/ paving of internal streets 3 Buffelshoek access bridge
Kopie Kalkfontein			Regravelling / paving of internal streets 5 access bridges 1 access bridge

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Dithamaga			2 Dithamaga two access bridges
Steelpoort Town			Maintenance of internal streets
Makgemeng			Access bridge from Moshate to Makgemeng cemetery

The table below describes the current state of roads (road conditions) and provide an indication of the former Fetakgomo Local Municipality.

Number of bridges needed	Identified location
Seven (8)	Seroka, Malekaskraal, Masehleng, Mokiritlaneng and Phahlamanoge Lehlokong, Bonwankwe, Mohwetse There is a need for stormwater drainage at Malefatle to Seeteng sa Motshene, distance of 200m
Sixteen (18)	Magabaneng (2), Moshate (3, next to boseka café, motheswane and seroteng), Matamong (2, next to Mphanama Primary and Mantshatla Tuck shop), Sepakapakeng (2, Manasaneng and Motsebore), Seleteng (3, next to Morakong, Mothwana café and matamong section), Magagamatala (4, Motheswane and Sehlakole), Sepakapakeng to Mmachacha Junction, Mphanama primary to magabaneng D4200
Three	Rite, Mapulaneng to Thete school & Taxi rank to Thete school, Road to Fetakgomo High
Eight (8)	Segwegwe (Ga Ranta), Magaaneng, Modiba, Radingwana (Ga-Maapea next to Tsirirana), Phageng, Radimmela Primary School and Segare next to Bottle store), Mmela (Ga-leutle and Ga-Makgale)
Two (2)	Maroteng to Malaeneng, Ga Matsimela & Lethole river
Three (3)	Nchabeleng to Masweneng, Nchabeleng to Magotoaneng & Mokhulwane to Magotwaneng Mokhulwane to Magotwaneng Debeila to Makurwaneng
Two (2)	Steneng, Dithopo, Mokgonyane, Ga-Maseema, Thabantsho, Mapodi, and Mooiplaas
Three (3)	Moshate-Hlapo, Mapulaneng and Mapodi, (Ga Matheba bridge completed)
Six (6)	Maruping, Malogeng, Modimolle, Mphaaneng, Pelangwe, Malomanye, Mohlotlwane (INDIA) and Mabulela
Thirteen (13)	Phasweng to old clinic, Mashemong and Ga-Matjiane, Mamokgalake river and Boselakgaka, Matshidi, Shole, Mokgokgomeng, Semaneng, Sethulane, Maruping gravesite, Mogoleng and reservoir, Madingwane, Blackpool, Moopetse, Checkers, Mahudung, Rapholo.

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ten (13)			Ledingwe (4), Mosotse (3), Seokodibeng (next to Kgagudi school), Ga-Phasha-Mampa (5)
Three 3			Mashikwa Bogalati & Mabulela needs colverts 01 stormwater drainage at Sefateng
Five (5)			Rostock to schools, Monametse/Mokgotho/Rapholo bridge, From R37 Tjibeng to Shubushung need 4 bridges colverts need monametse from um2 to monametse primary, from Brackfointein shaft to Mokgotho need storm water drainage, Bridge needed from Mokgotho to Selepe (Rapholo river), Storm water drainage to all roads in ward 13. Mahlabeng to Nyaku school need a bridge.

2.4 TRANSPORT

The Department of Roads and Transport is the public transport authority. The SDM helps in respect of transport planning. As a challenge/backlog there is inadequacy of public transport in some areas within Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. According to the norms and standards (Limpopo Office of the Premier, 2012), public transport access should not be more than 10 minutes walk. The dominant modes of public transport within Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse local Municipality are busses and taxi.

The municipality has developed an integrated transport plan which indicates that the municipality has two modes of transport found in the area, viz, railway and road transport. The road transport is the common public transport to provide service to the community in remote areas, i.e. buses (Greater North Transport) and mini-taxis. It also serves as the mode to transport raw materials to and from the mines including agricultural products.

The route utilisation survey recorded 405 taxi vehicles and 18 Great North Transport buses and a number of other private bus transport companies like, Sekhukhune express, Nnyanashakwane bus services, Mahlangu bus services, Thembalethu bus services, Midbank buses and Vuthimlilo and Segweka bus services are providing service in this municipal area.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within the Burgersfort and Steelpoort areas are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy. The survey also showed a high volume of weekend operations to transport shoppers from rural hinterlands to Burgersfort. The taxi route survey showed that there were 71 taxi and bus routes in Greater Tubatse Municipality but in this survey the outward bound and inward bound route were individually identified.

These routes virtually penetrate all the villages around the urban centres of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad. The spatial structure particularly the radial nature of public transport into and from

Burgersfort town sees this town function as a focal point but there is no real inter-modal system to speak of. The buses and the taxis do not feed each other but generally compete along the same routes.

In terms of destination, Burgersfort functions as fulcrum of the local taxi movement with the rest going to Praktiseer, Polokoane, Gauteng and Ohrigstad or Steelpoort. There are long distance taxis operating from three urban nodes going to areas beyond municipal boundaries such as Polokwane, Witbank, Jane Furse, Middleburg, Tembisa and Johannesburg.

Railway transport of general freight is only rendered in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort. There is no passenger train service, particular referring to daily commuter service, operating in the area. The department of Transport has since promised with the construction of multimodal transport facility in Burgersfort town but to date nothing is coming forth.

There are only nine identified formal public transport facilities in the area:

FACILITY	WATER	LIGHTING	PAVE	PUBLIC PHONES	OFFICES	SHELTER	ABLUTION FACILITIES
Praktiseer	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Burgersfort(long distance)	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Burgersfort(local)	Yes	Yes	Yes (OLD)	No	Yes(OLD)	No	No
Burgersfort(lydenburg)	No	No	No	No	No	OLD	No
Burgerfort(morone centre)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	OLD	No
Steelpoort	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	OLD	Yes
Ohrigstad	Yes	No	Yes (OLD)	No	No	OLD	No
Gowe taxi facility	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Tubatse crossing mall	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

The availability of stable public transport and different modes of transport (taxis and buses) is a strength that is acknowledged in GTM area. However lack of infrastructure has become a challenge. There is lack of public transport facilities and as such the overwhelming majority of the taxi facilities are informal. The National department of transport, Provincial department of transport together with the municipality is busy with the development of plans for the integrated modal transport facility in the Burgersfort town

which will also add value to the transport service after its completion. The Municipality together with the department of transport Limpopo Province is currently busy with plans of developing a transport facility in the Burgersfort town. Public transport is needed especially from Phageng to Jane Furse, from Jane Furse to Phageng and from Moralele section Ga-radingwana, to Jane Furse, Ga-Mampa ,Ga – Selepe , Health Centre and Mphanama to Bopedi Shopping Complex.

The number of taxi ranks in the Fetakgomo municipal area.

Village/Taxi Rank	No of transport facilities(taxis)
Ga-oria	110
Apel	110
Atok	68
Ga Phasha-Ledingwe	10
Seokodibeng to Habeng	8

Taxis operating within the Municipality mainly use the tarred R37 (Burgersfort-Polokwane), D4250 (Apel-Apel Cross-Lebowakgomo) and D4190 (Apel-Sekhukhune-Steelpoort) roads. The poor condition of the gravel section of the D4190 that links Apel with the R37 poses a challenge to commuters as most taxi operators are unwilling to use the road.

Bus operations

The ‘Great North Transport’ is the only bus operator within the Municipality with conventional fixed routes and a fixed schedule system that provides passengers with public transport to work in the morning and back to home in the evening. Table 19 indicates the bus routes in the Fetakgomo municipal area.

Bus Routes

Bus Route
Mohlaletse to Polokwane
Ga Machacha via Ga-Oria via Nkwana to Burgersfort (Tubatse)
Phahlamanoge to Jane Furse via Seroka, Mohlaletse, Nchabeleng and Mphanama

Rostock to Jane Furse
Mabulela via Selepe to Burgersfort
Johannesburg to Fetakgomo
Ga –Mmachacha via Oria Ga –Nkwana, Atok to Burgersfort
Mphanama,Matlala, Nchabeleng, Apel cross to Janefurse
Mashilabele, Mmela, Radingwana, Mphanama, via Diphagane to Janefurse
Leporogong via Nkoana, Mohlaletse, Mashilabele to Janefurse

Challenges facing Transport

- Insufficient taxi rank infrastructure
- Most of the Mini or metered taxis not road worthy and do not have operating permits
- Traffic congestion in Burgersfort town
- No transport facilities in some parts of the municipality especially in rural areas.
- Mushrooming of pick up points within town by mini taxis
- Mini taxi operating beyond their boundaries
- Delay by the department of road and transport to issue permits for taxis.

2.5 CEMETERIES

There are 4 (four) well developed or formal cemeteries in the former Greater Tubatse Local municipality, four cemeteries were developed and Praktiseer cemetery site is the largest needs thorough maintenance as the fence is starting to collapse due to unknown reasons. Penge, Ga-Mapodile and Ohrigstad cemeteries are relatively small cemeteries and are still in a good condition.

There are (93) existing cemeteries in former Fetakgomo Local Municipality, which belong to traditional authorities. The current backlog is at 47. The municipality has to-date fenced and implemented ablution facilities in thirty seven (37) cemeteries and are currently in the process of upgrading an additional nine (09) cemeteries with concrete palisade and ablution facilities.

Community members in rural areas are using community grave yards which are not well fenced, have no ablution facilities and no water to drink during funeral processes. Several requests were received from the communities during the IDP consultative meetings for the development of better cemeteries. This process will be facilitated until majority of graveyards in rural areas are well developed.

There are quite a number of small cemeteries available in almost each village which are not well developed and are not compliant to any standard; and this has triggered for the municipality to embark

on a process of identifying a site for the construction of a regional cemetery. The municipality is aware of shortage of proper facilities in the area; however only few wards submitted cemetery needs to the municipality for attention.

Table below indicates villages with cemetery challenges: GTM ward councilor's needs analysis and Public comments on the 2015/16 IDP.

Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Makgalane Banareng Ga-mabelane / new stands Malaeneng Maepa Majaditjukudu			Need fencing of cemeteries
Madithongwane Legabeng East Central west			Need fencing of cemeteries of mabudutswane Madiseng 01 Mohlarutse
Gowe Mooihoek Makwapeng			Need fencing & toilets
Thokwane Sekhutlong			Fencing & building of toilets next to Napo café Thokwane cemetery next to R37 & Mohlala filling station for sekhutlong & Thokwane
Malokela			Fencing and building of toilets of malokela community cemetery
Ga – phala			Fencing and building of toilets
Serafa			Fencing and building of toilets
Sehunyane			Fencing and building of

			toilets at Sehunyane A & B
Manyaka Madikane Ga-mashishi Ga-kgoete			Need fencing & building of toilets
Sekiti Legabeng Moeng Morethe			Fencing and building of toilets
Sehlaku Mamphahlane Maditladi Mpuru			Fencing of rural cemeteries
Praktiseer			Need additional cemetery
Ga Mokgotho Ga-moraba Ga-mamogolo			Fencing
Ga motshana Maretlwaneng Lefahla			Fencing and building of toilets
Maapea Mahlokwane			Fencing of graveyards Toilets and water at the graveyards
Taung Matokomane Makotaseng			Fencing and building of toilets
Mahlashi Kgotlopong Motlailane Mafarafara Nazareth			Fencing and building of toilets
Lepelle Tswenyane Moraba A & B Rutseng Phiring			Fencing of cemeteries

Mampuru-nazareth Tsakane Malekane Mampuru-new stands			Fencing and building of toilets
Masha –Phatane Masha-nkotwane Rantho			Fencing and building of toilets
Maseven Makua Maepa Ratau Ntake			Fencing of cemeteries
Buffelshoek Dithamaga Dresden Kalkfontein Kopie Ga-mawela Mangabane Makgemeng Moletsi			Fencing and building of toilets

Table below indicates SWOT analysis on basic service delivery and social analysis

<p>Strength</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Public works unit is established - Infrastructure investment plans developed - Infrastructure maintenance plans developed 	<p>Weakness</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Aging infrastructure - Lack of public amenities(parks and sports facilities) - Ineffective waste management plan - Inadequate implementation of infrastructure investment plan - High electricity backlog - High roads and transport facilities infrastructure backlogs - High housing backlogs - High water and sanitation backlog
<p>Opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High population 	<p>Threats</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inadequate bulk infrastructure -

NAME OF CEMETRY/VILLAGE	STATUS QUO
Maleka Kraal(Makopa)	Completed during 2014/15 fin. year
Matlou	On a waiting list
Manoge (Lehlokong)	On a waiting list
Phasha Manoge	On a waiting list
Ga-Seroka	On a waiting list
Masetleng (Sefateng)	Completed during 2013/14 fin. year, but was latter vandalised (only fence was done)
Mototwaneng (Kutukudu 1)	Completed during 2012/13 fin. year
Matamong	On a waiting list
Sepakabakeng	On a waiting list
Motowateng (Kutukudu 2)	Completed during 2014/15 fin. year
Magoga Matala	On construction stage, to be completed in 2015/16 fin.year
Rite	Completed during 2014/15fin. Year
Phasha Mapulaneng	On a waiting list
Maebe	On construction stage, to be completed in 2015/16 fin.year
Ga-Matjie	Completed during 2013/14 fin. Year
Ga-Phasha	Completed during 2013/14 fin. Year
Ga-Mmela	Completed during 2014/15fin. Year
Radingwana	Completed during 2012/13 fin. Year
Mohlala	On construction stage, to be completed in 2015/16 fin.year
Shenyaneng (Proposed)	On a waiting list
Mahlakanaseleng	On a waiting list
Magaaneng	On a waiting list
Sekhutlong	On a waiting list
Mahlakanaseleng	On a waiting list
Lerajane	Completed during 2014/15fin. Year
Magakala	On construction stage, to be completed during 2015/16 fin.year
Matsimela	Completed during 2012/13 fin. Year
Maisela 1	On a waiting list
Mashabela Lethule	On a waiting list
Tladimmametsi	On a waiting list
Tladi Poto	On a waiting list
Maisela 2	On a waiting list
Maroleng	On a waiting list
Moshate	Completed during 2013/14 fin. Year
Makgaleng 1	Completed during 2014/15fin. Year
Makurwaneng	On construction stage, to be completed during 2015/16 fin.year
Tebeila	On a waiting list

Magotwaneng	On a waiting list
Majakaneng (Proposed)	On a waiting list
Makgaleng 2	On a waiting list
Mabopo	On a waiting list
Kgaphola	On a waiting list
Apel Tau Mankotsana	Completed during 2013/14 fin. year, but ablution facility needs to be plaster and painted externally due to poor workmanship
Apel Mankotsana (Seteneng)	Completed during 2014/15fin. Year
Strydkraal B	On construction stage, to be completed during 2015/16 fin.year
Mooiplas	On a waiting list
Strydkraal	On a waiting list
Matlala	On a waiting list
Mashabela	On a waiting list
Thobehlane	On a waiting list
Thabanaseshu	On a waiting list
Maisela Mahlaba Phoko	Completed during 2014/15fin. Year
Mashung	On a waiting list
Detheleletsaneng	On construction stage, to be completed during 2015/16 fin.year
Mphane	On a waiting list
Mphaaneng	Completed during 2014/15fin. Year
Pelangwe	Completed during 2014/15fin. Year
Malomanye	Completed during 2013/14 fin. Year
Maruping	On a waiting list
India 1	Completed during 2015/16 fin.year
Modimolle/Malogeng	On construction stage, to be completed during 2015/16 fin.year
Ga-Petsa	On a waiting list
India 2	On a waiting list
Selepe Madingwane (Maruping)	Completed during 2014/15 fin. Year
Manotwane Mahudugong	On a waiting list
Selepe Sekhutlong (Matshidi)	On a waiting list
Manotwane Checkers	Completed during 2014/15 fin. Year
Mogabane	On a waiting list
Ledingwe Sentlhane	Completed during 2014/15 fin. Year
Phashamakgolo (new site)	Completed during 2014/15 fin. Year
Seokodibeng	Completed during 2013/14 fin. Year
Phasha's kraal (Mogauding)	On a waiting list
Mosotse	Completed during 2015/16 fin.year
Phasha's kraal (Mashegeng)	On a waiting list
Mashikwe	Completed during 2014/15 fin. Year

Mohlahlaneng	Completed during 2014/15 fin. Year
Bogalatladi	On a waiting list
Mmabulela 1	Completed during 2013/14 fin. Year
Sefatong	On a waiting list
Mmabulela 2	On a waiting list
Mohlahlaneng (Mokolokwane 1)	Completed during 2013/14 fin. year
Mohlahlaneng (Makolokwane 2)	Completed during 2015/16 fin. year
Monametse	Implemented by Mine
Mahlabeng/Rostok	Completed during 2014/15 fin. Year
Tjibeng	Completed during 2014/15 fin. Year
Mokgotho (Ditholong)	Completed during 2012/13 fin. Year
Shubushubung	Completed during 2012/13 fin. Year
Legobe Mooilyk	Completed during 2013/14 fin. year
Monametse Impala	On a waiting list
Mokgotho 2	On a waiting list
Taung Mooilyk	On a waiting list
Mahlabeng Seswenye	On a waiting list
Lekgwareng Mooilyk	Completed during 2015/16 fin. year

2.6 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

2.6.1 Institutional Analysis

This section provides a synopsis of institutional analysis. It tells an important story of the municipality based on nine (9) critical components of the institutional plan, viz: powers and functions; Organisational Structure; Policies, Procedures and systems; Council and Committees' functioning; Performance Management System; Workplace Skills Plan; Employment Equity; human resource plan (OHS, EAP, Staff Retention and succession plans); and resources. The detailed analysis and/or status quo report on each of the component appear below.

2.6.2 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

The powers and functions of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality are based on the provisions of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (RSA, 1996: Section 156 and 229 read with part B of both Schedules 4 and 5) as well as the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (RSA, 1998:s83). The amenable functions are listed below:

Illustration of Powers and Functions amenable to Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local

FUNCTION	AUTHORISED	PROVIDED BY
Water and sanitation	No	SDM
Electricity Reticulation	No	ESKOM
Municipal Roads	Yes	FTM/GTM
Other roads (District and Provincial and National)	No	SDM and Limpopo Department Transport
Housing	No	COGHSTA
Building regulations	Yes	FTM/GTM
Local tourism	Yes	FTM/GTM
Disaster management	yes	FTM/GTM and SDM
Fire fighting	No	SDM
Street lighting	Yes	FTM/GTM
Traffic and Parking	Yes	FTM/GTM
Trading regulations	Yes	FTM/GTM
Local sports facilities	yes	FTM/GTM
Municipal planning	yes	FTM/GTM
Municipal public transport	Yes	FTM/GTM
Storm water	No	SDM
Municipal airport	Yes	FTM/GTM
Billboards and advertising	Yes	FTM/GTM
Control of liquor and food outlet and street trading	Yes	FTM/GTM
Local amenities	yes	FTM/GTM
Waste management	yes	FTM/GTM
Parks and recreations	yes	FTM/GTM

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality Staff compliment

DEPARTMENT/OFFICE	NO OF POSTS	POSTS FILLED	VACANT POSTS
SPEAKER'S OFF	13	09	04
EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S OFF	22	13	09
CHIEFWHIP'S OFF	01	01	0
MM'S OFFICE	28	18	10
INFRASTRUCTURE DEV & TECH SERV	93	64	29
DEVELOPMENT PLAN	31	15	16
LOCAL ECONOMI DEVELOPMENT	17	09	08
BUDGET & TREASURY	63	45	18
CORPORATE SERVICES	101	59	42
COMMUNITY SERVICES	190	114	76
TOTAL	559	347	212

Skills profile and needs for both Councillors and Officials

Municipalities are required in terms of the Skills Development Act no 97 of 1998 to facilitate training for capacity building in order to address skills gaps created as a result of the past. Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality pays the skills development levy on a monthly basis as required by the Skills Development Levies Act no 9 of 1999.

A skills audit is conducted on an annual basis to inform the Workplace skills plan which guides all the training to be conducted throughout the year, the Workplace skills plan and Annual Training Reports are then submitted annually to the LGSETA.

Table below indicates the skills needs for Officials:

Financial year	Finances	Administration	Technical	Legal	Management and leadership
GTM 2015/16	7	1	3	16	3
FTM 2015/16	11	1	3	0	0

Table below indicates Skills interventions for councilors

Financial year	Finance	Administration	Social and economic development	Technical	Legal and corporate	Management and Leadership
GTM 2015/16	7	1	14	3	16	3
FTM 2015/16	5	0	1	0	0	4

Legal services

During the financial year under review; the Municipality experienced high number of law-suits as a result of administrative decision that were either right or wrong. It should be noted that administrative actions of the Municipality can be only challenged if they are erratic and or in other instances, Citizens and business challenges actions taken by the Municipality if such actions are made to be sound or prudent.

Following are cases against the municipality

Name	Status
Ipeleng Group	Finalized Supreme court
Mopicon construction	Awaiting trial
Mmalekgowa Trading	Awaiting trial
Limpopo Road Binders	Awaiting trial
Amelia Mashego	Awaiting trial
Kgoete Justice	Awaiting trial
Matladi family Trust	Appeal

Challenges facing legal

- Cases drag through different financial years and take long to be finalized
- Litigation too expensive
- Lack of resources
- Insufficient understanding of legal procedures by the Municipal personnel

Labour relations

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality subscribes to all legislation regulating employment relations within the workplace. Labor relations sub-unit has been established with the sole mandate of ensuring a balance with regard to employment practices within the workplace.

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse has a functional Local Labor Forum is not yet constituted. The forum must work in line with the SALGBC main collective agreement. The committee must sit on monthly basis to discuss issues relating to employment relations.

Information Technology status

IT audit was carried out in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing of the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (IAASB) and the Standards for Information Auditing of the Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA). The effectiveness of the general controls surrounding the IT environment at the municipality was measured against the internationally accepted Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology (COBIT) framework and industry best practices

Business continuity and disaster recovery

ICT Business continuity describes the daily information and communication technology activities that are undertaken to enable the municipality to perform its key functions and deliver its ICT services.

It involves disaster recovery, planning and contingency planning, data recovery, risk management and emergency response.

Disaster recovery is an element of ICT business continuity. It is the required to restore a system, service or data to its prior to a disaster or the closest achievable stat of depending on the success of the disaster recovery operations.

Policies and plans for GTM

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Integrated SDF	Approved
LUMS	Approved
Integrated waste management plan	Approved
Employment equity plan	Approved
Workplace skills plan	Approved
HIV/AIDS plan	Approved
LED strategy	Approved
Housing sector plans	Draft
Revenue enhancement plan	Approved
Disaster management plan	Approved
Capital investment plan	Approved
Environment management plan	None (district)

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Energy master plan	None (ESKOM)
Water services development plan	None (district)
Integrated transport plan	Approved
Risk management strategy and plan	Approved
5 year investment plan	Approved
Consolidated infrastructure plan	Draft
Roads and storm water management plan	Approved
Water sector plan	Draft
Investment of funds policy	Approved
Credit control policy and debt control manual	Approved
Water services operations and maintenance strategy(GSDM)	Approved
Water services by-laws(GSDM)	Approved
Asset management policy	Approved
Supply chain management policy	Approved
Fleet management policy	Approved
Performance management policy	Approved
Communication strategy	Approved
Customer Care Framework	Approved
Public participation policy	Draft
Mayor and Speaker discretionary policy	Draft
Management of public gathering policy	Draft
Delegation of powers and functions policy	Review
Rules of order policy	Review
IT policy	Approved
Street by-law	Gazetted
Management and control of Hostel by-law	Gazetted
Informal street trading by-law	Gazetted
Waste management by-law	Gazetted
Traffic by-law	Gazetted
Noise abatement	Gazetted
Hiring of community by-law	Gazetted
Electricity by-law	Gazetted
Crematories and crematoria by-law	Gazetted
Emergency services by-law	Gazetted
Licensing and control of establishment that sell food to the public by-law	Gazetted
Municipal Turnaround Strategy	Approved
Granting aid	Draft

Performance Management System

As the integration phase highlights, the PMS framework of the municipality is being implemented to assess both institutional and individual performance. The former Fetakgomo Municipality has during the 2008/2009 financial year started to cascade PMS implementation to managers reporting to section 57 managers. The former Greater Tubatse Municipality's PMS focuses only on the Institutional performance.

The cascading of the PMS is tied to the introduction of performance commitments to first level managers and level four officers. The FTM's PMS Consumerates with its financial resources. Thus, every financial year, the institution was budgeting for the performance bonuses to cater for the reward of those deserving informed by the performance reports.

To bring the PMS framework in par with current programme and mandates, the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality has successfully **consolidated** its **PMS Framework** during the **2015/16 financial year**, with special focus of the following areas as listed below;

- Integration of principles underpinning PMS;
- Integration of Back to Basics;
- Integration of Spatial Rationale as one of the Key Performance Areas of municipal governance;
- Integration of Core Competence Requirements; and
- Schedule of Performance Review.

Employment Equity Challenges

The Municipality is 52:25 grappling with the **employment equity challenge** of ensuring that its structures reflect equitable representation of all groups, particularly the people with disability. The male-female ratio stands at 49:22 excluding interns. This translates into the municipality having 31% of its workforce being women while men contribute 69% of the workforce. Thus, the municipality has a variance of 19% to achieve the gender balance amongst its workforce.

- None responsive of the gender to the municipal recruitment drive
- municipality too rural
- Inadequate social facilities and infrastructure in the municipality
- High vacancy rate on the organogram
- High suspension rate and therefore this culminates to high acting rate in most positions
- brain drain
- Inadequate implementation of the employment equity plan
- No equity plan available for the municipality

HUMAN RESOURCE PLANS.

The human resource plans including the Employment Equity Plan (EEP) which was recently reviewed to address the above shortcomings are listed in the integration phase. The main challenge at present revolves around implementation of the Plan.

SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Policy and by-laws development and implementation -Basic resources for operations -Community participation (by laws, policies) -Planning policies in place i.e. SDF & LUMS. -Sound financial management -64 Hectors land transferred to FTM for township establishment - Established and functional governance components (AC,Internal Audit, Ward Committees, MPAC) -Significant improvement on PMS (synergy between IDP/SDBIP, consistently implemented and institutional monitoring systems) -Teamwork by officials & councillors -Internal IT support -Strengthened customer care 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Limited revenue base -Poor policy enforcement -Underutilisation on key programmes -Inadequate project management -Website not promptly updated -Under-spending of Conditional Grant -inadequate communication amongst internal stakeholders - Slow in cascating PMS to all levels -Ineffective demand management - Ineffective participatory management -Poor project planning & monitoring -Delayed project completion. -Project operation & maintenance -Lack of formal induction of new employees -No employee handbook containing FTMGTM internal policies -Inadequate training of officials on internal policies. -Disaster management structures.
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Networking opportunities within SALGA, IGR etc 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Limited powers and functions

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Availability of mineral deposits present an opportunity for mining investment -Implementable revenue opportunities (Bill boards, building plans, valuation roll, office lease and traffic function) -Job creation from infrastructure investment and LED initiatives -Alternative funding sources (Private Sector is still keen to support projects) -Unexploited tourism sector -Land availability -Favourable legislative and regulatory framework -Close proximity to Oliphants River & Dilokong Corridor -Existence of Bopedi Shopping Complex -ICT infrastructure -Nchabeleng Health Centre converted into a Hospital - Sekhukhune College of Education - Small scale farming and Agricultural activities -Three upcoming mining operations -Retail sector development -Social & Labour plans, - Amalgamation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Policy gaps in terms of final authority on land allocation and other critical basic services -High level of infrastructural backlog -Informal connections (electricity and water) -Instability in some tribal Authorities (i.e tribal divisions, inconsistency in attending meetings) -Invasion of land earmarked for development -Community protests emanating from failed commitments by relevant authorities -Uncoordinated informal trading activities -Multi-jurisdictional ownership of land -Environmental threats posed by mining operations -Prevalence of HIV/AIDS -Sewegae spillage next to Bopedi Complex -Reconfiguration of Municipalities (uncertainties) -Lack of co-operation by some stakeholders (i.e mining house) -Rural nature & remoteness of the Municipality -Land ownership threaten property rate implementation -Insufficient ICT infrastructure -Ineffective IGR(non payment of Services) -Unemployment and poverty and inequality - Out migration -Public officials doing business with government including the municipality, -Formation & Management of Mining community Trusts,
--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -High crime levels -Inadequate/Shortage of water supply -Knowledge management within the municipality -Internal information & knowledge management, -Lack of Disaster Recovery plan -Confidentiality of information.
--	---

2.7 COMMUNITY NEEDS ANALYSIS

Flowing from public participatory engagements of Former Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality with communities and stakeholders within following 19 issues repeatedly surfaced as overarching needs of the community and thus are recognised **priority** in this IDP/Budget:

COMMUNITY NEEDS ANALYSIS
1. Infrastructure development and investment
2. Water & sanitation (water supply to communities i.e within 200 meters & yard connection is the main need. The need to fix recurring broken water machine and leakage of pipes was also flagged);
3. RDP houses (Sufficient & fast-racking delivery of RDP houses. Quality of the RDP houses and completeness of the incomplete RDP houses);
4. Roads tarring/surfacing. Supply of sufficient bridges and storm water drainage. Speed humps ;
5. Electricity in all villages and post connections
6. Employment (decent work);
7. Mining house – CSI (Corporate Social Investment) or contribution to development of the municipal space economy needs to increase
8. Conversion of Nchabeleng Health Centre into Hospital
10. Fixed Home Affairs Office(s) within FTM;
11. Construction of Apel Police Station & Magistrate’s Office;
12. Cell phone, TV and radio reception in some areas;
13. Shopping complex / Mall especially at Atok node
14. Adequate public transport
15. Recreational facilities including child care facilities
16. Cemeteries (fencing & provision of sanitary facilities);
17. Environmental considerations with special references to refuse removal services, soil conservation, control of alien plants etc
18. Domestic animal and noise control by-law;
19. Construction of disaster centre (FTM has no disaster management centre at the moment);

20.need a sport complex
21.Building of a community hall
22. Shelter at Sehunyane Disability centre, drilling of borehole & lectricity
23.Grading of sports ground
24.Construction of new school
25.Building of a multipurpose centre
26.need mini stadium
27.Upgrading & maintenance of stadium
28.Naming of the streets at Batubatse Township
29.Library
30.Moroke Disable Centre need kitchen & shower
31.Grading of Shai Young chiefs ,makgwahla F.c, & Sehwiting F.c

2.8 Socio Economic Analysis

2.8.1 Education

The quality of education for the African population has long been poor and insufficient in terms of standard requirements. The Limpopo province's education achievements lag behind those of other provinces. For example, the literacy rate of the Limpopo province was 73.6% in 1991, while average literacy in South Africa was 82.2%. Population Development Program (PDP) indicators suggest that, in 1991 nearly one in every ten children of a school going age did not attend school.

There are 225 primary and 133 secondary schools and 08 private schools with 128740 learners and 4711 Educators in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. The Department of education Limpopo has developed two state of the art schools namely Nthame Primary School at Riba – Cross and Batubatse Primary School in Praktiseer. Generally in rural or semi-rural areas such as this, the predominance of primary schools is not unusual as many pupils leave school at the earliest possible time to find employment to assist and support the family. The privileged scholars, who can afford to further their education, either attend the secondary schools in the area or secondary schools located in larger towns outside the area.

Level of Education	Male	Female	Total
Grade 0	4999	6033	11032
Grade 1	4946	6851	11797
Grade 2	9937	9232	19169
Grade 3/std 1/ABET 1	9499	10772	20271
Grade 4/std 2	7319	8646	15965

Level of Education	Male	Female	Total
Grade 5/std 3/ABET 2	10835	10969	21804
Grade 6/std 4	8240	9692	17932
Grade 7/std 5/ABET 3	11589	10 337	12088
Grade 8/std 6	13408	14741	28149
Grade 9/std/7/ABET 4	13836	14695	28531
Grade 10/std 8/NTCI	14295	17801	32096
Grade 11/std 9/ NTCII	8717	10923	19640
Attended Grade 12; not completed	10677	13445	
Grade 12/std 10/NTCIII(without university exemption)	2779	1828	
Certificate with < std 10/GR 12	2596	1907	
Diploma with < std 10/Gr 12	988	839	
Certificate with std 10/Gr 12	657	1131	
Diploma with std 10/Gr 12	1313	1 523	
Bachelors degree	843	595	
BTech	402	641	-
Post graduate diploma	326	91	
Honours degree	14 441	27942	
Higher degree (masters)	26748	30754	
No schooling	37641	46 859	
Out of scope (children under five years of age)	503	270	
Unspecified	-	-	-
Institutions	-	-	-

Table below indicate schools that are in a very bad state and need special attention:

NAME OF SCHOOL	ENROLMENT	CONDITION
Shorwane secondary school	553+20	Building damaged by storm
Makgoabe primary school	225+11	Building damaged by storm
Mmutlane secondary school	717+27	Classrooms highly delapidated
Batau secondary school	658+28	Building highly delapidated
Dipitsi primary school	364+13	Classrooms highly delapidated
Kgotlopong primary school	240+13	Building delapidated with leaking roof
Mosego secondary school	208+17	Building very old and delapitaed
Molaka primary	250+7	School dilapidated and collapsing
Mmanyaba secondary school	157+5	School building very old and delapidated
Kwata primary school	266+9	School building very old and dilapidated

Source: Department of Education report 2015

NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
Tshabelang Dinoko	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure
Mareologe P				
Matlabong P	Y	Y	Y	
Maepa P	Y	Y	Y	
Mohlatsengwane Sec				
Semoriri high	Y	Y	Y	
	Y	Y	Y	

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
Kgahlanong	N	Y	Y	No infrastructure
Maelebe	N	Y	Y	No infrastructure
Shopiane	N	Y	Y	No infrastructure
Matholeni	N	Y	Y	No water & sanitation
Leseilane high	Y	Y	Y	Need additional classrooms
Tekanang high	Y	Y	Y	Need additional classrooms
Moseki high	Y	Y	Y	Need additional classrooms
Lephenge high	Y	Y	Y	No infrastructure
Kanqaza high	Y	Y	Y	No infrastructure
Lehlaba	y	y	y	Need library and laboratory
Mogolo	y	y	N	
Makapole	y	y	N	Aging infrastructure Additional classrooms Admin block
Mashupje	y	y	N	Additional classrooms Admin block Pump machine frequently have breakdown
Kgoboko	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block
Mante	N	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block
Mampuru	N	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
Ngwanatheko	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block
Nakgwadi Sec	Y	Y	Y	No security Overcrowding Need extra classrooms
Bonankwe P	Y	Y	Y	
Tumishi P	Y	Y	Y	
Gowe P	Y	Y	Y	
Tshihlo	y	y	N	Additional classrooms Admin block
Phafane	y	y	N	Need additional classrooms
Mmutlane	y	y	N	Admin block
Mape	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure
Thokwane	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure Admin block
Kwata	Y	Y	N	
Mabu	N	Y	N	Additional classrooms Admin block
Molopo	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure Admin block
Mahlo	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure Admin block
Setlamorago	Y	Y	Y	
Diphala	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure

NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
Makgamathu	y	y	Y	
Makopi	y	y	Y	
Seoke	Y	Y	Y	
Mokoadibe	y	y	N	Grading of sports ground Admin block
Mashishi P	Y	Y	Y	
Manyaka P	Y	Y	Y	Admin block
Hlahlane P	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block
Majoe-akgoro-	Y	Y	Y	Oldbuilding need anew classroom Admin block Library
Maputle	N	y	Y	Incomplete admin block & Laboratory Need access road
Molaka	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground Need access road
Morokadieta	N	Y	Y	Sports ground Need access road
Maboeletse	N	Y	Y	Sports ground

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
				Admin block Need access road
Maroga	N	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Admin block Need access road
Sebope	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Sports ground Need access road
Marole	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure Admin block
Moruladilepe	Y	Y	Y	Access road
Setlopong	Y	Y	N	Admin block Additional toilets
Phutinare	N	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure
Ratau	Y	Y	N	Admin block Additional classrooms
Honoko	N	N	N	No infrastructure
Makobote	N	N	N	No infrastructure
Phutimogolodi	N	N	N	Additional classrooms Admin block Water and sanitation No infrastructure
Kweledi	y	y	Y	Additional classrooms
Leolo	y	y	Y	Upgrading of classrooms

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
Bogwasha	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure
Batubatse	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground Enrolment over capacity
Itirele	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
Shai P	Y	Y	N	Construction of new school
Mmanyaba sec	Y	Y	Y	Construction of new school
Ledingwe P	N	Y	N	Construction of additional classrooms
Kgolane Sec	N	Y	N	Construction of new school
Shakung	N	y	N	Additional classromms Need secondary school
Ntibaneng	Y	Y	N	
Mogolahlogo	Y	Y	N	Need saniation facilities
Moila	Y	Y	N	Need sanitation facilities
Makofane Primary	Y	Y	N	Additional classrooms Sanitation facilities
Letoloane	Y	Y	N	Additional classrooms Need sanitation facilities
Moroleng	Y	Y	N	Additional classrooms Sanitation facilities
Mapiti	N	Y	N	Additioan classrooms

NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
				No infrastructure
masenyeletse	Y	Y	N	Additional classrooms
Manawe	y	y	N	
Makidi	Y	N	Y	School furniture Sports ground
Kgakantshane	N	Y	Y	Sports ground
Mosedi	y	y	N	Upgrading of classrooms & school furniture
Mamogege	y	y	N	No admin block
Ratanang	y	y	N	Aging infrastructure
Nkgomeleng	y	y	N	
Ntoshang	Y	Y	N	No admin block Access road
Mohlophe	Y	Y	Y	
Rasupi	Y	Y	Y	No admin block
Rootse	Y	Y	N	
Manoke	y	y	N	Admin, library and Laboratory Additional classrooms
Mafemane	Y	Y	Y	
Tubatse Primary	Y	Y	Y	Paving to the entrance Aging infrastructure
Kgokodibeng	y	y	N	
Sehlaku	y	y	N	
Letau	y	y	N	

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
Mmiditsi	Y	Y	N	
Phaahla	Y	Y	N	
Moisele P	N	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Admin block Sports ground
Mamolobela Sec	N	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
Mookotsi P	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading of classrooms
Kgomatau P	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
Mafolo P	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
Thibedi	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground
Moukangoe	Y	Y	N	Crime
Dikotope	N	Y	N	Classrooms
Taung	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of classrooms
Ntlaisheng	Y	Y	Y	
Tswetlane	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading of classrooms
Makotaseng P	N	Y	Y	
Lekubushai P	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of classrooms
Kgobalalala P	Y	Y	N	Crime
Marota P	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of classrooms
Lehlabile	y	y	Y	

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
Sedibeng	Y	Y	Y	
Motlailane	Y	Y	N	
Mashakwaneng	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure
Mathafeng	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure
Maokeng	Y	Y	N	Sports ground
Legoleng	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of sports ground
Ntabane	Y	Y	N	Sports ground
Matshaile	N	Y	N	Sports ground Upgrading of classrooms
Mahlahle	Y	Y	N	Uopgrading of classrooms Sports ground
Dipitsi	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground
Mokutung	N	N	N	Upgrading of clasrtooms Sports ground
Kgaola	N	N	N	Upgrading of clasrtooms Sports ground
Mohlarutse	Y	Y	N	
Sekibidi	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Sports ground Admin block
Mohlakeng	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure School furniture Sports ground

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
Leboeng	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms School furniture
Pitsaneng	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading of sports ground Admin block School furniture
Maremisha	N	Y	Y	School furniture Library & laboratory
SM Nkoana	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground Additional classrooms School furniture
Thorometsane	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground Aging infrastructure Admin block
Dinkwenyane	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground School furniture
Tswenyane	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground
Mogohlwane	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground Additional classrooms Admin block
Moraba	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground
Baroka	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground School furniture Library & laboratory
Madibele	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
				Library
Maremele	N	Y	Y	Sports ground
Gobetse	Y	Y	Y	
Papong	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Sports ground
Nkokwane	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of toilets Sports ground
Ngwanathulare	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground
Tibamoshito	Y	Y	Y	
Ngwanangwato	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
Mmasago	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground Access road
Ngwaabe Comprehensive	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure
Masha P	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure
Nkotwane	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground
Sengange	N	Y	Y	
Shorwane	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
Makgwale	N	Y	Y	Admin block Additional classrooms
Mashego	Y	Y	Y	Admin block
Ntake	Y	Y	Y	Access road
Dikgageng	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
Maphopha	Y	Y	Y	
Madiete	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
Maaphoko	N	Y	Y	Admin block
Mokobola	Y	Y	N	Need infrastructure
Mabochoa	Y	Y	Y	Admin block
Sehloi	Y	Y	Y	Admin block
Thabane	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block
Koboti	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Sports ground Additional classrooms
Sekhukhune FET	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of sports ground
Paepae	N	Y	N	Aging infrastructure
Nkota	N	Y	Y	Admin block Additional classroom
Nthlatlole	N	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
Kopie p	N	N	Y	Additional classrooms, admin block, laboratory and library
Maahlagare p	Y	Y	Y	Library and laboratory
Marakabela p	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms, admin block and laboratory
Diithamaga p	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms, admin block, laboratory and library
Bokoni p	N	N	N	Additional classrooms, admin

NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
				block, laboratory and library
Magakantshe p	Y	Y	Y	Liabrary and laboratory
Mangabane	Y	Y	N	Libarary, laboratory and admin block Additional classrooms & toilets
Steelpoort academy	Y	Y	Y	

Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
Primary School at Ga-Matlou, Primary School at Tswereng (Malekaskraal)	Monkopodi Primary School	Masehleng Primary School
	Mokhine Secondary School & Peu Secondary School	
Primary School at Sepakapakeng Primary School at Ga-Matebana	Mphanama Primary School	Mphanama Primary School Modipadi Primary School
Secondary School at Magagamatala	Makelepeng Secondary School	Makelepeng Secondary School
Primary at Shubushubung	Moshiane Primary School	Maebe primary School
Secondary School at Mashilabele	Radimmela Primary School Mmotong Primary Schools Telelo Sec. School	Mmotong Primary School Mohwaduba Secondary Radimmela Primary
	Mohwaduba Secondary School	Telelo Secondary School
Relocation of Primary School (Mampuru-Thulare) to Malaeneng/Sekateng, new school is completed. Tswereng primary is being reconstructed.	Tsweele Primary School	Mafoufale Secondary School
	Moroamoche Primary School	Phuthakwe Secondary School
	Leganabatho Primary School	
	Maisela Primary School, Phuthakwe Secondary School Mafoufale Secondary	

Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
	School	
Primary School at Ditlokwe/Mabopo	Ngwanamala Secondary School Hans Komane Secondary School	Jacob Marwale Primary School
Primary School at Mashung (Apel)	Nkotsane Primary School Moenyane Primary School Strydkraal B Primary School Thobehlale School Modipa Agricultural School Phukubjane Moretlyse and Moretlwe	Moloke Combined School Phukubjane Primary School Nkotsane Primary School Moenyane Primary School Strydkraal B Primary School
	Madithame Secondary School Makopole Secondary School	Moretlwe Secondary School Madithame Secondary School Makopole Secondary School
Mashung Primary needed next to Frank Mashile	Morokalebole Secondary School Nakamakgomo	Frank Mashile Secondary School Nakamakgomo Secondary School
Primary School at Mmafeane	Mphaaneng Primary School Phuti Tlou Secondary School	Mahudu Primary School Mafene Primary School
		Monare Secondary School Selebalo Secondary School Mohlolwane Sec. School Phoko P.School
Secondary School at Mogabane (will also cater Ward 09 learners) Secondary School at Maruping	Sejadipudi Primary School	Mamokgalake Primary School
		Tlou-phuthi Secondary School
Primary School at Makgalanoto Ga-Phasha ward 11, Malaeng	Selatole High School Malegase Prim, School Serole Tshidi Sec.School	Modiadie Secondary School Serole Tshidi sec. school
N/A	Motsepe Primary School	Mafise Primary School

Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
	Serokolo Secondary School Potlake Secondary School	Motsepe Primary School
N/A	Kwano Primary School Lebelo Primary School Matienyane Primary Schools Malengine Sec School	Matienyane Primary School
12 (8 Primary and 4 Secondary Schools)	32 (19 Primary & 13 Secondary Schools)	29 (15 Primary, 13 Secondary and 1 combined School)

Table below indicates Primary schools in various wards with different basic services:

NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
Maepa	Y	y	Y	Shortage of staff
Ohrigstad laer	Y	y	Y	Aging infrastructure
Legabeng	Y	y	Y	Aging infrastructure
Matlabong	Y	y	Y	Aging infrastructure
Makgalane	Y	y	Y	Shortage of staff
Makopung	Y	y	Y	Sports ground
Banareng	Y	y	Y	Additional classrooms
Mareologe	Y	y	Y	Aging infrastructure Shortage of staff
Shopiane	Y	Y	N	
Maelebe	Y	Y	N	
Matholeng	Y	Y	N	
Motlamotse primary	Y	Y	Y	No infrastructure

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
Teleki	N	Y	Y	No infrastructure
Mnyamane	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
Monampane	N	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
Hlapogadi	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
Makgopa	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
Masebudi	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
				No primary school
Morewane	N		N	No infrastructure
Mante	Y	Y	N	
Kgoboko	Y	Y	N	
Mampuru	Y	Y	N	
Ngwanatswako	Y	Y	N	
TBC				
Diphala P	Y	Y	N	
Setlamorago P	Y	Y	Y	
Mabu P	Y	Y	N	
Kwata P	Y	Y	N	
Molopo P	Y	Y	N	
Mahlo P	Y	Y	N	
Thokoane P	Y	Y	N	
Mashishi P	y	y	N	
Seoke P	y	y	N	
Manyaka P	y	y	N	

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
Hlahlane P	Y	Y	N	
Majoe-a-Kgoro p	Y	Y	N	
Sebope P	Y	Y	N	
Maroga P	Y	Y	N	
Maboeletse P	Y	Y	N	
Morokadieta P	Y	Y	N	
Molaka P	Y	Y	N	
Mpepu	Y	Y	Y	
Bogwasha	Y	Y	Y	
Itirele	Y	Y	Y	
Makofane	Y	Y	N	
Letolwane	Y	Y	N	
Moroleng	Y	Y	N	
Masete	Y	Y	N	
Mphogo	Y	Y	N	
Mapiti	Y	Y	N	
Masinyeletse	Y	Y	N	
Matsiri	Y	Y	N	
Phogole S	Y	Y	N	
Ntoshang P	Y	Y	N	
Selala P	Y	Y	Y	

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
Mohlophe P	Y	Y	N	
Rasupi P	Y	Y	Y	
Rotse P	Y	Y	Y	
Mafemane	y	y	N	
Tubatse	y	y	N	
Maleleng	Y	Y	N	
Bachabang	Y	Y	N	
Riba	Y	Y	N	
Ntepane	Y	Y	N	
Tangtanyane	Y	Y	N	
Madinoge	Y	Y	N	
Mahlagame	Y	Y	N	
Mokgabudi	Y	Y	N	
Tswelopele	Y	Y	N	
Mafole	y	y	N	
Marota P	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure
Tswetlane P	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure
Kgobalale P	Y	Y	N	
Makotaseng P	Y	Y	N	
Ntlaisheng P	Y	Y	Y	
Malekgobu P	Y	Y	N	
Morethushe P	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure
Matserepe P	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure

NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
Etsosheng P	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastrucuture
Kgotlopong P	Y	Y	Y	
Mosebu	Y	Y	N	
Sekibidi P	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure ; sports ground and Admin block
Leboeng P	Y	Y	Y	School furniture
Pitsaneng P	Y	Y	Y	Admi and furniture and sport facilities
SM Nkwana P	Y	Y	Y	Furniture; class rooms and sports facilities
Thorometsane P	Y	Y	Y	Admin block; aging infrastructure Furniture and sports facilities
Tswenyane P	Y	Y	Y	Sports facilities
Moraba P	Y	Y	Y	
Malekane	Y	Y	N	
Ngwanathulare	Y	Y	N	
Papong	Y	Y	N	
Tibamoshito P	Y	Y	Y	Sports facilities and access road
Mmasago P	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of class rooms and admin block
Masha P	Y	Y	Y	
Maphopha P	Y	Y	N	
Ntake P	Y	Y	Y	
Madiete P	Y	Y	Y	Admin block and sports facilities
Dikgageng P	Y	Y	N	Admin block and sports facilities
Maaphoko P	N	Y	N	Admin block

The expansion of the mining activities in the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality area presents an opportunity to address unemployment in the area. However, the low skills levels pose a threat in this regard. Education should be geared towards meeting the skills needs of the growing economy as a result of the mining activities. The FET (Further Education and Training) facility at Dr CN Phatudi College (Sekhukhune FET College in Praktiseer) is assisting majority of the Young people in acquiring different skills in the area. There are no tertiary education facilities like Technikons and Universities in the areas of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipal. Plans are underway to develop a Technical high school by the Mining houses in consultation with the Municipality and the Limpopo Provincial Department of education.

Challenges

- Shortage of classrooms in some schools within the municipality
- Shortage of high schools
- Children still crossing the busy R37 road and get involved in accidents
- Seasonal inaccessibility of some school during rainy seasons (Modubeng areas)
- Food insecurity occurs when people are under-nourished, a state that usually arises when their food intake falls below their minimum calorie (energy) requirements. Under-nourishment can be the result of several factors, including the physical unavailability of food e.g. during drought or an inability to purchase food because of financial constraints. Food insecurity is therefore an extreme revealing indicator of poverty levels in the municipality.
- Food insecurity is very complex, however it involves a multiple factors like land availability, access to natural resources and socio-economic circumstances of communities. The national Department of Agriculture undertook a comprehensive livelihoods survey in the area of Sekhukhune in both 2004 and 2006.

2.8.1.1 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Welfare facilities in the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality fall under the jurisdiction of the Department of Health and Social Development of the Limpopo Province. Although there are still challenges in terms of distribution of welfare services, the population within the municipality has fair access to social welfare services. SASSA indicates that a big portion of the State resources are spent in the form of child grant in the entire municipality especially in areas that are predominantly rural. Many of the beneficiaries are either fostered, old aged, need support one way or the other hence they receive different forms of grants, issues contributing to high dependency rate on grants range from amongst others, orphans resulting from HIV/AIDS related deaths, child-headed households.

There are **146 pay-points** which have been identified by SASSA in consultation with the municipality. 85 of these facilities are not developed and thus do not have ablution facilities; drinkable water and are not fenced. Only 16 of these facilities have basic services like water, ablution facilities and have some structures. Community halls and tribal offices are normally utilized as community pay-points.

List of social grants recipients for Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality:

GRANT TYPE	Total Number of Beneficiaries
1. Old Age	30919
2. Disability Grant	6800
3. War Veteran	0
4. Combination	79
5. GIA	757
6. Foster care grant beneficiary	5515
7. Foster care grant kids	1932
8. Child disability grant beneficiary	1095
9. Child disability grant kids	1108
10. Child support grant/ beneficiaries	65760
11. Child support grant kids	120020
Total beneficiaries	109146
Total kids	126988

SASSA (November 2015)

The department of Social development in Limpopo is responsible for the Early Child Development centres in Tubatse.

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
----------------	----------------	------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
BAKWENA CRECHE	Box 247 B/Fort 1150	Mabotsha	73	Yes
BALOI CRECHE	Box 91 Steelpoort 1133	Mashamthane	15	Yes
BATLOKWA CRECHE	Box 366 Maboloke	Leboeng	29	Yes
BOIKANO CRECHE	Box 802 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	25	Yes
BOITHAOPO CRECHE	Box 74 Ohristaad 1122	Makgwareng	13	Yes
BONANAG LESEDI CRECHE	Box 484 B/Fort 1150	Dresden	35	Yes
CHUPJA CRECHE	Box 3105 B/Fort 1150	Malokela	45	Yes
DIPHETOGO CRECHE	Box 459 B/Fort1150	Mahlashi	52	Yes
DITLOU CRECHE	Box 17 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	53	Yes
EGNEP CRECHE	Box 145 B/Fort 1150	Penge	50	Yes
EMA MABUSHE CRECHE	Box 350 Maboloke 1126	Rutseng	60	Yes
IKAGENG MAHLASHI CRECHE	Box 68 Burgersfort 1150	Mahlashi	13	Yes
ITIRELENG BOSHOF CRECHE	Box 09 Burgersfort 1150	Maandagshoek	21	Yes
ITUMELENG CRECHE	Po Box 2075 Burgersfort 115	544 Bothashoek Dithabaneng	21	
JESUS AND ME CRECHE	Box 19 Ohristaad 1122	Mokutung	19	Yes
KARABO CRECHE	Box 17 Dreikop1129	Diphale	10	Yes
KGABELA CRECHE	Box 336 Dreikop 1129	Riba	32	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
KGOGA CRECHE	Box 638 B/Fort 1150	Praaktiseer	24	Yes
KHANYISA CRECHE	Box 626 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	20	Yes
KHUTSONG CRECHE	Box 777 B/Fort1150	Taung	31	Yes
KOPANO CRECHE	Box 789 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	8	Yes
LEHLABILE CRECHE	Box 6003 B/Fort 1150	Alverton	14	Yes
LESEDI CRECHE	Box 2605 B/Ford 1150	Bothashoek	45	Yes
LESEDI LA MABITSI CRECHE	Box 485 B/Fort	Motodi	70	Yes
LESOKO CRECHE	Box 5038 Ohristaad 1122	Phiring	57	Yes
MAAPEA CRECHE	Box 366 Maboloke 1126	Leboeng	34	Yes
MAAPHALE CRECHE	Box 641 B/Fort 1150	Kgopaneng	68	Yes
MADILA CRECHE	Box 09 Thokwane 1154	Thokoane	23	Yes
MAHLAGAUME CRECHE	Box 735 B/Ford 1150	Ga Makofane	22	Yes
MAHLAKO CRECHE	Box 853 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	40	Yes
MAJANENG CRECHE	Box 17 Drieekop 1129	Seuwe	12	Yes
MAKHONA CRECHE	Box 232 Ohristaad 1150	Kgautswane	31	Yes
MALETE CRECHE	Box 1 7 Dreekop 1129	Mabotsha	32	Yes
MARULENG CRECHE	Box 747 Dreekop 1129	Dreekop	48	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
MATHOMOMAYO CRECHE	Box502 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	40	Yes
MATSATSI CRECHE	Box 1552 B/Fort1150	Praktiseer	37	Yes
MOEPATHUTSE CRECHE	Box 917 B/Fort 1150	Mabotsha	12	Yes
MOGOSHADI DAY CARE	Box 29 Ngwaabe1158	Ga Malekane	56	Yes
MOHAMBI CRECHE	Box 885 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	88	Yes
MOHLOMELEDI CRECHE	Box 2612 B/Fort1150	Motodi	42	Yes
MOKGALAPULA CRECHE	Box 383 Maboloke 1123	Ga Mabelane	24	Yes
MOLAPO CRECHE	Box 2992 B/Fort 1150	Maakubu	47	Yes
MOLAYI ITSOSHENG CRCEHE	Box 09 Ohristaad 1122	Ga Molayi	30	Yes
MOSHIRA MAHLAKO CRECHE	Box 2159 Moroke 1154	Moshira	44	Yes
MOTSHANA CRECHE	Box 944B/Fort 1150	Ga Motshane	38	Yes
MPUSHENG	Box 54 Dreekop 1129	Ga Maroga	74	Yes
NGWANAPHALA CRECHE	Box 54 Dreekop 1129	Ga Maroga	20	Yes
NGWANATHEKO MOROKE CRECHE	Box 1305 B/Fort1150	Mabochoa	30	Yes
NGWANATHEKO NGWAABE	Box 464 Ngwaabe 1058	Ga-Malekane	19	Yes
NKETETSE CRECHE	Box 5140 Ohristad 1122	Phiring	52	Yes
NTHOLENG GA MOTODI CRECHE	Box 1556 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	51	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
PALEDI CRECHE	Box 2621 B/Fort1150	Mashamothane	30	Yes
PHAKGAPHAHAKGA CRECHE	Box 150 Ohristad 1122	Leboeng	21	Yes
PHAPHAMANG CRECHE	Box 09 Ohristad 1122	Lebalelo	20	Yes
PHAPHULANG MAKOFANE CRECHE	Box 90 Ohristad 1122	Paeng	13	
PLEASURE CRECHE	Box 2394 B/Fort1150	Bothashoek	21	Yes
PROGRESS CRECHE	Box 236 B/Fort 1150	Mabocha	40	Yes
RAMAUBE BOTHASHOEK CRECHE	Box 483 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	46	Yes
REATLEGILE CRECHE	Box 738 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	45	Yes
REBONEGEDITSWE CRECHE	Box 2513 B/Fort1150	Praktiseer	21	Yes
RETHABILE CRECHE	Box 09 Ohristad 1122	Makgopa	17	Yes
SEKELE CRECHE	Box 21Driekop 1129	Madiseng	66	Yes
SELEMAGAE PRAKTISEER CRECHE	Box 2027 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	28	Yes
SEPITSI CRECHE	Box 108 Penge 1160	Penge	32	Yes
SETHOGOLE CRECHE	Box 812Skk 1124	Ngwaabe	25	Yes
THABAKHULWANE CRECHE	Box 1951 B/Fort 1150	Mabocha	51	Yes
THAKGALANG CRECHE	Box 65 Ohristad 1122	Lebalelo	19	
THEKGANO CRCHE	Box 612 Maboloke 1126	Ga-Mabelane	72	Yes

Number of crèches	Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
			Female	Male
06	Mohlaletse	Lehlabile	05	03
	Mohlaletse	Morotong	10	05
	Mohlaletse	Moshele	07	08
	Mohlalatsse	Sebatane	19	20
	Mohlalatsse	Motlogele	10	06
	Mohlalatsse	Sekgale	22	18
6	Lepellane	Fahlogang Crèche	16	14
	Lepellane	Leboge Crèche / Mapuwe	27	34
	Lepelleane	Moshiane Crèche	06	20
	Lepellane	Bophelong Day Care Crèche	36	58
	Lepellane	Selemagae Crèche	34	37
	Lepellane	Mmamohlatlo Crèche	41	43
3	Mohlaletse	Ramosedi good hope	17	12
	Mohlaletse	Makola crèche	09	10
	Mohlalatsse	Baaja	09	09
1	Mohlalatsse	Alliance Crèche	25	23
4	Mohlalatsse	Ditlokwe	36	44
	Mohlaletse	Moroamoche / Tubatsana	12	04
	Mashung	Seeng	17	06
	Mashung	Makgabutle	17	19

Number of crèches	Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
			Female	Male
4	Mashung	Shalom	49	44
	Mashung	Ramatlakane	46	36
	Mashung	Nareadi	07	03
	Mashung	Phukubjane	19	15
3	Seotlong	Matlebjane	09	06
	Mashung	Modipadi	50	29
	Mashung	Masupsane	10	15
	Mashung	Legopane Drouping Centre & Day Care	62	43
	Apel	Mashilo	07	03
	Strydkraal A	Mologadi	44	30
9	Mohlaletse	Makgale	50	48
	Seotlong	Kgomaretsane	08	02
	Mashung	Mmakhupe	14	15
	Mashung	Mamasegare	24	24
	Seotlong	Mapato	37	34
	Seotlong	Modipadi	21	10
	Seotlong	Nkoana	10	15
		Hunadi	45	15
		Matiamo	08	03
7	Seotlong	Makgathe	19	10
	Seotlong	Mathetje	08	06

Number of crèches	Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
			Female	Male
	Seotlong	Rangoato	10	09
	Magakala	Ngoaketse	28	20
	Seotlong	Phasha Monare	08	04
	Seotlong	Mpepedi	25	15
	Seotlong	Kwano	34	20
4	Magakala	Malope	34	20
	Magakala	Ebenazar	18	12
	Magakala	Difera	14	07
	Magakala	Nareadi	12	06
7	Seotlong	Matleke	19	15
	Magakala	Komana	21	10
	Magakala	Mashuthe	14	08
	Seotlong	Tshelong	16	06
	Seotlong	Ngwanakutu	46	20
	Seotlong	Kopanong	29	20
	Magakala/Seotlong	Nkwane	20	14
4	Seotlong	Maloke	45	15
	Seotlong	Mashilo	14	16
	Seotlong	Maribishi	10	12
	Seotlong	Segabeng	47	40
9	Magakala	Ratanang	22	20
	Magakala	Ditholang	06	04

Number of crèches	Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
			Female	Male
	Magakala	Mapudi	10	06
	Magakala	Maphiri	07	03
	Magakala	Magapatona	30	20
	Magakala	Lebelo	10	07
	Magaka	Sekgweng	12	08
	Magakala	Mametse	16	11
	Magakala	Lekalakala	11	07
67			20	16
			1530	1190

2.8.2 HEALTH.

Health services are critical in nurturing human development and tend to have important economic spin-offs as well. According to population practitioners, countries that have invested significantly in primary health care (PHC), in particular, generally produce a healthier, and therefore more productive, workforce. There is also significant international evidence to illustrate that early investments in PHC result in less strain on the health budget (and, consequently, on social spending) in later years.

There are 26 medical facilities the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, which mainly constitute regional clinics that provide localised inputs to the community. The Dilokong Hospital is the biggest hospital followed by Mecklenburg, HC Boshoff, Penge health centre and Nchabeleng Health centre. Nchabeleng Health Centre has a potential to be converted into a hospital. The nearest hospitals are at Lebowakgomo (68 km from Ga-Nchabeleng Health Centre), Mecklenburg (59 km) and Jane Furse (73 km). Previous experience revealed that some lives have been lost on the way while transporting patients to the said destination(s). According to the Norms and Standards a **clinic** must serve a radius of **5km**, **healthcentre10km** radius and **hospital60km** radius. **Table below indicates basic level of services in Hospitals and Clinics in the former GTM and FTM.**

WARD No	CLINIC	HOSPITAL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
01	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medicines; staff; overcrowding and long queues.
02	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medicines
03						
04	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Dilokong hospital understaffed(Doctors)
05	N	N/A	N/A	N/A		Dilokong Hosp. understaffed
06	Y	N	N	Y	N	Hospital very far Clinic too small
07						
08	Y	N	Y	Y		Djate & Tidintitsane rely on mobile clinic Modimolle , Diphale , Seuwe < Mantsakane depend on one clinic at Matsageng Matsageng only operates on weekdays only
09	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	shortage of medicine
10	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Sometimes medication not available Need clinic between Ga-Kgoete & Mashishi
11	N	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	Maandagshoek too far
12	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	None
13	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medication
14						

WARD No	CLINIC	HOSPITAL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
15	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Rely on Mecklenburg for hospitalization
16						
17	y	N	Y	Y	Y	
18	N	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	Mobile come once a week
19	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Dilokong Hospital far
20	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medicine
21	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N/A
22	y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medicine
23	N	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	Dilokong Hospital far
24						
25	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Dilokong understaffed
26						
27	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Understaffed and shortage of medicine
28	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of staff
29	N	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	Need clinic

WARD	VILLAGES RECIEVING SERVICE	FREQUENCY	LEVEL OF SERVICE
02	Mobile Clinic for Dithamaga, Matimatjatji, Kalkfontein, Garagopola and Tukakgomo	Once a week and not effective	Poor health services
03	Mobile Clinic and Morapaneng Home Community Based Care, Mashabela Home Community Based Care as well as Swazimnyamane Home Community Based Care	Once a week	Lack of funding for the construction of suitable facilities, resources and training.

WARD	VILLAGES RECIEVING SERVICE	FREQUENCY	LEVEL OF SERVICE
04	Mobile Clinic		Need fully equipped clinic
05	Building of a new Clinic at Polaseng and Ga-Madiseng		Poor health services and communities travel to Ga-Riba or Dilokong for health services
06	Mobile Clinic at Ga-Mampuru, New Stand	N/A	Mampuru clinic available, needs extension
09	Mmutlane clinic		Upgrading of Mmutlane clinic Need clinic between Thokwane & GaMphogo Need clinic between Madifahlane & Serafa
11	Maroga moshate mobile clinic		Clinic & hospitals are too far to reach the community
12	Mohlake / Komane HC Boshoff heath Centre	None	Unaccessible of health facilities Poor access road Shortage of medicines
13	Praktiseer/ Tubatse Clinic		Poor health services Shortage of staff
14	Modubeng Motloulela Habeng		Need clinic
16	Mobile at Ga-Malepe	Once a week	People travel to Penge or Praktiseer for services
17	Clinic Ga-Mahlokoane and Day Care Centre together with Day Care Centre at Mphethi		Community travel to Selala Clinic for services
18	Clinic Ga-Manoke	Once a week	Travel to Burgersfort and praktiseer for a Clinic

WARD	VILLAGES RECIEVING SERVICE	FREQUENCY	LEVEL OF SERVICE
22	Extension of Mobile Clinic from Matokomane to Makotaseng	Build a clinic	People travel to Matokomane for clinic services
23	Clinic at Dresden	Once a week	No clinic at Dresden and People travel to Burgersfort for services
25	Funding of Home Community Based Care		Lack of funding
26	Mobile Clinic at Mafarafara community Hall for the whole village	Once a week and not effective	People travel to Alverton for clinic services

Table below indicates basic level of services in Clinics in the former FTM.

Ward	Clinic/mobile	If mobile state frequency of visit	Challenges/comments
1	1 Mobile clinics Masehleng was withdrawn	Once a week	Poor coordination. Mobile needed at Shushumela
	Mobile Clinic (Maleaskraal)	N/A	Inadequate medications
	Seroka Clinic	N/A	Building cracked. Two park homes were delivered (clinic and maternity room)
	Phahlamanoge Clinic		Inadequate medicine
2	Mphanama Clinic	N/A	Clinic is opens 24hrs but there is shortage of medication.
	Mobile Clinic	Once a week	Sometimes it does not feature
3	Mohlaletse Clinic	N/A	There is a need for mobile clinic
4	Ikageng Clinic Mobile Clinic Mashilabele	N/A Once a week	Need for mobile clinic esp. for Phageng & Radingwana sections. Estimates are that from Ikageng to stated villages is less than 5km.

			There is a need for mobile regularly
5	No mobile/clinic	N/A	No clinic
6	Nchabeleng Clinic	N/A	Still needs to be developed/upgraded.
	Mobile clinic	Once a week	Still need a building. Regular visit is a challenge
	Nchabeleng Health Centre	N/A	The challenge is to convert the Centre into a hospital
7	Mankotsana (Apel) Clinic+	N/A (Strydkraal B)	Road towards the clinic is slippery and thus inaccessible during rainy conditions. There is a need for clinic at Ga-Matlala
	Paulos Masha (Strydkraal A) Clinic	N/A	Shortage of water
8	3 Mobile clinics Clinic at Maisela Mahlabaphoko		Need a clinic
	Nkwana Clinic	N/A	Salty water and Nkwana Clinic opens at 07h00 and closes at 16h00.
9	8 Mobile clinics	Once per week	Shortage of staff. People wait long time to get treatment. Fixed clinic is needed at around Malogeng. People travel for a long distance. India also need clinic as people travels 15 KM to the nearest clinic (Ga-Nkwana). Mobile clinic services atleast twice a week.
10	Manotwane Clinic	N/A	People travel for a long distance to the clinic. Mobile clinic is needed at

			Mogabane.
	Selepe Clinic	N/A	Poor state of coater supply Mobile Clinic is need at Mogabane
11	Mobile clinic	Once a week (Mondays)	Still need for a site/accommodation
	Mobile clinic	Once a week (Mondays)	Still need for a site/accommodation
	Phasha-Selatole Clinic	Mobile at Ga Mampa	People of Ga-Mampa still travel long distances for clinic. Lack of consultation rooms, staff, and also accommodation for staff. Phasha skraal need mobile clinic
12	Motsepe Clinic (Sefateng)	N/A	N/A
	Clinic for mine (Atokia)	N/A	N/A
	Two mobile clinics (Mashikwe and Ga-Nkwenyama)	Once a week	N/A
13	6mobile clinics	Once a week	People from Moilyk, Monametse & Shubushung travel long distance to access mobile clinic services.

2.8.2.1 HIV and AIDS

HIV and AIDS is increasingly becoming a major public health problem and accounting for the highest number of deaths in the country. Statistics already indicates that one out of five people are HIV positive. Apart from addressing preventative and curative approaches it is important to address social conditions aggravating the vulnerability of communities to HIV and AIDS, such as poverty especially among rural women. Linkages between community care and support services and health facilities should be developed to ensure holistic approach to the handling of the epidemic.

Dependency ratio will increase dramatically in the short term and decline in the medium to long term (10 to 15 years). The Impact of HIV and AIDS on Planning Issues is enormous as the change of demographics is rapid and unpredictable. The number of orphans will increase resulting in children headed households. This is already a problem especially in housing with an increase in children headed households.

The economy will be affected negatively as the household income will increasingly be spent on medical costs initially, and finally resulting in loss of income. In order to fight against this pandemic HIV and AIDS, the municipality has developed local HIV and AIDS response strategy to appropriately address the pandemic.

There are collaborative efforts from the NGO community that assists the municipality in curbing further spread of the pandemic in this local sphere. Their scope includes heightening awareness through campaigns, HIV counselling and testing (HCT), ARV provisions and referrals. The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality Home Community based care umbrella coordinates efforts of all home community based care groups operational in the entire Municipality.

Table below indicates HIV and AIDS Stats:

MUNICIPALITY	MALES	FEMALES	CHILDREN	TOTAL
E.MOTSWALEDI	593	1898	46	2537
E.MOGALE	304	1356	28	1688
Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality	1123	4117	87	5327
MAKHUDUTHAMAGA	1391	1770	54	3215
DISTRICT AVERAGE	3411	9141	215	12767

Source: department of Health report 2013

When factor analysis is done, available data evidences that several factors acting both singly and concurrently aggravate HIV/AIDS condition reluctance to use condoms; multiple partners; crime; accelerated labour migration/increased mobility; mining community; poverty, gender inequality and orphan hood; high unemployment rate etc. Research has proven that the last, second last and other factors cited above are markedly evident in districts such as Sekhukhune which serve predominantly rural areas.

2.8.3 SAFETY AND SECURITY

There are currently six police stations within the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality, namely Burgersfort, Leboeng, Mecklenburg, Ohrigstad, Apel Police Stations and Tubatse police stations. There are three satellite police stations in the area, namely Penge, Driekop and Ga-Mapodile. Various types and degrees of crimes are reported in various police stations on daily basis i.e. rape, murder, armed robbery, and house breaking. Penge satellite police station has recorded the lowest levels of crime, whereas the Tubatse station has recorded the highest in the region followed by Mecklenburg and then Leboeng.

Community Policing Forums (CPFs) have been established in several areas with varying degrees of success. Magistrate courts are also available in the areas of Burgersfort, Leboeng, Mecklenburg and

Tubatse police stations. There is a need for the development and implementation of a crime prevention strategy in the area.

Table below indicates crime rates per police station in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

NAME OF POLICE STATION	NUMBER CRIMES	CRIME NAMES
TUBATSE	3700	BUSINESS ROBBERY
BURGERSFORT	5405	FRAUD
OHRIGSTAD	371	ASSAULT COMMON
LEBOENG	877	BUSINESS ROBBERY
MECKLENBURG	3853	BUGLARY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES
APEL POLICE STATION	10	MURDER, BUDGLARY, AND ASSAULTS

Source: SAPS crime situation 2015

Crime in Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality manifest in varied forms.

Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime
Burgersfort town, Steelpoort town, Manoke village, Dresden village, Riba cross Village, Bothashoek village, Mashamothane village, Praktiseer, Moroke village, Diphale village, Driekop village.	
Masehleng Café, Madiphudi (Phahlamanoge), Ga-Seroka	Burglary at business premises, malicious damage to property & theft of electric cables
Magagamatala, Matamong, Mototolwaneng, Malaeneng, Gamatebane, Sepakapakeng	Assault, burglary at business premises, malicious damage to property, domestic violence
Maebe (Taxi Rank & Bannyaneng), Ga-Phasha, Ga Mahlana, Ga Makola	Theft, sexual crime, burglary at business premises, assaults and Drugs(nyaope)
Mashilabele (Ga-Oria & new extension), Moeding and GaMmela	Drug related crime, sexual crime, theft, Stock theft, schools & crèche burglary, cable theft and Rape
Lerajane bridge and also at the liquor stores	Robbery, theft & assault
Ga-DebeilaT-Junction (Nchabeleng)	Assault, abusive behaviour,
Thobehlale, Mashabela, Apel at the two bridges	Assault, sexual crime, burglary business premises
Nkwana bridge (Ga-Nkwana),	Assault, robbery, theft, Mashung Ext.
Malomanye, Modimolle, Play Ground (Pelangwe)	Theft of herd at night, drug related crimes at

Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime
	unoccupied RDP houses
Selepe and Manotwane	Assault, theft especially at schools, abusive behaviour, malicious damage to property, & burglary at residential premises
At Bus Stop (next to Ga-Matemane Tavern at Seokodibeng), Ga-Mampa, Mosotse, Main road (Phasha-selatole)	Assault, robbery, sexual crime, burglary at business premises & theft
Sefateng	Theft
Mooilyk, Monametse, Mokgotho	Theft & burglary at residential premises, stolen of goats

2.8.4 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The Disaster Management act; act 57 of 2002; defines disaster management service is shared service between Fetakgomo GreaternTubatse and Sekhukhune District Municipality in terms of the Municipal demarcation board and Municipal systems Act, Act 32 of 2000. The Municipality established disaster management sub unit. The Municipality experienced disaster related incidents each year. This is as a result of the storms and heavy rains occurring in the area.

A number of disaster related incidents are normally reported in summer along the R37 road where houses are either blown away by strong winds and or storms.

During winter times; the area of Burgersfort extension 10 normally reports fire related disaster incidents and this is as a result of the uncontrolled shacks erected in the area.

General Challenges facing Disaster Management

- Unit is unable to assist victims with necessary relief material e.g. tents, blankets and food parcels due to lack of funding
- Unit understaffed
- No clear line of duties between locals and District(shared service)
- Building under ESCOM servitude lines
- Building in flood line areas
- Uncontrolled shacks
- Building in the road reserves

2.8.5 SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality developed sport and recreation facilities. This facilities generally exist at the urban schools and mines. Hence, they are placed in the urban areas and are therefore not accessible to the extended rural population. A formal sports facility (Ntoampe sports facility) has been constructed in the Moroke area through the assistance of the Provincial department of sports arts and culture, Transnet and the Municipality. The said facility has delabitated due to poor maintenance and theft to some of the equipments by communities.

The Municipality is currently busy with the construction of Ga-Mapodile sports facility; Ohrigstad and Ga-Motodi respectively. Ga-Motodi port facility is still at the planning stage whereas construction of the other two facilities is still underway.

Rural villages often have some informal sport facilities such as an open soccer field used for community sports. However, these are just open pitches in the communities that do not have the necessary infrastructure to develop sustainable sports and recreation precincts.

Plans are underway for the municipality to develop Burgersfort stadium in or around Burgersfort town. The project is still at its infant stage whereby land is still a problem for the development of the facility. The municipality is currently busy trying to source land from Manoke tribal Authority for the development of a stadium.

There are currently eight Thusong Service centers Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality and are Leboeng, Kgautswane, Praktisser, Kgopaneng; Atock Thusong centre; Mohlaletsi Thusong centre; Mphanama Thusong centre and Ga-Mapodile Thusong Service centers. The municipality has progressively constructed community halls during at Driekop and Mokgotho; Leboeng; Tjate ; sefateng community hall;seokodibeng;Mphanama; strykraal; Tau-mankotsane; Moses mabotha: Pelangwe; Selepe community hall and Sefateng . Various mining houses have also build community halls as part of their social labor plans in areas like, Ga-selala (Manyaka), Mandagshoek and Legabeng village near Ga-Maroga.

In areas without community hall facilities, School halls and church buildings are often used by communities during elections, community meetings, etc.

Ward	Sports centre (Yes/No)		Play/football field (Yes/No)	Other recreational facilities (i.e hall)
01		No	Yes	NA
02		No	Yes	N/A
03		No	Yes	Community Halls
04	Yes (Kopano ke	No (4 sections)	Yes	Community Hall needed, recreational centre

	Maatla sports Centre)				especially at Mashilabele
05		No	Yes (except 5 sections)		Community Hall
06		No	Yes		N/A
07		No	Yes		N/A Sports recreational
08	Yes (2 section)	No (7 sections)	Yes		N/A (Except 1 section)
09		No	Yes		Community Hall
10		No	Yes		N/A (Community Hall and Thusong Service Centre needed)
11		No	Yes		Community Hall
12	Yes (2 sections)	No (5 sections)	Yes (4 sections)	No (1 section)	Stadium, Gym, Rugby Stadium & Tennis Court
13		No	Yes		Community Hall is needed

2.8.6 RELIGION

Table 48: Religious Institutions

Ward	Number of religious institutions	Name of religious institution
01	18	ZCCx4, St Engenasx4, Anglican, Alliancex3, Apostolicx3 & Apostolic Breatheran, St John, NG Church,
02	20	St Johnx6, Apostolic Churchx3, Methodist Church, International Assemblies of God, Luthern Church, Seven Day Adventist, IPC, St Engenasx3 & ZCC; Real Restoration Christian Church (RRCC) ; The living Gospel.
03	8	Apostolic Breatheranx2, St John, Work of Church, ZCC x2, A.M.E, Dibolane Traditional Healer, Thakado, The Alliance Church of SA, and Church of Christ,
04	13	The Alliance Church in SAx2, Church of God, ZCC, St Engenasx2,, Apostolic x3, upon the rock x2, international x1, Assemblies of God
05	13	Assemblies of Godx4, St Johnx3, Apostolic Faith Mission, Emmanuel Apostolic, Filadelfia, ZCCx2 & St Engenas

06	13	Lurthern Church, Kingdom Church, ZCC, St Engenas, Apostolic Prethren Churchx2, IAG, Ebenezer Church, True Church, Assemblies Church, Church of Christ & St John Church , Anglican Church
07	37	Roman Catholic Church, ZCCx2, St Engenasx5, St Johnx3, Apostolic Churchx9, Dutch Reformedx2, Lutheran x2, House of Worship, ICSA, IAG, CFC & CBC x2, AME, Methodist, Jehovah's witness x2. Wfc x 3
08	15	Apostolicx5, SA Internationalx2, Emanuel, ZCC, IPCC, Nazarene, St EngenasMethodist, Faith Mission & Rome, Ebenezer, ICSA
09	58	ZCCx9, Apostolic Faith Mission, St Engenasx7, Roman Catholic Churchx2, Apostolx12 & Dutch Reformed12
10	11	ZCC x1, St Engenas x3, Ebenezer, Apostolicx2 & Alliance, Roman, Fire ministry, Full Gospel church, Emmanuel assemblies x2 , assemblies of God, Jerusalem workshop and praise healing centre
11	30	Muslim, ZCC4, St Engenas, IPCC , Roman Holly Home & Apostolic Churchx12, Twelfe Apostol Church
12	15	Apostolicx4, Roman Catholicx2, St Engenasx4, Lutheranx2, Muslim, Methodist & ZCCx2
13	17	ZCCx3, St Engenasx6, Anglicanx2 & Apostolicx4, Ebenezer, True Church of Christ & Rome
Total	267	

2.8.7 COMMUNICATION

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse municipality has developed its communication strategy and is reviewed on annual basis. There is a dedicated communication unit available which serves as a key driver of the strategy.

There are several means of communications used e.g. print media and electronic media. The municipality also uses its web-site for communication purposes. Several structures such as Ward Councilors, Ward committees, Community Development workers and Magoshi are also used as vehicles for communication in the area.

The Municipality communicates its planning processes and the implementation of both the IDP and Budget using the media for both internal and external communication.

Plans are underway to make arrangements with Tubatse community radio station for a slot every Thursday whereby Municipal information can be communicated.

Description of available communication infrastructure												Challenges
Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access		
Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	
2 villages Ga-Seroka & Phahla	3 villages		No	Yes (1 village)	No (4 villages)	4 villages	1 village	SABC1,2&3 in some villages	No		No	
1 village Malaenen g	8 villages		No	Yes (1 village)	4 villages	Yes		5 villages	4 villages		No	Magagamatala, Moshate, Seleteng & Sepakapakeng have no TV Reception All 9 villages have no access to newspapers Only 3 villages have access to internet
	5 villages		No	Yes (in 1 village)	No (in villages)	3 villages		In all villages poor reception			No	There is no access to Newspaper, internet , landlines and postal services
1 village Radingwana	5 villages Mashilabele, Mmela, Phageng , Gatoria, Shenyang		No	Yes	No (in 3 villages) Shenyang, Mashilabele, Phageng, Marokolong	Yes	1 Marokolong	Yes	3 villages Mashilabele, Marokolong & Phageng		No	Landlines are needed for business purposes, for faxing machine connection etc There is a need for newspaper access. Network connection is needed in Mashilabele & Phageng

Description of available communication infrastructure												Challenges
Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access		
Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	
	eng											There is a need for Radio and TV Reception at Marokolong
2 villages Maroteng & Tjate	7 villages		No		Yes	Yes		Yes			No	Parts of Lerajane, Matotomale/Photo, Tjate & Matsimela lack network. Only one tower which is not functional.
4 villages Makgalen g, Mashung/ Tlakale, Nchabele ng & Tjebane	5 villages		No		No (except 1 section)	Yes		Yes		City Press & Soweta n		Network does not cover the whole ward. TV reception is not good on some sections.
1 village Apel	8 villages		No	Yes	No	Yes		Yes	1 village		No	No TV Reception at Apel
12 village Mashung & Nkwana	3 villages	Yes		Yes	No	Yes		Yes		City Press, Soweta n, Daily Sun		Postal service needed at Mahlabaphooko and Mapodi. Post boxes be at Nkwana needs to be relocated.

Description of available communication infrastructure												Challenges
Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access		
Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	
	No		No	Yes (4 sections)	No	Yes		Yes	1 village		No	Mountains disrupt net coverage in to areas. India (Ga-Maisela there is no TV Reception
X(1 section)	X(1section)		X	Yes		Yes			No		No	Landline is needed
	No		No	Yes (5 villages)	No (2 sections)	Yes		Yes Through satellite dish		1 village @ Phashas elatole Sowetan, Dailysun & citypress	No	No Network tower, access to internet, Landline and at Ledingwe/Ramallane/Senth lane have no cellphone reception
Yes		2 villages @ Mas hikwe and Sefateng	5 villages		No (except 2 sections)	4 villages	3 villages	1 village Mohlahlang	6 villages		No	Network tower to improve the situation is needed No TV Reception in 6 villages Radio Reception is needed
2 villages	5		No	Yes (3	No (4		Yes	1 village @	5		No	Poor network coverage and

Description of available communication infrastructure											Challenges	
Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access		
Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	
Moilyk & Tjibeng	villages			village s)	sections)			Monamets e , Mokgotho	villages			

According to the National Guidelines (Department of Communications) **postal outlets** must be accessible within a three (3) KM radius. Although the total number of postal offices within the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality is 22. The households are situated in 253 dispersed settlements. This settlements pattern makes service provision/delivery very costly as some households travel more than 5KM to access postal services. The aforementioned information indicates that there is a significant backlog in respect of the distance travelled to access postal services in Municipality. The South African Post offices has developed lobby-boxes which assist in making the services accessible to communities. There is a need for the South African Post Office Services to expand the services to other villages and marginalized areas.

2.9 ECONOMIC ANALYSIS (LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT)

This section focuses on the characteristics of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local economy more specifically the key economic activities that shape it. The section also provides a synopsis of the municipal economy assessment and highlights its competitive and comparative advantage. Although Fetakgomo economy remains predominantly rural, the current key economic drivers present a great potential for the improvement in the economic conditions of the general community of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) mandates that municipalities must structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community. The need for strengthening local economies accord by myriads of legislative prescripts, where the National LED Strategy and Policy Framework provides in addition support to municipalities to prepare implementable LED Strategies that are aligned with the municipal IDPs.

The former Greater Tubatse and Fetakgomo Municipalities have adopted LED strategies which are aligned to the National Development Plan and Limpopo Development Plan (LDP). The LED strategies of both former municipalities must be consolidated.

The strategy adopted by the former Greater Tubatse makes emphasis that the area has a high level of poverty and unemployment of which indication of the following program and thrusts are made to improve the status of the economy:

Table below indicates program and thrusts

PROGRAMME	THRUSTS
Sector development	Mining cluster development Horticulture development Meat cluster development Tourism cluster development Nodal development Informal sector development
Economic infrastructure support	Road and transport Water Electricity Telecommunication Infrastructure investment plan Enterprise development
Social development	Education and skills development Housing Health
Institutional/Governance reform	Regulatory framework

	Waste & Environmental management financial management LED directorate capacity building
--	---

Municipal enterprises as per the sectors

Economic Sector	No. of Business Enterprises	Descriptions of Enterprises
Agriculture	65	Fetakgomo Farming Agricultural Cooperative
Tourism	3	Loyte Charles Tourism Parks Cooperative
Services	8	Letsogapele Retail Cooperative
Construction	7	Mmetja Construction and Services
Manufacturing	4	Sufficiently Trading & Projects
Mining	2	Tadimasekgapa Stone Crush Cooperative
Arts, Culture & Tradition	1	Mohlaletse Lemaio Traditional & Cultural Dance Group
Retail	2	Ipoteng Internet Café

Source: Fetakgomo October 2015.

Tale below clearly presents the landscape in terms of the existence of the predominant SMME initiatives in the former Fetakgomo Municipality.

The predominant SMMEs are summarised in the table below:

Business Activities

Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
	Type of business	Legal entity of the business	
	Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
29	25	3 (2 welding shops)	Mashilabela Poultry and Gardening Project, Banna le Basadi Temong Project, Tadimasekgapa Mining Cooperative Ltd, Bophelong, Makoko farmers
50	25	15	Collapsed shops.
29	22	7	6 Garden and liquor store
40	15	11	14 Businesses ,15 Spaza shops, 11 formal shops, 10 liquer restaurant, 01 Bottle Store, 1 Funeral Parlour, 1 mining cooperative
49	23	26	5 spaza shops, 5 bottle store, 1 funeral

Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
	Type of business	Legal entity of the business	
	Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
			parlour
29	13	16	5
34	23	28	Poultry farming , Agriculture & liquor store
40	20	13	5 (Makgale Gardening, Mohlakamotala, Seribane, Makgale project & Modulathoko Gardening) Diphuthi.
36	23	13	04
36	19	17	1 (Garden)
38	19	19	Poultry/Garden
26	12	16	Tavern 10
29	17	11	1 Garden at Tjibeng
451	242	189	

Source: Fetakgomo Local Municipality, 2015

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse is economically the most marginal region of the Limpopo province. The area is solely dependent on government handouts and migrant labor income for survival. The Limpopo development plan suggests programs that will improve the economic status of the Province like: integrated poverty reduction program, Building Material manufacturing Program, SMME's and Co-operatives and the integration of the National Youth Agency Program into the provincial program.

The following table indicates the employment status by gender in the area:

Table below indicates Employment status by gender of former GTM: source STATSA 2011

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Employed	32 840	16 682	49 522
Unemployed	20 618	29 603	50 220
Discouraged work seekers	4 034	6 571	10 605
Other not economically active	39 072	53 304	92 376
Age less than 15 years	-	-	-
Not applicable	63 834	69 119	132 952
Total	160 398	175 278	335 676

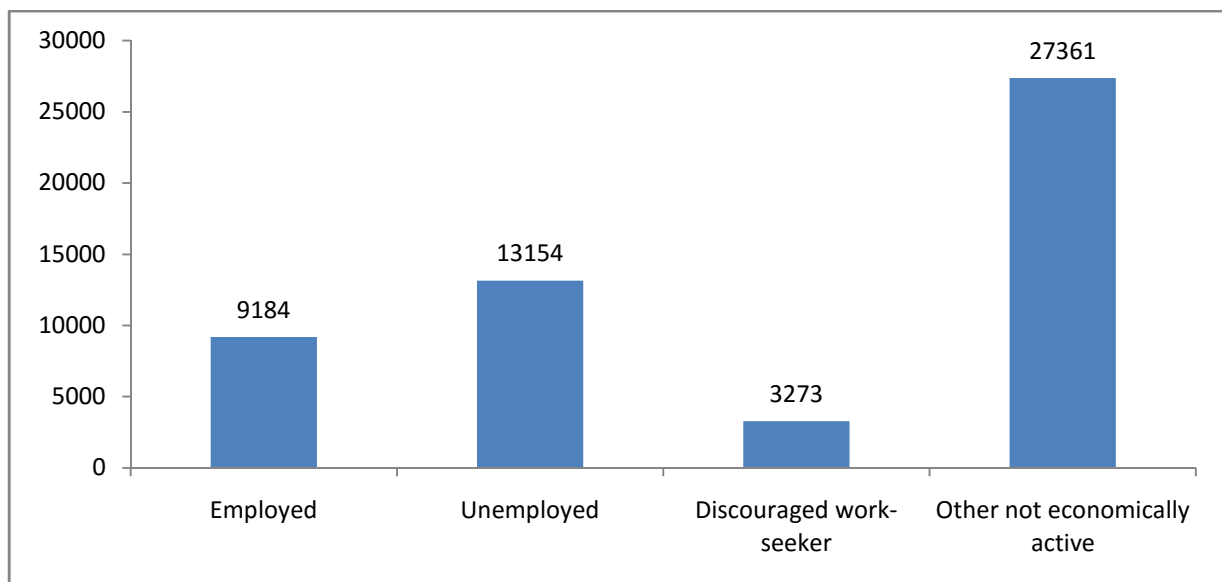
Table below indicates Employment status by gender of former FTM: source STATSA 2011

Persons	2011	% of district total	2007	% of district total	2001	% of district total
Employment	9184	10%	7236	2.8	4856	32%

Unemployment	13154	14%	11506	4.6	10455	68%
Discouraged work seeker	3273	3%	-	-	-	-
Other not economically active	27361	29%	-	-	33382	
Not applicable	40823	44%	-	-	-	
Total	93795	100%	18742	3.7	15311	100%

Table showing Labor force projections for 2011-2030 in GTM

INDICATOR	2011	2015	2020	2025	2030
Population	385 000	430 800	487 400	538 100	579 700
Working age population	236 390	271 400	316 800	360 500	405 800
LF participation rate%	38.4	40	44	48	50
Labour force	90 770	108 560	139 400	173 000	202 900
New jobs	0	10 000	10 000	10 000	5 000
Employment	53 220	63 220	83 220	83 220	88 220
Unemployment rates%	41	42	47	52	56



Source: StatsSA, Census 2011

The Figure above shows the labour force characteristics of the former Fetakgomo Municipality. According to the above figure, as per census 2011, there was a total number of 9184 people who were unemployed, 13 154 people were unemployed and 3273 were discouraged job seekers. From the total population of Fetakgomo, 27 361 people were not economically active.

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality Vision 2030 Development

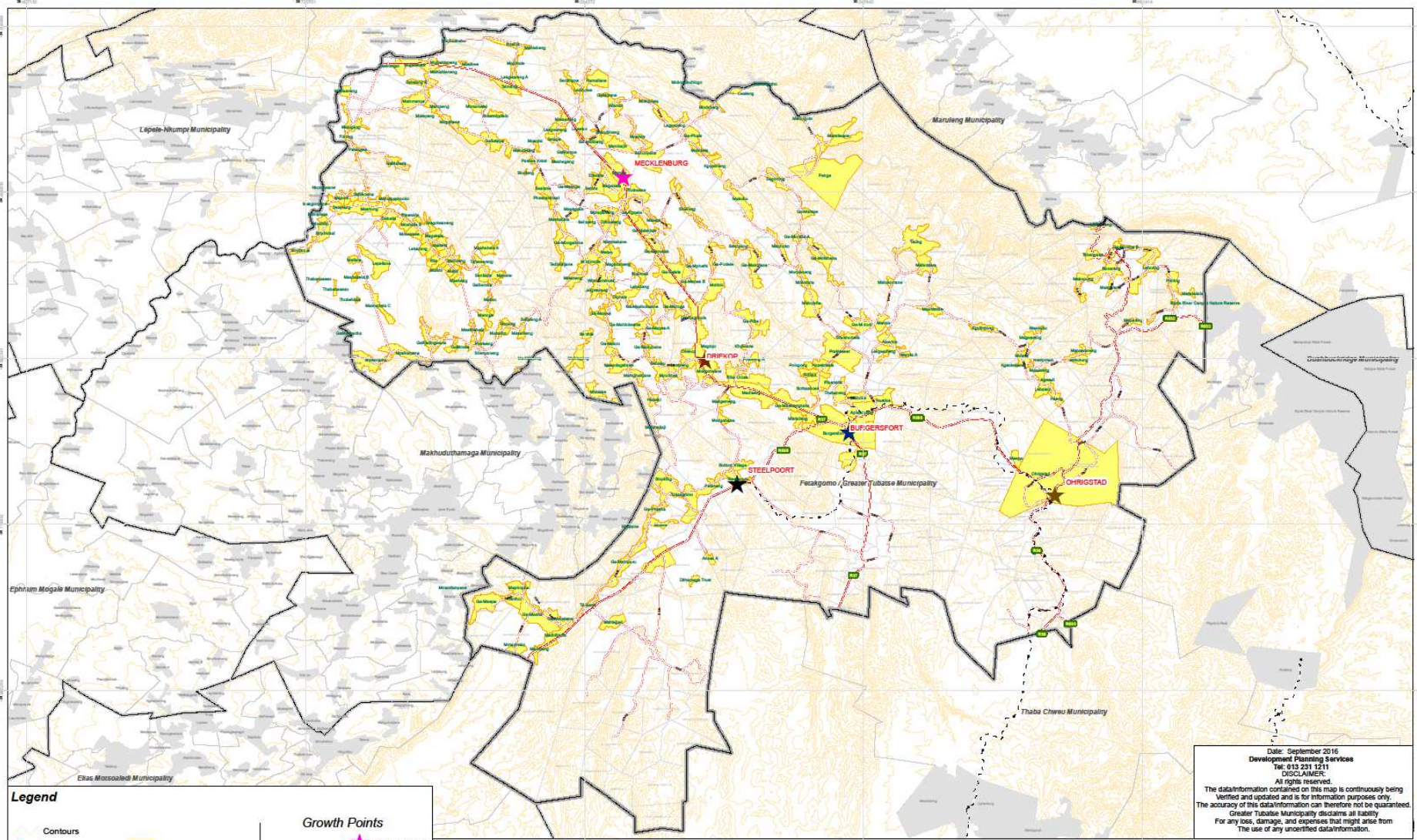
The South African Government has developed a National Development Plan which seeks to create a South African economy that is more dynamic. It is envisaged that in 2030, the economy should be close to full employment; equip people with skills they need; ensure that ownership of production is less concentrated and more diverse and be able to grow rapidly.

The Medium Term Strategic Framework reflects the action plan for the NDP and the new growth path for the first five years. The MTSF is under-pinned by the following fourteen outcomes:

- Outcome 1: improved quality of basic education
- Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
- Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe
- Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
- Outcome 5: Skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth
- Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
- Outcome 7: vibrant equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for life
- Outcome 8: sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
- Outcome 9: A responsive; accountable and efficient local government system
- Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources are protected and continually enhanced
- Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and world
- Outcome 12: An efficient and development oriented public service and an empowered citizenship
- Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system and
- Outcome 14: Nation Building

The Limpopo Government has adopted the Limpopo Development Plan (LDP 2015/2019) which is aligned to the National plan. The plan identifies municipal as a Growth point or nodal development based on the spatial targeting and Purpose of the LDP 2015-19 is to:

- Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and National MTSF for the period ;
- Provide framework for the strategic plans of each provincial department as well as the IDPs and sector plans of districts and local municipalities
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organised labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives and;
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities



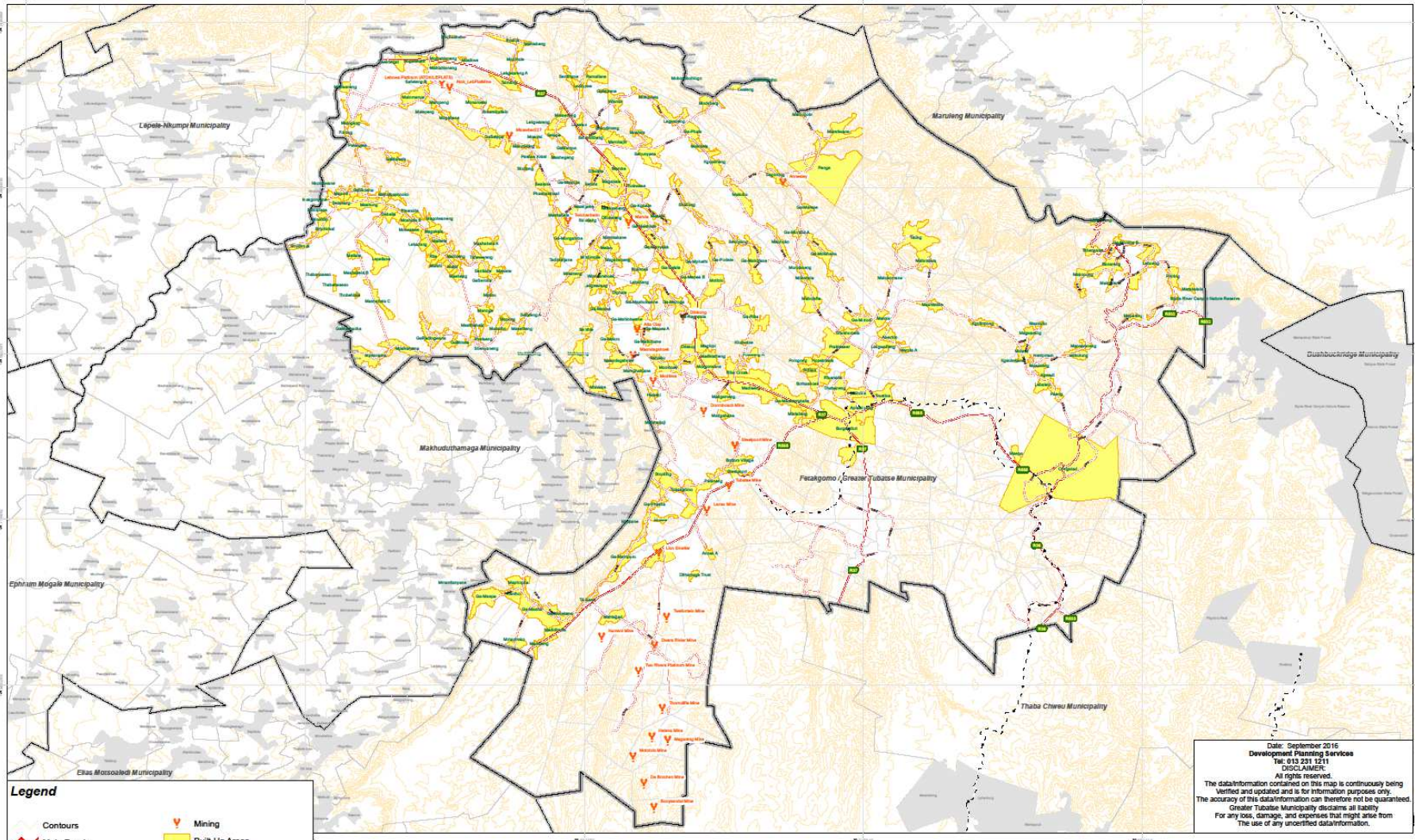
Legend

Contours	Built-Up Areas	Growth Points
Main Roads	Municipal Boundary	Mecklenburg
Railway Line	Neighboring Municipalities	Burgersfort
Railway Stations	Parent Farms	Ohrigstad
Secondary Roads		Driekop
		Steelpoort

Date: September 2016
 Development Planning Services
 Tel: 013 231 1211
DISCLAIMER:
 All rights reserved.
 The data/information contained on this map is continuously being
 verified and updated and is for information purposes only.
 The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.
 Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability
 For any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from
 The use of any uncertified data/information.

Scale - 1:305,296

Units = Kilometers



Legend

Contours	Mining
Main Roads	Built-Up Areas
Railway Line	Municipal Boundary
Railway Stations	Neighboring Municipalities
Secondary Roads	Parent Farms

Date: September 2016
 Development Planning Services
 Tel: 013 231 1211
DISCLAIMER:
 All rights reserved.
 The data/information contained on this map is continuously being
 verified and updated and is for information purposes only.
 The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.
 Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability
 For any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from
 The use of any uncertified data/information.

	<p>Scale - 1:305,296</p> <p>Units = Kilometers</p>	
--	--	--

Table below indicates jobs created through LED/EPWP initiatives during 2015/16 for GTM

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Ngwaabe Internal Road Phase 3	04	03	04	03	14	802	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Street (Phase 3)	02	02	06	04	16	375	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 3	01	01	04	0	06	191	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 4	02	0	02	0	04	97	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Streets (Phase 4)	01	01	05	03	10	410	None	None
Ohrigstad Internal Streets Phase 2	01	01	07	03	12	630	None	None
Ngwaabe Access Roads Phase 4	01	01	01	07	10	340	None	None
Mapodile Sport Complex	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Alverton Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Dresden Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Marapong Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokobola Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Molawetsi Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motlolo Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Tubatse Fencing of Rural	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Cemeteries								
Mafarafara Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Malepe Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Moraba Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motshana Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokgotho Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Maretlwaneng Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mankele Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Lefahla Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Road maintenance	150	350	110	295	350	600	None	None
CWP						1000	None	None
Land care projects						496	None	None

Number of jobs created in the Former FTM LED initiatives for 2015/16

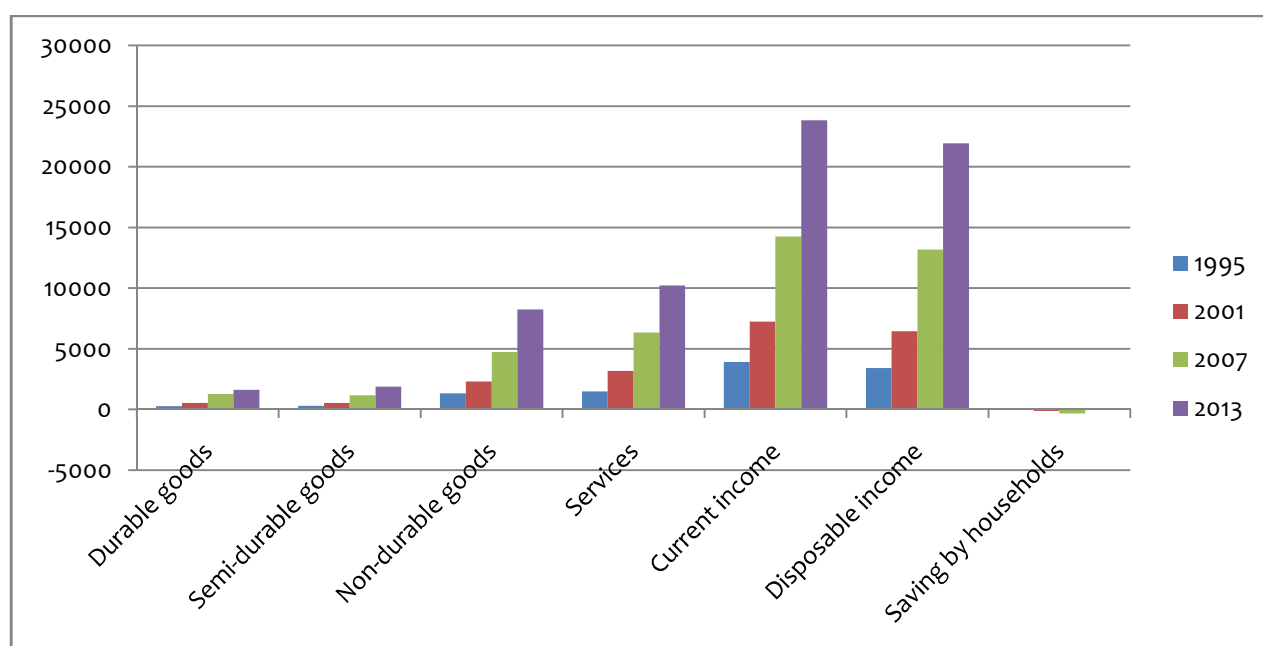
Project Name	Number of Jobs	No. of Females	No. of Males	Youth
Fetakgomo Waste Management	180	176	04	47
Fetakgomo Cleaning Services	75	45	30	47
Tourism Centre	09	03	06	05
Community Work Programme (CWP)	1061	895	166	388
Bokoni Mine Road (EPWP)	33	11	22	18
Upgrading of Apel Recreation Park	10	04	06	07
Construction of Mphaanama Community Hall	22	11	11	22
Construction of Potlake Secondary School	12	02	10	06
Renovation of Atok Taxi Rak	10	04	06	06
Construction of Storeroom at Shubushubung Farming project	12	04	08	08
Construction of Ablution Facilities & Erection of Fence ta Moshoshwaneng Farming Cooperative	05	04	01	04
IDT's Working on Woodlands	15	10	05	10
Upgrading of Mahlaba-Phooko Cemeteries	202	98	104	15
Upgrading of Manotwane Cemeteries	06	06	00	135
Upgrading Of Ga-Selepe Cemeteries	07	03	04	00
Upgrading of Moshoshwaneng Cemeteries	08	03	05	06
Upgrading of Mashikwe Cemeteries	07	03	04	08
Maintenance of Apel Recreational Park	07	03	04	02
Upgrading of Lerajane Cemeteries	10	03	07	03
Upgrading of Mototolwaneng Cemeteries	06	02	04	07
Upgrading of Mphaaneng Cemeteries	06	02	04	04
Upgrading of Pelangwe Cemeteries	06	02	04	06
Glencor Mine Road Project: Kgoshikgolo	06	02	04	03
Thulare Thulare	11	05	06	07
Glenacor Mine Road Project: Acting Kgoshikgolo K.K Sekhukhune	16	07	09	07
Fetakgomo EPWP Road Maintenance Project	495	247	248	08
				248

Total	2237	1555	682	1027
--------------	-------------	-------------	------------	-------------

Distribution of monthly income for individuals former GTM: Source STATSA 2011

Monthly income	Individuals	
	Male	Female
No income	69 361	91 242
R1-R400	39 653	40 537
R401-R800	3 376	4 834
R801-R1 600	12 704	19 715
R1 601-R3 200	6 815	3 332
R3 201-R6 400	9 925	2 916
R6 401-R12 800	5 785	2 137
R12 801-R25 600	2 611	1 253
R25 601-R51 200	930	253
R51 201-R102 400	81	40

Household income and expenditure:



Source: Quantech 2

Table below reveals income levels of the former FTM.

Annual Household Income Levels

Income Level	(2011)	(2007)	(2001)
No income	45,253	64,233	121
R 1 - R 400	22,187	26,218	484
R 401 - R 800	2,419	1,905	509
R 801 - R 1 600	12,087	13,699	831
R 1 601 - R 3 200	1,678	1,685	1 475
R 3 201 - R 6 400	2,281	761	1 224
R 6 401 - R 12 800	1,810	1864	165
R 12 801 - R 25 600	1,034	588	33
R 25 601 - R 51 200	157	167	8
R 51 201 - R 102 400	25	0	6
R 102 401 - R 204 800	28	0	0
R 204 801 or more	27	0	3
Unspecified	4,736	-	-
Not applicable	74	-	-
Total	93,795	111,120	4859

Source: Statistics South Africa (2011)

Former FETAKGOMO LOCAL SKILL BASE

Unemployment Database as per qualifications:

Ward	QUALIFICATIONS	Total Number of Qualification	Skills available
01	Grade 12	118	20 Brick layer
	Honours Degrees	02	02 Painters
	Bachelor's Degrees	08	02 Carpenters
	Diploma	69	01 Plumbers
	National Certificates	24	03 Electritians
	Abet Level 4 &5	18	06 Welders
	Total	239	
02	Grade 12	133	computer
	Honours Degrees	15	Teaching and Fameracists
	Bachelor's Degrees	23	Engineers, Lawyers and Artchitects
	Diploma	28	IT, Electricians
	National Certificates	05	
	Abet Level 4 &5	30 leve 4	
	Total	239	
03	Grade 12	6000	Music production
	Honours Degrees	115	Photographers
	Bachelor's Degrees	91	Plumbing
	Diploma	217	Nursing

	National Certificates	180	Security
	Abet Level 4 &5	78	Social workers, teachers, carpenters , engineers
	Total	6681	
04	Grade 12	288	4 carpenters, 8 Engineers
	Honours Degrees	7	2 Plumbers, 9 welders,11 electrician, 8 mechanics
	Bachelor's Degrees	46	38 brick layers, 19 plasters, 31 roofers, 13 tiling, 2 crafters
	Diploma	41	9 yard makers, 22 hair makers, 17fashion designers, 8 caterers
	National Certificates	28	6 decorators, 2artisans, 44 haukers
	Abet Level 4 &5	37	4 artists,13 shoe makers, 6 photographers
	Total	447	
05	Grade 12	4363	4 Doctors
	Honours Degrees	44	02 Enginners
	Bachelor's Degrees	81	02 Carpenters
	Diploma	61	52 Teachers
	National Certificates	21	07 Boilmakers
	Abet Level 4 &5	84	23 Bricklayers
	Total	4654	04 Lawyers and 02 Accountants
06	Grade 12	256	41 fashion designers
	Honours Degrees	65	23 carpenters, fitting
	Bachelor's Degrees	145	220 brick layers, 14 welding
	Diploma	439	35 electrician, 25 mechanics
	National Certificates	965	15 doctors,
	Abet Level 4 &5	102	122 police, 400 teachers
	Total	1972	
07	Grade 12	778	500 Bricklayers
	Honours Degrees	15	484 Painters
	Bachelor's Degrees	90	270 carpenters
	Diploma	249	89 engineers
	National Certificates	123	80 fashion designers /sewing
	Abet Level 4 &5	595	
	Total	1850	
08	Grade 12	104	Carpentry, fitting
	Honours Degrees	24	Welding, ceiling & tilling
	Bachelor's Degrees	31	163 bricklaying
	Diploma	34	83 electricians
	National Certificates	47	69 sewing
	Abet Level 4 &5	183	23 mechanic
	Total	423	

09	Grade 12	63	57 brick layer
	Honours Degrees	08	19 fashion designers
	Bachelor's Degrees	11	17 carpenters
	Diploma	20	10 electricians
	National Certificates	04	11 Photographers
	Abet Level 4 &5	18	4 plumbing,
	Total	124	46 teachers and 03 lawyers
10	Grade 12	1783	5 lawyers, 7 social workers
	Honours Degrees	10	44 teachers,
	Bachelor's Degrees	13	29 Artisian
	Diploma	44	27 carpenters
	National Certificates	127	33 Brick layers
	Abet Level 4 &5	72	29 welding, 9 painters
	Total	2049	16 decorators, 9 photographers.
11	Grade 12	1867	IT, Teachers
	Honours Degrees	17	Nurses, mining workers, broiler makers
	Bachelor's Degrees	47	Fashion designers,
	Diploma	570	Musicians , carpenters
	National Certificates	1376	Brick layers, roof makers,
	Abet Level 4 &5	176	Capenters, hair dressers
	Total	4053	mechanical engineering
12	Grade 12	921	82 teachers, 16 police, 8 nursing
	Honours Degrees	15	19 security, 7 car wash, 2 tire repair
	Bachelor's Degrees	39	18 salon, shoe repair, 19 sewing, 5 designers
	Diploma	54	9 brick making, 29 brick laying, 7 tilling/ceiling
	National Certificates	44	3 roofing, 10 motor mechanics, 1 plumber, 3 carpenters,
	Abet Level 4 &5	951	3 electrician, 1 artisan,
	Total	2024	1 human resource, 2 painters
13	Grade 12	270	12 fashion designers
	Honours Degrees	12	20 capeners, 45 teachers, 05 police,
	Bachelor's Degrees	05	28 security, 12 fashion designers
	Diploma	45	24 brick layers, 05 caterers
	National Certificates	29	05 nurse, 02 photographers, 12 shoe repair,
	Abet Level 4 &5	56	389 mine workers, 04 welding,
	Total	417	16 computer science

Source: Fetakgomo 2016

POVERTY

Census (2011)			Community survey (2016)	
	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty
Sekhukhune	11.3	41.6	13.6	42.4
Ephraim mogale	27.4	41.4	23.3	45.0
Elias motsoaledi	28.2	42.2	23.4	44.5
Makhuduthamaga	25.3	42.2	24.2	43.8
Fetakgomo	37.2	43.1	24.5	44.1
Tubatse	22.9	41.1	27.7	43.2

According to table above shows the comparison of census 2011 poverty levels are measured by poverty headcount as combined 60.1 %, intensity poverty 84.2 %. The 2016 community survey combined poverty headcount is at 52.2 % and intensity poverty at 87.3%.

Education Levels

Table below indicates Education/literacy/skills level in GTM: source STATS 2011

Level of Education	Male	Female	Total
Grade 0	3 046	4 166	7 211
Grade 1	3 477	5 217	8 694
Grade 2	8 543	7 671	16 214
Grade 3/std 1/ABET 1	7 932	9 076	17 007
Grade 4/std 2	5 638	7 018	12 656
Grade 5/std 3/ABET 2	9 035	9 378	18 413
Grade 6/std 4	6 544	8 175	14 719
Grade 7/std 5/ABET 3	9 615	10 337	19 953
Grade 8/std 6	10 612	12 321	22 933
Grade 9/std/7/ABET 4	11 048	11 848	22 897
Grade 10/std 8/NTCI	10 790	13 718	24 507
Grade 11/std 9/ NTCII	5 271	6 058	11 329
Attended Grade 12; not completed	6 029	6 439	12 648
Grade 12/std 10/NTCIII(without university exemption)	2 737	1 787	4 525
Certificate with < std 10/GR 12	2 650	1 869	4 520

Level of Education	Male	Female	Total
Diploma with < std 10/Gr 12	920	796	1 716
Certificate with std 10/Gr 12	626	1 099	1 725
Diploma with std 10/Gr 12	1 282	1 485	2 768
Bachelors degree	653	314	790
BTech	-	-	-
Post graduate diploma	274	-	274
Honours degree	14 399	27 899	42 297
Higher degree (masters)	22 868	21 993	44 861
No schooling	2 151	2 385	5 492
Out of scope (children under five years of age)	503	270	773
Unspecified	-	-	-
Institutions	-	-	-

Table Education per Qualification in the FTM.

EDUCATION LEVELS	TOTAL NO.
No Schooling	10 222
Grade 0-2	1 302
Grade 3-6	4 353
Grade 7-9	7 272
Grade 10-11	12 242
Matric only	9 834
Certificate/Diploma	282
Matric and certificate	1 829
Matric and Bachelor	874
Matric and Post degree	280
Total	48 489

source: statsa, census 2011

Table below indicates SWOT analysis for former GTM local Economic development

<p>Strength</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The area is a mining area - Hospitality sector has potential to grow 	<p>Weakness</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Unavailability of skills needed in the mines from the local community - High rate of unemployment and poverty resulting in increased crime rate - Uncoordinated presidential node status and fragmented planning
<p>Opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High opportunities for economy to grow - Youthful population 	<p>Threats</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inadequate beneficiation of the local community from economic activities in the area - Environmental degradation - Migration and immigration - High level of HIV/AIDS - Instability in the community due to mining activities

Strengths and weaknesses of key sectors of the economy of the former Fetakgomo.

Strengths and Weaknesses of All Sectors

<p>Strong points</p>	<p>Close to the large platinum mine Land available Situating at an axis point to Burgersfort, Marble Hall and Polokwane Some good tarred provincial roads Close to the Olifants River (water supply) Situating in picturesque countryside</p>	<p>Intellectual capital at the Local Municipality Work ethic of the Local Municipality Commitment of municipal leadership to change Committed community leaders to improving the economy Process to address land ownership issue has already started</p>
<p>Weak points</p>	<p>Opportunities related to mine not utilised Poor road connection to mine - D4190 Multi-jurisdictional Land ownership constraint – delayed and lost economic development because current regulations rewards gate keeping behaviour Backlog in basic infrastructure Fetakgomo is not located on maps Limited access to telecommunication infrastructure</p>	<p>Shortages of skills Low levels of education Local priorities not linked effectively to District and Provincial priorities Local priorities not linked effectively to public sector support agencies</p>

Strengths and Weaknesses of the Mining Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Vast and rich deposits of platinum ore Situated on the Dilokong Corridor, close to the smelter	High value mineral Extracted at competitive cost Linked to international value chain Financially very strong
Weak points	Uncertainty about land availability for expansion and housing Distance from Polokwane	Ability to anticipate and manage community development expectations Relationship challenges with neighboring communities Difficulty in obtaining surface rights license Limited accommodation for staff and visitors, alternative Polokwane

Strengths and Weaknesses of The Agricultural Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Availability of water (near rivers) Fertile soil Land availability Favourable climate conditions Close to the mine as a market Auction link to the market	Existing under utilised irrigation schemes Long seasons for production Existing skills Markets for livestock Potential for commercialisation
Weak points	Ownership of land, little investment due to uncertainty, scale of production Risks associated with periods of drought Transport to markets is expensive No scientific information on type of crop potential for the area No veterinary services Poor prices from small auctions Erosion, overgrazing Ineffective technical support to farmers	Subsistence level farming persists Limited access to constant demand markets Limited access to suppliers Limited access to market information Uneconomical scale of production Lack of expertise, experience / skills training Poor networking and partnerships

Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Transport And Logistics Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Close to mine market Existing routes Provincial roads in fairly good condition	Existing service providers Existing taxi rank
Weak points	Distance to Polokwane Poor road condition to the mine Fluctuating transport fares	Poor condition of vehicles Lack of Batho Pele principles in the industry (Poor service levels and ethics)

Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Retail And Trade Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Close to the mine market Available human capacity to grow this sector	New shopping centre being built
Weak points	D4190 road in poor condition Lack of business support services Lack of local support	Few successful partnerships Shortage of business skills

Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Tourism Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Unmet need for accommodation from Mine- and Municipal- visitors Picturesque area with potential for many activities related to the landscape Rich cultural historical area, Many heritage sites Good sites for accommodation – Olifants river, Potlake nature reserve	Friendliness of the people
Weak points	Land/site availability/ownership (investment risk) No road signage to the area Poor road condition of the D4190 Confusion around the name of the town Fetakgomo is not located on maps Undeveloped attraction/heritage sites	No visitor accommodation in the immediate area

We are, notably, blessed with some of the natural resources as reflected below:

Natural Resources

Type	Description of economic development potential of the natural resources
Caves	Tourism opportunity – attract cultural tourism
Manufacturing Marula	Lot of trees in the area
Large grazing area	Agricultural potential, land care project
Granite prospecting	Mining
Sand	It is potential natural resource
Caves and magnetic stones	Rich with indigenous culture and that can create tourism opportunities
Marula tree	
River/Dam	Fishing and generate income by selling the products

Type	Description of economic development potential of the natural resources
Marula Tree	Marula beer (selling such beer contribute towards income generation)
Mountain	Tourist attraction
Foot print	Tourist attraction
Magnetic stone	Tourist attraction
Carve & Mohlapo	Tourist attraction
Caves & rich soil	Soil fertility in the area- potential for agri-business
Stones	Building
River	Sand collectors
Grinade	Building concrete
River ,Sand & Rocks	River provide of water, fishing and recreational opportunities
N/A	
Quarry stone	Building
Meetse a Mamogashoa	
Cave	Tourist attraction
Game reserve	Tourist attraction
Sehlakwe water falls	Tourist attraction

Potential Economic Activities

Opportunity	Funding status	Current status
Disable Centre	European Union	Functional
Poultry & vegetable	Social Development	Functional
Mining	Marlin & Kelgran	Waiting for licensing
Crushing	LIBSA	Functional
Mamakuru	None	Not functional
Mapuwe Garden Project	National Development Agency (NDA)	Functional
Morako wa Matebele	Not confirmed	
Kutukubje Cave	Not Confirmed	
Mining and farming	N/A	There is a need for water to grow crops and people with mining skills to empower the community
N/A	N/A	N/A
Farming	N/A	Not operating (Operation hunger no longer operating)
Mining potential	N/A	No activity but initial studies confirming mining potential in the Ward were performed
Fetakgomo Farming Cooperative	N/A	Operating
Nchabeleng Agricultural Cooperative	N/A	Lack infrastructure & thus no progress

Opportunity	Funding status	Current status
Lepellane Irrigation Scheme	N/A	Lack infrastructure & thus no progress
Access to Agricultural Land	N/A	No progress
Farming	Department of Agriculture	Projects not well managed
Ikageng Ga-Masha Farming Cooperative	Department of Agriculture & DTI	Functional
Tourism		
Shopping complex	Predominantly private	Active
Hawkers	None	Operating
Mining opportunities, agricultural farming, poultry farming	No source of funds	N/A
N/A		
N/A		
Game reserve	Potlake Game Reserve	Operational
Mining	Leboa Platinum Mine	Operational
Mining	ANGLO Platinum, ANORAQ & Sefateng Chrome	Functioning except the newly proposed Sefateng Chrome Mine

2.10 FINANCIAL VIABILITY

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality has established a fully functional and effective Budget and Treasury Office (BTO) in line with chapter 9, section 80 of the MFMA. The key role of BTO is to carry out Revenue, Expenditure, Assets and Liability (REAL) as well as the strategic financial advice to both the senior management and the Council. The former Fetakgomo Local municipality received a qualified audit opinion in the 2014/15 financial year, following a disclaimer of opinion during the 2013/14 financial year. To date, 98% of (49/50) addressed only 1 is pending.

The former Greater Tubatse Local municipality received a disclaimer audit opinion in the 2014/15 financial year, following a disclaimer of opinion during the 2013/14 financial year. To date, 76% of (72/94) of the issues are attended to and only 22 pending.

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality has to generate its own revenue by way of levying its Clients on the services rendered and receive income from National Government for the Municipality to be able to perform its powers and functions in terms of section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is in this context that the National Government has to allocate some resources in a form of Grants for Municipalities to be able to render services.

All the expenditures incurred are generally in line with the approved budget in terms of section 15 of the MFMA and policies and procedures that governs expenditures management. The municipality complies with sections 65 and 66 of MFMA. Furthermore the system of internal controls were established and maintained to ensure that there is no breakdown in business process and activities. Budget management was decentralised to the senior managers responsible for budget vote which means section 77 of the MFMA were complied with. All the creditors were paid within 30 days of the receipt of invoice in line with section 65(e) and circular 49 issued by the National Treasury. All the section 71 and 52 reports were submitted to Provincial Treasury and National Treasury as well as to Council and this are an indication of oversight mechanism hence the principle of transparency and accountability. Municipality has implemented supply chain management system which seeks to address all the underlying challenges within the sphere of supply chain or procurement level and the SCM policy has been successfully align with various circular on SCM issued by Treasury.

Municipality has also successfully implemented GRAP 17 asset register and is also complying fully with Generally Recognised Accounting Practice standards and the requirement of Municipal Budget Regulation and Reporting. Municipality have achieved 95% of MFMA compliance in terms of monitoring tool issued by National Treasury which means municipality is MFMA compliant in terms of implementation. Municipality is working on 14 days turnaround time for processing procurement or tenders since procurement of goods and service equal service delivery, municipality is working hard to make procurement to be efficient and effective in order to meet the objective of section 217 of the constitution. Municipality is focusing on contract management as part of key driver to success on monitoring of performance of service providers with an intention of ameliorating high level of inefficiencies such as unspent grants and poor performance by service providers.

All the statutory reports were submitted to relevant authorities on time and key MFMA reports were published in the municipal website in order to enhance transparency in line with section 75 of the MFMA. Municipality use the following pillars as the measures of financial health;

1. Operating expenditure as the percentage of cash;
2. Creditors as percentage of cash and investments;
3. Persistence to negative cash;
4. Revenue as a percentage of debtors;
5. Year in year increase in debtors;
6. Overspending on operational budget and;
7. Under spending on capital

The robust internal control measures were put in place to ensure that sections 32 of MFMA expenditures are prevented or detected timeously and all the fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as irregular expenditures were appropriately disclosed in the annual financial statement for the period ended 30 June 2014. Disclosing section 32 expenditures in the annual financial statement is a good sign of accountability and transparency.

Grants received by Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipality

Section 214(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires an Act of Parliament to provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the National, Provincial and Local Spheres of Government and any other allocation to Provinces, Local Government or Municipalities from the National Government's share of revenue, and conditions on which those allocations may be made.

FORMER GTM REVENUE BUDGET/ESTIMATES 2015/2016

OWN REVENUE

Revenue Source	BUDGET
PROPERTY RATES	(70 000 000)
Equitable Share	(234 852 000)
SERVICE CHARGES/REFUSE CHARGES	(9 600 000)
INTEREST ON INVESTMENTS	(2 700 000)
LATE PAYMENT	(6 000 000)
INTEREST ON OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	(700 000)
CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES	(34 000)
PHOTOSTATS COPIES & FAXES	(500)
TENDER DOCUMENTS	(100 000)
VALUATION CERTIFICATE	(2 000)
LICENSING AND PERMITS	(7 802 000)
TRAFFIC FINES	(300 000)
RENT FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	(500 000)
LIBRARY FEES	(8 000)

OUTDOOR ADVERTISEMENT	(270 000)
BUILDING PLAN FEES	405 000

Greater Tubatse Income and Expenditure for 2015/16			
REVENUE	Sep-16	Sep-15	
Grants	166,788,044.00	Equitable shares	97,855,000.00
Own Revenue	43,246,965.00	FMG	1,675,000.00
Total	210,035,009.00	EPWP	1,182,965.00
Operational Expenditure	53,133,446.86	INEP	40,000,000.00
Capital expenditure	2,910,254.75	MSiG	930,000.00
Total Expenditure	56,043,701.61	LG SETA	162,079.00
		MIG	24,983,000.00
			166,788,044.00
	Dec-16	Dec-15	
Grants	95,183,000.00	NDPG	2,248,000.00
Own Revenue	24,889,216.73	Equitable shares	72,935,000.00
Total Revenue	120,072,216.73	INEP	20,000,000.00
Operational expenditure	58,533,950.04		95,183,000.00
Capital expenditure			

	7,189,956.22		
Total expq			
	Mar-16	Mar-16	
Grants		NDPG	
	114,822,715.00		2,752,000.00
Own reveneu		Equitable shares	
	8,431,540.05		64,048,172.00
Total Revenue		INEP	
	123,254,255.05		10,000,000.00
opex		EPWP	
	54,186,373.00		
Capex		MIG	
	39,156,000.00		38,022,543.00
Total exp			
	93,342,373.00		114,822,715.00
	Jun-16	FOR THE WHOLE YEAR	
own revenue		Equitable shares	
	17,660,994.22		234,838,172.00
Total Revenue		FMG	
	17,660,994.22		1,675,000.00
Opex		EPWP	
	318,484,293.10		1,182,965.00
Capex		INEP	
	102,263,900.03		70,000,000.00
Total Exp		MSiG	
	420,748,193.13		930,000.00
		LG SETA	
			162,079.00
		MIG	
			63,005,543.00
Total Grants		NDPG	
	376,793,759.00		5,000,000.00
Total Opex			
	484,338,063.00		376,793,759.00
Total Capex			
	151,520,111.00		

LIM474 Fetakgomo - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates, penalties & collection charges		239	261	1,925	3,455	407	407		3,682	3,935	4,205
Service charges		1,517	1,252	1,437	266	504	504		568	605	644
Other revenue		951	1,146	1,628	1,020	1,020	1,020		5,013	5,307	5,615
Government - operating	1	52,663	58,662	58,183	88,095	80,095	80,095		102,792	112,120	120,470
Government - capital	1	16,051	17,932	20,532	21,004	36,004	36,004		21,706	22,757	24,123
Interest		729	1,194	1,507	1,119	1,219	1,219		1,398	1,479	1,565
Dividends									-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(53,877)	(69,697)	(70,268)	(77,702)	(80,531)	(80,531)		(100,847)	(104,906)	(117,960)
Finance charges		(12)	(17)	(34)	(35)	(35)	(35)		(40)	(42)	(45)
Transfers and Grants	1				-				-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		18,262	10,732	14,910	37,221	38,683	38,683	-	34,272	41,254	38,617
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE									-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(16,336)	(11,168)	(25,813)	(32,329)	(36,549)	(36,549)		(35,591)	(32,957)	(31,350)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(16,336)	(11,168)	(25,813)	(32,329)	(36,549)	(36,549)	-	(35,591)	(32,957)	(31,350)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans									-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing									-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(75)	(112)	(175)	(63)	(63)	(63)		(65)	(66)	(69)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(75)	(112)	(175)	(63)	(63)	(63)	-	(65)	(66)	(69)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		1,851	(548)	(11,078)	4,828	2,071	2,071	-	(1,384)	8,231	7,198
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	14,595	15,983	15,435	4,357	4,357	4,357		6,428	5,044	13,274
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	16,446	15,435	4,357	9,185	6,428	6,428		5,044	13,274	20,472

Former GTM GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES

Description	Budget
OPERATIONAL GRANTS	
	2015/2016
Lgseta Grant for Training	-
Capacity building (MSIG Grants)	(930 000)
Fin Management	(1 675 000)
Grants-MIG Funds-PMU ADMIN	(2 127 147)
Grants from Province(EPWP Grant)	(1 229 000)
	-5 961 147.00
CAPITAL GRANTS	
MIG Grants	(62 331 853)
Neighbourhood Development Grant	(5 000 000)
Human Settlement Development Grant	(36 500 000)
Electrification Grant	(70 000 000)
	-173 831 853.00

The Former GTM revenue collection done by way of levies, tax and services mainly from the proclaimed areas such as Burgersfort, Steelpoort, Ohrigstad, Ga-Mapodile and Praktiseer. The municipality has also developed traffic stations which generate income by way of traffic fines and testing of motor vehicles within the area.

The former FTM relied more on grants and subsidies as well as public contribution and donation which represent more than 86% of the total municipal revenue and income from generated from the Mabopo traffic station. Municipal revenue shows a positive improvement over the period of time and it is anticipated that by 2014 f/y the FTM will be having 40% of own revenue as the Revenue Enhancement Strategy will be fully implemented.

Former FTM Existing Revenue Sources and Management

REVENUE	OBSERVATION
Rental of municipal facilities (community halls, , leasing of office space, guest house)	There are three community halls that the municipality rents out to the community, government departments as well as civil society organisations. Although the halls are not maximally utilised, the municipality is able to generate a little revenue from leasing the halls

	<p>out. The Civic Centre also assists a great deal. The leases sections of the Thusong Service Centre (ATOK multi- purpose community centre) to different government and private institutions. The user departments and private institution/s pay for the space leased. The leasing of office space has some maintenance implications, the costs thereof are recovered through the rental fees collectable on monthly basis.</p>
Land use applications	<p>The Municipality is generating an income from the land use applications. The collectable application fees vary in accordance to land use type that one is applying for. The fees are only payable once the application has been approved by the CoGHTA. The payment for building plans and other services are an add on an ad hoc basis</p>
Investment and tender documents	<p>The interests earned on investment and tender documents are also revenue sources</p>
Traffic functions	<p>This remain key source of revenue in the municipality as municipality claims 100% on learners licence and 80% on the other agreed upon services with Department of Transport and Roads.</p>
Property rates	<p>Municipality has started with the billing on the 01st July 2011 and the municipality uses Munsoft billing system .Business are currently paying for the property rates however the challenge remain with the state or government department to honour payments due to unclear reasons advanced by the state or provincial department and the matter is handled at level of debt forum initiated by CoGHTA.</p>
Refuse Removal	<p>This revenue source is currently collecting well and the challenge is buy in from some of the councillors.</p>
Advertisement and billboards	<p>Municipality appointed service provider to manage billboards activities on behalf of the municipality for the period of three year on contingency basis.</p> <p>Proof of residents In terms of legislation this revenue sources is classified as cost recovery revenue which means all the collected is meant to cover the cost. This as key instrument in credit control due to the fact that municipality can effectively use this as the mechanisms especially on those who not pay for the services. If resident owes municipality no proof of resident must be provided to the individual who owes the municipality.</p>

Audit Action Plan to address Audit queries for 2014/15

The below table is former Greater Tubatse Local Municipality of an indicative aggregate of the audit action plan progress 2014/15.

#	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible
1	Records	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Journals incorrectly and not properly supported.	Recurring	Adjustments to the system and out of the system on the caseware file not reviewed and authorised by the Responsible officials	(1) File of all Journals processed to be reviewed and reconciled to Venus and caseware monthly reports to confirm that all adjustments are reviewed and properly supported.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
2	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Going concern assessment not done	Recurring	The Budget for the following financial year not used as a basis to assess the cash flow position for the following financial year	(1) Use the budget for 16/17 Cash flow section to assess the going concern status of the Municipality over the next 12 months.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
3	Revenue	Other important matters	Lack of segregation of duties (Acting Revenue Manager being Revenue Accountant)	Recurring	Lack of Capacity in the revenue section to ensure segregation of duties	(1) Finalise the appointment of revenue manager, (2) Review the process flow of duties in Finance Department.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
4	Receivables	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Inadequate provision for doubtful debts	Recurring	Methodology for provision of doubtful debts not correctly compiled	The CFO must re-assess appropriately the methodology used in calculating the provision for doubtful debts and effect the necessary corrections	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
5	Revenue	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Valuation Roll not adequately updated	Recurring	Supplementary/ General Valuation roll not compiled adequately / Timely	(1) The General Valuation roll for the implementation date of 1 July 2016 to be monitored with the valuer, (2) The supplementary roll for	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

						the period 1 July 2015 to 30 June 2016 to be compiled and verified for audit purposes. (2)			
#	Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible
6	Revenue	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The Municipality does not collect revenue for dumpsite levy. This is in contravention of section 91 of MFMA	Recurring	Non - Compliance with section 91 of the MFMA	(1) Compile a revenue report for the dumpsite to assess possible collection of revenue from the levies	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
7	Revenue	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Valuation roll not reconciled to the rates and taxes outside the system	Recurring	Rateable valuation not reconciled to the rates and taxes raised	(1) The rateable valuation reconciliations should be compiled electronically and evidence kept monthly by the Revenue Manager, as it is too big to be printed.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
8	Records	Other important matters	Valuation roll not uploaded on the Municipal website	Recurring	Non Compliance with MPRA	(1) IT to compile the list of all MFMA requirements for the website, (2) A checklist of Website compliance should be developed.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
9	Revenue	Other important matters	Revenue Journal not approved	Recurring	No Controls in place to ensure that Journals are approved being captured in the system	(1) File of all Journals processed to be reviewed and reconciled to Venus and casework monthly reports to confirm that all adjustments are reviewed and properly supported.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

10	Revenue	Other important matters	No evidence provided that the rate payers receive monthly statements	Recurring	(1) Confirmation from the service provider that the statements were send out requested monthly	(1) Obtain confirmation from Focu Outsourcing to confirm that the statements were sent out to rate payers	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
11	Revenue	Other important matters	Reconciliation between rateable valuations and rates and taxes raised not reviewed for accuracy and validity	Recurring	(1) Evidence of review of the reconciliation between rateable valuations and rates and taxes raised not generated and reviewed monthly.	(1) Evidence for doing the monthly reconciliations be kept although they are done electronically.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
12	Revenue	Other important matters	Incorrect recognition of revenue	Recurring	AFS not reviewed before submission to the AG	Refer to the plan on AFS	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
13	Revenue	Other important matters	Revenue - (License and Permits) Limitation of scope	Recurring	Lack of adequate record keeping of revenue journals and review thereof monthly by management	(1) Review the journals for the traffic section monthly to confirm that they are supported.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
14	Revenue	Other important matters	Agreement with rate payers not in line with the provisions of the agreement	Recurring	(1) Special agreements with rate payers not reviwed and reconciled to confirm that they are in line with the original agreement of the Municipality	(1) Compile a list of all special arrangements with rate payers (2) Confirm that they are in line with the provisions of the agreement.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

15	Revenue	Other important matters	The municipality did not recognise services received in kind as an income for the portion of the salaries that were paid by Cogsta for the seconded CFO.	Recurring	Incorrect interpretation of GRAP standards	(1) For the financial year ending 30 June 2016 disclose the benefits for the part of the year.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
16	Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Differences between the TB and the AFS	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

17	Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Work In progress understated	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
18	Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Incorrect Accounting of PPE as Investment Property	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

						addressing the prior year audit findings			
19	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Non Compliance with GRAP 17 for Accounting policy note in the AFS	Recurring	(1) GRAP compliance checklist for the AFS not developed (2) The AFS not adequately reviewed before submission to the AG	(1) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
20	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	All assets in the FAR did not comply with the National Treasury guideline for implementation of an assets register	Recurring	Assets register no reviewed before submission to the AG	(1) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
21	Movable Assets	Other important matters	No barcodes attached to the assets	Recurring	Assets register no reviewed before submission to the AG	(1) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
22	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	No Accounting policy on the AFS regarding the impairment of non cash generating	Recurring	(1) Disclosure checklist of GRAP and MFMA not compiled	(1) Compile a GRAP and MFMA compliance checklist	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

			assets						
23	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Unreasonable and inconsistent useful lives between FAR and assets management policy	Recurring	Assets Management policy not consistent with the FAR (Lack of reconciliation between the FAR and the assets management policy)	(1) Review the assets management policy (2) Reconcile the useful lives in the policy to the assets register	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
24	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Vehicles could not be traced in the FAR	Recurring	Assets Register not reviewed and reconciled to the assets on the floor before submission of the AFS to the AG.	(1) The SP for assets management will start early January to ensure that all queries from the previous Financial Year (opening balances) (2) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
25	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Differences between the AFS, GL, TB and FAR	Recurring	AFS not reconciled to the FAR and GL before finalisation of the audit file	Refer to the approach on the AFS to ensure quality.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
26	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Useful lives of assets unreasonable and inappropriate	Recurring	Useful lives of assets not reviewed annually	(1) Review the assets management policy (2) Reconcile the useful lives in the policy to the assets register	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
27	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Items in stores issued were not correctly recorded and accounted for on the bin cards	Recurring	Reconciliation of inventory on the floor and in the system not performed	(1) Monthly stock takes to be performed reviewed by the CFO	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

28	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Investment properties could not be traced to the properties owned by the Municipality per deeds office	Recurring	Reconciliation of IP with the deeds office data not performed before the assets register is finalised.	(1) The SP for assets management will start early January to ensure that all queries from the previous Financial Year (opening balances) (2) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
29	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Market value per the investment property register differs from the market value per the valuation report	Recurring	Valuation reports on IP not reconciled with the AR before finalisation of the FAR	(1) The SP for assets management will start early January to ensure that all queries from the previous Financial Year (opening balances) (2) Review the assets register and reconcile to the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
30	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Finance leases incorrectly capitalised in the AFS (GRAP compliance issue as well)	Recurring	Leases register not reconciled with GRAP compliance checklist The leases register not reviewed to check for errors in terms of calculations etc	(1) Compile the leases register (2) Use the compliance check list to confirm GRAP compliance of leases in the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
31	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Mayors chain not disclosed as heritage assets	Recurring	Non Compliance with GRAP 103 Para 04 (Lack of review on the AFS before submission to the AG)	(1) Include in the GRAP compliance checklist	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
32	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Useful lives of assets in FAR different with those in the Assets	Recurring	Reconciliation between the FAR useful lives and the assets management policy not done	(1) Review the assets management policy (2) Reconcile the useful lives in the	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

			Management policy (Movable and Immovable assets) NB			policy to the assets register			
33	Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Difference between AFS and GL - Operating expenditure	Recurring	(1) AFS not adequately reviewed, (2) Reconciliation of the GL, TB and AFS not done	Refer to the approach on AFS to ensure quality	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
34	Records	Other important matters	Limitation of scope due to non submission of supporting documents for Inventory Journals	Recurring	(1) Monthly review of all Journal file reconciled with the system not done. (2) No proper filing system for Journals	(1) File of all Journals processed to be reviewed and reconciled to Venus and caseware monthly reports to confirm that all adjustments are reviewed and properly supported.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
35	Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Creditors Listing not submitted	Recurring	(1) The General Ledger of the Municipality not reviewed monthly to ensure that the TB / GL reflects amounts that auditable	(1) The GL / TB should be reviewed monthly to confirm that the balances/transactions in the system are auditable (To be done with the SP for AFS (Scope amended to include the GL cleansing project).	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
36	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	No Accounting policy on Budgets in the AFS	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

						(AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings			
37	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employee cost prior period errors not restated but not disclosed in note 41 of the AFS	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG. (2) Dsiclosure checklist to the the AFS not compiled	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is prosed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
38	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Non Compliance with GRAP Disclosures	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG. (2) Dsiclosure checklist to the the AFS not compiled	(1) Disclosure checklist for MFMA and GRAP to be prepared for the AFS to confirm that all disclosures were properly done.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

39	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Prior year audit findings not resolved	Recurring	Audit action plan not implemented timely to start with the opening balances before addressing the current year errors	(1) PWC to start early from 18 January 2016 to address the opening balances (2) The report to be finalised to be discussed with AG, PT, NT before submission to Council for write off of the balances that can not be located	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
40	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	VAT Incorrectly disclosed and reconciliation not performed	Recurring	Month end procedures for Finance not properly developed and workshopped to the Finance team to ensure all month end procedures are performed	(1) Develop a month end procedure guideline for all month end procedures that should be performed, (2) Review the capacity of the VAT management to confirm if the services of maxprof (VAT reconciliation service provider) should be extended or a new service provider sought.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
41	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Financial statements are not casting	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets)	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

						(2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings			
42	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Commitments not complete	Recurring	Commitments register not compiled / not reviewed monthly to ensure compliance	(1) List of commitments to be compiled and reviewed monthly through the manager: Expenditure	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
43	Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Loan covenants compliance not verified (No evidence to confirm that the Municipality is complying with the conditions of the loan)	Recurring	Municipal loans not reviewed for compliance	(1) Compile a checklist of the conditions of the loans, (2) develop a compliance checklist for all loans.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
44	Movable Assets	Other important matters	Incorrect Accounting of Assets Disposals	Recurring	The Municipality did not ensure that its Assets register is GRAP compliance	(1) The SP for assets register should start in January 2016, (2) The AFS should be reviewed and reconciled to the assets register before submission to the AG.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

45	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Non Compliance with GRAP 1 (Presentation of Annual Financial Statements - Valuations)	Recurring	<p>(1) Lack of review of AFS before submission to the AG, and</p> <p>(2) Municipality did not compile a GRAP and MFMA compliance checklist for the AFS.</p>	<p>(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed:</p> <p>(1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets)</p> <p>(2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly,</p> <p>(3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings</p>	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
46	Records	Other important matters	No cash management policy as required by Section 13 (2) of the MFMA	Recurring	Checklist for all Municipal policies and compliance calendar not developed	<p>(1) Benchmark all policies that should be developed in the Municipality</p> <p>(2) Checklist of all policies that should be in place should be developed by the budget and treasury section</p>	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
47	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Provision for 13th Cheque not accounted for in the Annual Financial Statements not	Recurring	Diclosure checklist of GRAP and MFMA not compiled	(1) Compile a GRAP and MFMA compliance checklist	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

			disclosed						
48	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Accrued leave not correctly accounted for	Recurring	(1) Disclosure checklist of GRAP and MFMA not compiled, and (2) leave records in the leave system not correctly captured	(1) Compile a GRAP and MFMA compliance checklist (2) Reconcile all leave records from the Employee files with the Payday system (3) Review the access controls for the payday system.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
49	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Other Financial Liabilities incorrectly classified (Short term portion)	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2) The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

50	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Commitments overstated	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG, and (2) The audit file not properly reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) Once the SP has completed the AFS, (2) The AFS should be reconciled with the audit evidence file a session to review the audit file should be held separately.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
51	Liabilities	Other important matters	Operating lease liability not correctly accounted for	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) Compile the leases register (2) refer to the approach on AFS quality	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
52	Liabilities	Other important matters	Creditors Reconciliations not done	Recurring	(1) policy for Creditors Reconciliation to guide the approach not developed	(1) Develop a policy on Creditors Reconciliations (Practical creditors reconciliation) (2) Expenditure to implement the creditors reconciliations	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
53	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Actuarial gain not accurately disclosed	Recurring	AFS not reviewed before submission to the AG	Refer to the approach on the AFS	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
54	Receivables	Other important matters	Suspense Accounts not verified: The Municipality did not provide supporting documents for the suspense account clearance	Recurring	(1) Suspense Accounts not cleared and Reconciled Monthly	(1) Suspense accounts should be reviewed and cleared monthly (2) Suspense accounts should be limited to exceptional circumstances signed off by the MM	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
55	Other Disclosure	Other important	VAT Receivables incorrectly claimed	Recurring	Monthly reconciliation and review of the VAT not	(1) VAT reconciliations reviewed monthly	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

		matters	for Educational facilities		reviewed				
56	Procurement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Investigations by MPAC for Irregular, Unauthorised, or Fruitless Expenditure not promptly concluded	Recurring	Performance of the MPAC not reviewed by EXCO / Council to ensure that its work is executed promptly	(1) The Report of Irregular Expenditure to date be submitted to the MPAC for review and investigation (2) MPAC generate a report to confirm that they have reviewed the Irregular Expenditure	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
57	Procurement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Deviations not disclosed in the AFS	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG. (2) Disclosure checklist to the the AFS not compiled	(1) Deviations report should be reviewed monthly (2) Review the AFS and compliance checklist before submission to the AG	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
58	Procurement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Three quotations not received	Recurring	Non compliance with the SCM compliance checklist for all procurement transactions	(1) Review all transactions from 1 July 2015 to date to confirm that all transactions for procurement have the SCM compliance checklist, this will assist with updating of the Irregular, Unauthorised and fruitless expenditure categories	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
59	Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Payments not made within 30 days	Recurring	SCM does not register all invoices received to ensure that they are paid within 30 days	SCM monitoring of Documents (1)The SCM to compile a list of documents received for processing and distributed to the CFO every Friday, CFO will distribute to all Directors and Level Managers to track any documents that remain in	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

						SCM for longer than seven days. (2) Register all invoices received and date stamp them to track the 30 days compliance using Excell spreadsheet developed in the SCM unit.			
60	Procurement	Other important matters	No appointment of an Independent official that deals with objections relating to SCM processes (section 50 (1))	Recurring	Lack of oversight for the SCM process	(1) The MM to appoint an independent official who will deal with objections from the SCM unit.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
61	Procurement	Other important matters	Awards to persons in the service of the state. SCM	Recurring	No System in place to verify all declarations within the SCM unit	(1) Explore the use of transunion to verify the declarations as part of the revenue enhancement strategy	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
62	Procurement	Other important matters	SCM- No declaration of Interest	Recurring	The SCM compliance checklist does not have an area to confirm that the declarations were done.	(1) Amend the SCM compliance checklist to include: -Declarations -confirmation of municipal bills - confirmation that all compliance document still valid (BEE and Tax clearance)	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
63	Procurement	Other important matters	Use of Consultants no policy and evidence of monitoring and	Recurring	Checklist to monitor the following for each consultant not done: (1) Purposes and	(1) Develop a policy on monitoring of consultants (2) Have a quartely evidence to	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

			evaluation of consultants		objectives of appointing consultants, (2) Overreliance on consultants, (3) Skills transfer	confirm that the three areas are complied with.			
64	Procurement	Other important matters	Poor Supplier database management	Recurring	Lack of controls on the database to: (1) One database is used, (2) Automated database, (3) Database reviewed monthly as part of the monthly SCM reporting	(1) Issue an advert to invite SP to register on the database (2) Automate the database with access controls (3) SCM report to include the review of the database.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
65	Procurement	Other important matters	Exceeding the limit for variation orders (Section 31 (a) of MFMA and Treasury Circular	Recurring	All grant funded projects not reconciled to the original budget (Monthly).	(1) Projects budget be tracked monthly to track that projects are not exceeding the budgets. (Expenditure section).	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
66	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	SCM: Irregular expenditure not accurately accounted for and disclosed	Recurring	List of all Irregular expenditure not updated monthly and reviewed.	(1) Compile the Irregular expenditure list from the SCM compliance checklist from 1 July 2015 to ensure that the irregular expenditure will be complete in the AFS.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

67	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Differences between SoBC and approved budget by Council (AFS and Budget Differences)	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) for all findings that relate to the quality of the AFS the following approach is proposed: (1.1) The Municipality should appoint SP (due to capacity early) to prepare the Municipality for an early audit (interim audit), The SP who assisted the Municipality in the previous financial year are PWC (AFS) and Engnet (Assets) (2)The performance of the SP be monitored weekly, (3) The SP should start with addressing the prior year audit findings	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
68	Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Payables Journals not valid	Recurring	Adjustments to the System (venus and caseware (outside the system) not reviewed to ensure that they are appropriately supported	(1) File of all Journals processed to be reviewed and reconciled to Venus and caseware monthly reports to confirm that all adjustments are reviewed and properly supported.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
69	Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The Municipality did not ensure that the spending is in accordance with the budgets (Section 72 Mid year review not adequately done)	Recurring	The Mid term review was not adequately compiled to address the reduction in anticipated revenue	(1) The Midterm review should be supported by the second quarter performance reviews (2) The Adjustment budget should be reviewed to reflect what is practically possible within the next six months.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

70	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Difference between DBSA confirmation and GL	Recurring	(1) AFS not properly done and reviewed before submission to the AG, and (2) The audit file not properly reviewed before submission to the AG.	(1) Once the SP has completed the AFS, (2) The AFS should be reconciled with the audit evidence file a session to review the audit file should be held separately.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
71	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Unspend conditional grants understated	Recurring	Grant register not compiled / reviewed All grant funded projects not reconciled to the original budget	(1) Compile a Grant register that is reviewed monthly (2) Reconciliation of grants be done.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
72	Payments	Other important matters	Unauthorised expenditure understated	Recurring	No monthly review of the budget performance by Budget and Treasury office	(1) Monthly report by budget and treasury to verify that the budgets are not exceeding the allocated budget.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
73	Bank	Other important matters	Investment per AFS different to those in the GL	Recurring	Investment register not compiled or reviewed monthly to minimise chances of the register not being accurate.	(1) The Investment register to be compiled and reviewed monthly.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO
74	Bank	Other important matters	Investment per GL different to those in the TB	Recurring	Register not reconciled to the GL, TB and AFS before the AFS are finalised.	Refer to the approach on the AFS to ensure quality.	18-Jan-16	31-Mar-16	CFO

Audit Action Plan to address Audit queries for 2014/15

The below table is former Fetakgomo Local Municipality of an indicative aggregate of the audit action plan progress 2014/15.

Category of Finding	Rating	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible	Position	Progress	"Narrative to Progress
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding was and is considered to have been resolved prior to the issuance of the audit report.	10/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Internal control deficiency	Matters affecting the auditors report	Leadership The accounting officer did not implement controls to ensure compliance with the approved Human Resource policy so as to ensure that new appointees are suitable candidates free of criminal record	Instruction to HR Division to ensure compliance with the Human Resource Policy and procedures. Monitoring of compliance.	8/01/16	30/04/16	Phasha MI	Dir. CS	In Progress	Stakeholder consultation underway for HR policy review.
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial reports that are supported and evidenced by	The audit finding was and is considered to have been resolved prior to issuance of the audit report.	10/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None

		reliable information							
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management The Accounting Officer did not ensure that the Municipality performs a reconciliation of VAT receivable which agrees to the statement from the receiver of revenue	Management disagreed with the audit finding. AGSA used a wrong basis for their calculation as their reconciliation was based on an invoice basis. The finding was and is considered resolved.	13/11/2015	11/03/15	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management did not implement proper record keeping in a timely manner to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reporting	The auditee will prepare quarterly Annual Financial Statements and review accordingly prior to submission to Auditor General	30/04/2016	4/03/16	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	Quarterly AFS in place
Non-compliance with regulation	Matters affecting the auditors report	Leadership Management did not ensure that Annual Financial Statements are submitted to the Auditor-General within two months after the end of the financial year as required by section 126 (1) of the	Service provider has been appointed in January 2016 to ensure production of quarterly AFS. Preparation of regular, quarterly AFS with the appointment of external expert	01/07/2015	31/01/2016	Matumane ND	MM	Completed	None

		Municipal Finance Management Act No.56 of 2003.	service provider providing support to BTO will ensure timely submission of Annual Financial Statements in future.						
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	AGSA permitted corrections to the identified misstatement. The finding was and is considered resolved.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Leadership The accounting officer did not ensure that the MFMA section 62 (1) (d) is complied with.	The audit finding was and is considered resolved prior to issuance of the audit report.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Internal control deficiency	Matters affecting the auditors report	Leadership The accounting officer did not ensure that the municipality complies with section 63 (2) (c) and 96 (2) (b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial	Matters affecting	Financial and performance managementManagement did	The audit finding is and was considered to have	13/11/15	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset	Complete	None

statements	the auditors report	not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	been resolved prior to the issuance of the audit report.				Manager	d	
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and Performance Management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	10/11/15	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and Performance Management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved during the adjustment to the Annual Financial Statement.	10/11/15	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	10/11/15	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None

Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	10/11/5	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding is considered to have been resolved before the issuance of audit report.	10/11/15	23/11/15	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The leased assets is now included in the FAR and journal passed to resolve the finding as per adjusted Annual Financial Statement	10/11/2015	23/11/2015	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Although the audit finding was and is considered to have been resolved, the Auditee will ensure that the Fixed Asset	10/11/2015	30/06/2016	Matlala MB	Asset Manager	In progress	FAR is being updated on a monthly basis

			Register is updated on a monthly basis and reviewed by internal audit. This applies to and/or covers all queries relating to assets.						
Misstatement in financial statements	Matters affecting the auditors report	Financial and performance management The Accounting Officer did not ensure that the municipality accounts for VAT as required by the VAT Act as the municipality is a VAT vendor.	Vat charged on petty cash transactions will be recorded separately and claimed from SARS when submitting Vat return.	05/01/2016	30/06/2016	Mashilo P	Income Manager	In progress	VAT is being claimed mostly on Petty Cash

Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding was and is considered resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information.	The audit finding was and is considered resolved prior to the issuance of the audit report. In an addition, commitments are updated on a monthly basis.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	Leadership Management did not communicate the approved Human Resources Policy and Procedures to enable and support understanding and execution of internal control objectives,	*All supervisors and Managers have been requested to abide by the Human Resources Policy and Procedures through policy briefing sessions and emails. *Internal Audit Unit	9-Dec-16	8-Jan-16	Maphutha MV	HR Manager	Completed	Policy briefing sessions held on 09/12/2015 Email issued to staff and supervisors on 08/01/2016

		processes and responsibilities	further monitors compliance.						
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The Transport Policy will be reviewed to ameliorate the identified difference and then submitted to the Municipal Council for approval..	04/01/2016	30/06/2016	Phasha I	Dir CS	In progress. Consultation with stakeholders commenced in the 3rd Quarter.	Relevant stakeholders will be consulted as policy review requires extensive consultation.
Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	Leadership Management did not communicate the approved Human Resources Policy and Procedures to enable and support understanding and execution of internal control objectives, processes and responsibilities	*Management will advise relevant supervisors and ensure that overtime is pre-approved by the relevant managers before actual work can be executed by the official. *All Managers to monitor compliance.	04/01/2016	30/01/2016	Phasha MI	Dir CS	Completed.	None.
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Leadership The accounting officer did not implement controls to	Compliance to section 4.1 of the Performance Management	1-Feb-16	30/04/2016	MI Phasha	Dir. CS	Completed	Performance Management System Framework reviewed

		ensure compliance with the approved performance management system framework.	Framework as far as other employees are concerned						per council resolution no SC19/2016 dated 25/02/2016
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Leadership Management did not ensure that the appointments are conducted as per the Municipal System Act: Regulations 10 (1)	*Management has taken note of the finding and will ensure that the timeline for advertisement once vacancy occurs as per provisions of Municipal Systems Act: Regulation 10(1) are adhered to. *Copies of adverts for senior management posts to be readily available at HR.	1-Jan-16	30-Jan-16	MI Phasha	Dir. CS	Completed.	Action will be implemented as and when recruitment is done.
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Leadership Management did not ensure that the appointments are conducted as per the Municipal System Act: Regulations 10 (1).	Management has taken note of the finding and will ensure that the appointments of senior managers are conducted as per the Municipal Systems Act: Regulations 10(1)	1-Jan-16	30-Jan-16	MI Phasha	Dir. CS	Completed	Action will be implemented as and when recruitment for the post of senior manager is done.

			that MEC is informed of appointment outcome within prescribed timelines.						
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Financial and performance management. Management did not establish and communicate policies and procedures to enable support understanding and execution of internal control objectives, processes and responsibilities.	*Management will ensure that tenders are awarded in the CIDB website within legislated time & update the website. *Internal Audit to monitor compliance.	04/01/2016	30/01/2016	Magoma D	SCM Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Management disagreed with the audit finding. AGSA used a wrong basis for their calculation as their reconciliation was based on an invoice basis. Finding is considered resolved.	13/11/2015	23/11/2015	Maredi MF	CFO	Completed	None
Non-compliance with	Matters affecting the auditors	Financial and performance management	Management will ensure timely submission of VAT	04/01/16	30/06/16.	Mashilo P	Incom. Manager	In progress	None

regulation	report	Management did not ensure that returns are submitted on legislated date to avoid incurrence of penalty and interest.	201 to SARS on and/or before the 25th of every Month. *Internal Audit to monitor compliance.						
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Leadership The Accounting Officer did not ensure compliance with the Supply Chain Management Policy	Management will review Supply Chain Policy to ensure that it has an expansive Clause concerning the use of consultants.	04/01/16	31/05/16	Magoma D	Supply Chain Manager	Completed	Clause on Skills transfer included in the cotracts with consultants
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Leadership The Accounting Officer did not ensure that the TOR included the details of the skills transfer.	Management will ensure that Terms OF Reference include the Clause about the transfer of skills.	04/01/16	30/06/206	Matumane ND	MM	Completed	None
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	Management will ensure that investigation is conducted to ensure completeness of the fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosed to the Annual Financial Statement.	04/02/16	30/04/16	Matumane ND	MM	Completed	Report inclusive of the total population in place.
Misstatement in financial	Other important	Financial and performance management.	Management will ensure that investigation is	04/02/16	30/04/16	Matumane ND	MM	Completed	None

statements	matters	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	conducted on the fruitless and wasteful expenditure then disclosed it the Annual Financial Statement for the period FY2015/2016.						
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and Performance Management. Management failed to prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding was resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/15	23/11/15	Maripa Matlala	Manager: Assets	Completed	None
Non-compliance with regulation	Other important matters	Financial and performance management. Management did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	The audit finding was resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/15	23/11/15	Maripa Matlala	Manager: Assets	Completed	None
Internal control	Other important	Financial and performance	*Management will ensure that inventory	01/07/15	ongoing	Maripa Matlala	Manager: Assets	In progress	Inventory reconciliations are

deficiency	matters	management Management did not implement controls over daily and monthly processing and reconciling of transactions	reconciliation is performed on monthly basis. *Internal Audit to monitor compliance.						prepared monthly.
Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not implement proper record keeping in a timely manner to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reporting	*Management will ensure that reconciliation are performed between the Fixed Asset Register and Trial Balance/ General Ledger on monthly basis. *Internal Audit to monitor compliance.	05/01/16	30/06/16	Maripa Matlala	Manager: Assets	In progress	Reconciliation of FAR, Trial balance & General Ledger are performed monthly
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management did not put measures in place to ensure that input vat is accounted for and claimed for on expenses that are VAT claimable as allowed by the VAT Act.	Prior year error adjustment will be done in the 2015/16 AFS	04/01/16	30/04/16	Maredi MF	CFO	In progress	None
Misstatement	Other	Management failed to	The audit finding was	13/11/15	23/11/15	Mashilo P	Income	Completed	None

in financial statements	important matters	prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information	resolved before the issuance of the audit report.				Manager		
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and Performance Management The Accounting Officer did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed standards and norms.	The audit finding was resolved before the issuance of the audit report.	13/11/15	23/11/15	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed	None
Misstatement in annual performance report	Other important matters	Financial and performance management. Management did not develop the standard operating procedures for the performance indicators as included in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan to ensure consistent	Standard Operating Procedure on how to manage an indicator will be developed.	26/02/16	30/04/16	Peu L	Dir. DVP	In progress	Draft sample of Standard Operating Procedure under production.

		collection of data and reporting							
Misstatement in annual performance report	Other important matters	Leadership Management did not exercise oversight responsibility regarding financial and performance reporting so as to ensure compliance with the Municipal Management Systems Act 32 of 2000 section 38 (a).	PMS Policy Framework will be reviewed to ensure linkage to the IDP and SDBIP. An incorporation of a Spatial Rationale KPA in the Policy review will be dully made.	10/02/16	30/04/16	Peu L	Dir. DVP	Completed	Performance Management System Framework reviewed per council resolution no SC19/2016 dated 25/02/2016
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management and those charged with governance did not review the annual performance report against reliable supporting evidence.	*Portfolio of Evidence (PoE) will be submitted together with the performance information. *Internal Audit provides quality assurance and/or verification of the reported information against available evidence.	13/11/15	30/01/16	Peu L	Dir. DVP	Completed	Performance Management System Framework reviewed per council resolution no SC19/2016 dated 25/02/2016 and quality assurance report are conducted to ensure quality, reliability and usefulness of the reported information
Misstatement	Other	Financial and	Performance	05/01/16	27/02/16	Peu L	Dir. DVP	Completed.	None

in annual performance report	important matters	Performance Management. Management and those charged with governance did not establish and communicate policies and procedures to enable performance measures as per the annual performance report to be well defined	measures will be re-defined during the 2015/16 Adjustment SDBIP.						
Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and Performance Management. The Accounting Officer did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed standards and norms	The audit finding was and is considered to have been resolved prior to issuance of audit report.	13/11/2015	23/11/15	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed	None
Revenue	Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management Management failed to implement controls over daily	The duplicate tickets for traffic fines were corrected in the system by passing	13/11/15	23/11/15	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed

			and monthly processing and reconciling of transactions	journal for reversing double counting. This audit finding is resolved.					
Revenue	Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	In terms of section 62(1) (b) of the MFMA requires the accounting officer of the municipality to take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.	The audit finding was and is considered to have been resolved prior to issuance of audit report.	13/11/15	23/11/15	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed
Cash and Cash equivalents	Misstatement in financial statements	Other important matters	Financial and performance management The Accounting Officer did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are	Management will ensure that in future the opening balance for cash on hand in the system is brought and captured as the opening	05/01/16	30/06/16	Mashilo P	Income Manager	Completed

			kept in accordance with any prescribed standards and norms	balance when preparing petty cash reconciliation.					
--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--

2.11 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Council

As a concrete example of good governance and public participation, Community Development Workers (CDWs) have been appointed and ward committees have been established to serve as interface (link/conduits) between the Municipality and the community. Delineation of the spatial rationale remains a major challenge with the traditional authorities in the Municipality allocating residential site and business sites in the rural areas.

The Fetakgomo/ Greater Tubatse Council made up of 77 Councilors comprising 39 ward Councilors and 38 PR Councilors. It has a collective executive system headed by the Mayor, while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of Section 48 and Section 36 of the Municipal Structures Act (117 of 1998) respectively. ANC is the majority party in the council, it comprises 54 councilors followed by 15 EFF, 4 DA, SADA 1, COPE 1, PAC, and AZAPO 1

Table below shows representation of different Political parties and Traditional Leaders in the Council

Stakeholder	Number
Africa National Congress	54
EFF	15
DA	04
SADA	01
COPE	01
PAC	01
AZAPO	01
Traditional Leaders	12

Portfolio committees were established following the provisions of Section 80 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000. There are 12 Traditional Leaders seconded by the Limpopo House of Traditional Leaders serving in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local council. The table below stipulates section 80 committees as follows:

Section 80 Committees established in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

COMMITTEE	DATE ESTABLISHED	DATE DESETABLISHED
Finance portfolio committee	March 2006	
Corporate Services portfolio committee	March 2006	
Economic, Land and Development portfolio committee	March 2006	
Community services portfolio committee	March 2006	
Technical Services portfolio committee	March 2006	
Strategic Planning portfolio committee	March 2006	SEPT. 2011
Executive support	March 2006	SEPT. 2011

Section 79 committees of the Municipal Systems Act

NAME OF COMMITTEE
Rules Committee
Oversight Committee
Audit committee
Municipal public Accounts committee
Town planning committee
Geographical names committee
Petition and Ethics committee

Stakeholder Relation Analysis

Stakeholder	Function
Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Local Municipal Council	<p>Prepare process plan for IDP Revision</p> <p>Undertake the overall management, coordination and monitoring of the process as well as the drafting of the local IDP</p> <p>Approve IDP within the agreed framework</p> <p>Submit necessary documentation on each phase of the IDP to the District</p> <p>Ensure participatory planning that is strategic and implementation oriented</p>
SDM	<p>Compile IDP framework for whole district</p> <p>Ensure alignment of IDPs in the District</p> <p>Prepare joint strategy workshops with local</p>

	municipalities, provincial & national role players & other subject matter specialists.
Office of the Premier (OTP)	<p>Ensure Medium Term Frameworks and Strategic Plans of Provincial Sector Departments consider IDPs</p> <p>Support and monitor COGHSTA alignment responsibilities</p> <p>Intervene where there is a performance problem of provincial departments</p> <p>Investigates issues of non-performance of provincial government as may be submitted by any municipality</p>
COGHSTA	<p>Ensure horizontal alignment of IDPs of various municipalities</p> <p>Ensure vertical/sector alignment between provincial sector departments/provincial strategic plans and IDP process at local level</p> <p>Ensure alignment between provincial departments and designated parastatals</p>
Sector Departments (service authority)	<p>Identify an IDP Coordinator in the Sector Department (a consistent, knowledgeable person and responsible for all IDP related issues in the Department)</p> <p>Contribute technical knowledge, ideas and sector expertise to the formulation of municipal strategies, projects and sector plans</p> <p>Actively participate in the various Task Teams established for IDP process</p> <p>Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information</p>
IGR structures	<p>Provide dialogue between sectors for holistic infrastructure development</p> <p>Promote inter-governmental dialogue to agree on shared priorities & interventions</p>
LEDET(regulatory)	Providing advice on environmental, economic development and trading issues.
Department Mineral and Energy	Provide support in monitoring implementation of social labour plans of the Mining house/
Treasury (regulatory)	Provide support to ensure that FTM complies with MFMA and relevant regulation.
Traditional leaders	<p>Interest groups such as Magoshi, CBOs, NGOs, may be involved in the local IDP Representative Forum.</p> <p>Aim is to</p>
Private/Business Sector	Submit their projects in the IDP of the municipality

	Provide information on the opportunities that the communities may have in their industry
Mining House	Corporate social responsibility/investment through SLPs
Service providers	To be contracted to provide specified services
Civil society (CBOs, NGOs, Organisations for youth, women and people with disability, tertiary and research institutions)	Inform and consult various interests of the community
Communities	Identify community needs Discuss and comment on the draft IDP review Monitor performance in the implementation of the IDP Participate in the IDP Representative Forum
Ward Committees	Articulate the community needs Participate in the community consultation meetings Help in the collection of the needed data/research
Community Development Workers	Help in the generation of the required data, thereby providing requisite support to Ward Committees
Political Parties	Provide inputs
Media	Inform the public on the municipal activities and Municipal Marketing.

Customer Care.

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse municipality is busy with the development of a customer care system. The Development bank of South Africa together with Anglo is busy assisting the municipality by funding the program. A well-equipped call center has been established. Challenge is that the said equipment's must be replicated other areas of the former Fetakgomo municipality.

Citizens and customers are given opportunities to raise their complaints through walk-ins, Presidential, Premier Hotlines that are attended within a month.

Those that visit municipality are given opportunity to raise their concern and their compliments and complaints register that are attended within 5 working days

Some of the cases are repeated while other are referred to Sekhukhune District.

Most of the cases relates to shortage of water and roads that need to be tarred

Community/Citizen

COMMUNICATION

The Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse municipality has developed its communication strategy and is reviewed on annual basis. There is a dedicated communication unit established, which serves as a key driver of the strategy.

There are several means of communications used e.g. print media and electronic media. The municipality also uses its web-site for communication purposes. Several structures such as Ward Councilors, Ward committees, Community Development workers and Magoshi are also used as vehicles for communication in the area.

The Municipality communicates its planning processes and the implementation of both the IDP and Budget using the media for both internal and external communication.

Plans are underway to make arrangements with community radio station for a slot every Thursday whereby Municipal information can be communicated.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse Municipality has established its public participation unit. The unit comprises four officials focusing on special program and public participation. Community development workers and ward committees are linked to this unit for reporting purposes and alignment. Public participation strategy is in place to guide activities that have to be undertaken by the unit. The Unit has also established clusters for the purpose of public participation processes for the IDP and the Budget. Public gatherings are the sole responsibilities of the Public participation unit.

FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

From a good governance and public participation point of view it is worth-mentioning that the Municipality has Fraud Prevention Strategy which includes Fraud and Corruption Prevention Plan, Internal Audit Charter, Audit Committee Charter, Internal Audit Unit as well as Audit Committee and Risk Committee. At present the Risk Management Framework which includes Risk Management Policy framework exists. The above seek to address a plethora of audit, anti-corruption and risk management challenges. Municipality is responsible for the latter, thereby making the Municipality to utilise its hotline; presidential and Premier hotline respectively.

AUDITS COMMITTEE

The Municipality has appointed its audit committee members and is functional. The Audit committee for the municipality is reporting directly to Council as required by law. The Risk Management Strategy of the Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse municipality is identifying risk areas which need to be monitored on daily basis. The audit plan which is developed by the Internal Audit unit is linked or integrated into the risk strategy and serves as a vehicle to monitor progress and processes followed during the risk reduction phase. The municipality is annually developing action plans to deal with issues or comments in the management letter raised by the Auditor General.

INTERNAL AUDIT

The municipality has established internal audit unit and is functional. The unit currently comprises of four personnel and five interns.

The Internal Audit Work Plan for the year 2015/16 was approved by the Audit Committee. Annual financial statements are prepared annually and are submitted to the Auditor General for auditing.

Table below indicates audit outcomes for the Former Greater Tubatse municipality for the past four financial years:

2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified	Advers	Disclaimer

Table below indicates audit outcomes for the Former Fetakgomo municipality for the past four financial years:

2008/9	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/15
Unqualified with emphasis of matter	Clean opinion	Clean Audit opinion	Qualified	Qualified	Disclaimer	Qualified

Challenges faced by Former Greater Tubatse municipality Audits

- Late submission of the annual financial statements for the 2012/13 audit.
- None submission of portfolio of evidence
- Poor implementation of audit recommendations
- Poor implementation of management letter
- None completion of the audit plan
- Poor audit findings by the AG

The following are the key challenges that affected the Former Fetakgomo Municipality adversely:

- The Qualified Audit opinion is anchored mainly on Assets,
- Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure
- Prior Period adjustments

CHAPTER 3

STRATEGY PHASE

This chapter provides an overview of the Municipality's key development strategies. Strategies Phase involves formulation of strategies to address problem issues identified in the Analysis Phase in the medium, short and long term. It provides core ideology of the Municipality, for example formulation of vision (achievable statement about future of the Municipality, where the Municipality, Lim 476 wants to go). This includes development of objectives (what the Municipality would like to achieve in order to address problem issues and realise the vision). Strategies phase is about finding the most appropriate ways/means of achieving the objectives. The Municipality conducted consultative sessions with stakeholders pursuant to this Strategy Chapter and the entirety of this IDP/Budget.

3.1 VISION 2030

The vision of the Municipality, Lim 476 is: ***"A developed platinum city for the benefit of all"***. This vision builds on and at the same time contributes to the attainment of the Limpopo Province's vision which remains to *"fulfill the potential for prosperity in a socially cohesive, sustainable and peaceful manner"*.

3.2 MISSION STATEMENT

- Accountable through active community participation;
- Economic enhancement to fight poverty, inequality and unemployment;
- Render accessible, sustainable and affordable service;
- Municipal transformation and institutional development; and
- Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management.

Our mission statement is markedly aligned to the Limpopo Province mission statement that emphasizes *"participatory leadership aimed at promoting excellence and an entrepreneurial spirit, improved service delivery, facilitation of decent job-creation and systematic poverty reduction"*.

3.3 VALUES

The foregoing could especially be achieved by upholding the following values:

Values	Descriptive analysis
High standard of professional ethics	Professionalizing local government is identified as essential tenet of transformation of the sector. The Municipality upholds high standard of professional ethics as enunciated in the Constitution. Hard work, service to the people, humility, honesty and respect are integral components of professional values. Respect not only the laws of the land but also one another in a performance relationship - this emphasises mutual respect

Values	Descriptive analysis
	and regard for dignity of a person or his/her responsibility.
Consultation	Regular consultation with the people about the services the Municipality provides.
Service Standards	Need to specify the quality of services people can expect.
Access	Increase access to services especially people disadvantaged by attitude related barriers.
Courtesy	Treatment of customers with courtesy, concern and consideration. Things such as smile, respect for customers, apology if things go wrong – this cost nothing.
Information	Provide more & better information about services so that customers have full, accurate relevant and up-to-date information about services they are entitled to receive.
Openness and Transparency	Tell people how the Municipality runs, its departments cost and who is in charge.
Redress	If the promised standard of services is not delivered (failures/mistakes/performance problems occur), citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy; and when the complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response.
Value for Money	Give the best possible value for money so that customers feel that their contribution through taxation is used effectively, efficiently and savings ploughed back to improve their lives. The implementation of Batho Pele Principles is continuous process, not a once off-task, to be done all the time.

Source: Constitution (RSA, 1996) and RSA (Batho Pele Principles)

3.4 MUNICIPAL GOALS

The municipal IDP Goals are as follows:

- to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- to promote social and economic development;
- to promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

3.5 MUNICIPAL PRIORITY AREAS, KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS (KPA)S AND STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES

No.	Priority Area	Key Performance Area	Development Objectives
1	Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment
2	Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To create an environment that promotes growth and development thereby facilitating job creation
3	Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform
4	Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency
5	Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management
6	Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To promote a culture of participatory and good governance

As spelled out in the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (RSA, 2001:s09) read with the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (no. 32 of 2000) (RSA, 2000:s26 (c)), targets and indicators are set in later sections of this document. In this regard, six municipal focal strategic priorities have been identified. The objectives above are aligned to the Limpopo Development Objectives as outlined in the Limpopo Development Plan (2015-2019) which has four (04) specific objectives reassembled below:

- “Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and national MTSF for this period;
- Provide a framework for the strategic plans of each provincial government department, as well as the IDPs and sector plans of district and local municipalities;
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organized labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives; and
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities” (see LDP, 2015-2019:17 for detailed exposition).

The essence of this IDP is over a medium to a longer horizon, the realization of twelve (12) outcomes which have been approved by the Cabinet for the period ending 2014 and the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (the national MTSF for 2015-2019 is the first five-year implementation plan of the National Development Plan), which twelve key outcomes are:

- Improved quality of basic education;

- A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
- All people in South Africa are and feel free;
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth;
- A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path;
- An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network;
- Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all;
- Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;
- **A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system;**
- Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced;
- Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World; and
- An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship (RSA, 2010:12).

The table below provides a broad conceptual overview of Outcome Nine (09) which has profound bearing on local government, **“A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system”** with seven (07) outputs:

Output and Measures / Conceptual Overview		
Output 1	Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning & support	Credible & simplified IDPs for delivery of municipal services. Entail revenue management & plan/strategy. Ensure that critical posts (MM, CFO, Engineer/Technical Services, Town Planner) are audited & filled by competent & suitably qualified individuals.
Output 2	Improving access to basic services	In respect of this output, the following targets are set for period ending 2014: Water (100% supply), sanitation (100%), refuse removal (75%), electricity. Establish Bulk Infrastructure Fund to unlock delivery of reticulation services.
Output 3	Implementation of the Community Work Programme	Initiatives that provide work opportunities to communities at local level e.g. through functional co-operatives. Useful work (i.e. 1-2 days a week or one week a month) at specific wards needs to be identified. The overall national target for CWP job opportunities is 4.5million.
Output 4	Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome	Procure well located land. Release of land for low income & affordable housing to support delivery of housing units with 30 to 45 minute journey to work & services using less than 8% of disposable income for transport by 2014. The objective is to create a well-functioning, integrated & balanced rural settlements
Output 5	Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model	Strengthen people-centred approach to governance & development (i.e. community participation, ward committees etc.)

Output 6	Administrative & financial capability	Sustain clean audit. Monthly average collection rate on billing to rise to 90%. Reduce debtors (should not be more than own revenue)
Output 7	Single widow of co-ordination	Finalization of changes on powers & functions. Review of legislation & policies (implementation more by national & provincial government)

The above takes cognisance of the national and international obligations.

NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL AND TARGETS FOR SERVICE DELIVERY

The Lim 476 development strategies have been significantly influenced by the national (South Africa's) targets and the desire to meet the international obligations, MDGs, viz: national targets - eradication of bucket system by 2007 (in our case eradicating relief in the bush), all schools and clinics have access to water and sanitation by 2007, access to basic water by 2008, access to basic sanitation at RDP level by 2010, economic growth of 6% by 2010, access to electricity by 2012, access to housing by 2024, half unemployment by 2014. International obligations - halve poverty and hunger by 2015, attainment of universal primary education (ensure that by 2015 all children complete primary education), promote gender equality and women empowerment, reduction of child mortality (reduce under-five children mortality rate by two thirds in 2015, improve maternal health (reduce maternal mortality), combat HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases, ensure environmental sustainability (integrate principles of sustainable development into policies, programmes & IDP) and develop global partnership (ways of raising resources to attain the above goals). Unless there is a step change, several scenarios come to fore.

SCENARIO DEVELOPMENT EXERCISE (2030)

Scenario 1: Not Yet Uhuru	Scenario 2: Nkalakatha	Scenario 3: Muvhango
Walking behind – development targets not achieved	Walking together – Effective implementation	Walking apart – social divisions. This scenario suggests failed government due to poor planning, lack of coordination, slow implementation and polarised community

Source: The Presidency (2008)

In 2030, the Municipality, Lim 476 desires to realise **scenario 2** in which we walk together, side-by-side with the broad cross section of the municipal citizenry. This could be especially realised through and by upholding the following organisational values.

The municipal Departmental Contributions towards the attainment of the above (inclusive of core Departmental Functions) follow below.

MUNICIPAL DEPARTMENTAL CONTRIBUTIONS

Department	Core Functions	Departmental Vision
Budget & Treasury	Financial planning & management	“A Custodian of Sound Financial Management”
	Revenue management	
	Expenditure management	
	Asset management	
	Contract Management	
	Supply Chain Management	
	Annual Financial Statements compilation	
Technical Services	Engineering master planning	“A Champion in Infrastructure Development”
	Infrastructure projects’ implementation, management, monitoring & evaluation	
	MIG expenditure	
	Internal streets	
	Street lighting	
	High mast lighting	
	Operations & maintenance	
	General engineering services	
Development Planning	Municipal planning	“Premier Department in Development Planning & sustainable integrated human settlements”
	Land use management	
	Spatial planning	
	Building regulations	
	Human settlements / housing services	
Local Economic Development	Mining	“A Champion of local economic Growth & Development”
	Agricultural	
	Local tourism	
	Industrialisation	
	Social services	
	Local business support	
	Cooperative support	
	Public private partnership	
	Trading regulations	
Community Services	Emergency services	“A Vehicle for Sustainable Community Services”
	Law enforcement	
	Drivers’ and vehicle licensing	
	Public facilities	
	Environmental management / refuse removal	
	Cemeteries’ management	
	Sports, recreation, arts & culture	
	Community safety	
Corporate Services	Customer care	“Centre for Good Governance”
	Legal Services	

	By-laws development & enforcement	
	Organisational development	
	Human resource management & development	
	Individual Performance Management	
	Executive support / Council secretariat	
	Special programmes and events	
	Ward Committees	
	Public Participation	
	Communications, Marketing and Publicity	
	IT Support	
	Records Management	
	Fleet & facilities management	
Municipal Manager	Strategic planning	“An Effective and Accountable Administration”
	Corporate performance management system	
	Intergovernmental relations	
	External Audit	
	Internal Audit	
	Risk Management	
	Audit Committee Support	
	MPAC Support	
Departmental support & management		

STRATEGY OUTLINE OF LIM 476: MEETING THE DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES

The development strategies are the product of the strategic planning session(s). The actual strategies detailed in tabular perspective below orient towards the achievement of the strategic priorities, objectives and outcomes as flagged supra (in the previous sections of this chapter). They are arranged according to Key Performance Areas (KPA) / respective output, thereby beginning with spatial rationale – the overarching purpose is to reconfigure the municipal space economy from a spatial perspective. The table below highlights the Lim 476 strategies that seek to transform the municipal space and integrated multi land-use purposes in the area.

3.5.1 Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development/Investment (Output 02)

This set of development strategies addresses the high service delivery and infrastructural backlogs. The gravamen of the strategies is improved infrastructure. The aim is to improve residents' quality of life through mitigating poverty, inequality and unemployment. The provision of the following services is seen as especially important: water, sanitation, electricity, roads, education, health and social development and safety and security and related cross-cutting services.

Objective: “To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment”

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment	Shortage of 4032 housing units	S.1	Negotiate with COGHSTA for provision of adequate housing units	Access to housing by the needy
		S.2	Ensure housing provision is aligned to existing development not included in the SDF, and all other related spatial plans	Promotion of compact settlements
		S.3	Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure	Reliable and safe housing
		S.4	Facilitate Quality Assurance	Satisfied beneficiaries
		S.5	Explore opportunities for construction of social housing	Alternative housing schemes
		S.6	Identify strategic areas for large scale housing sites with potential for good supportive infrastructure	Integrated human settlement
		S.7	Ensure that low cost housing is integrated into existing villages	Preservation of cultural settlement patterns
		S.8	Engage COGHSTA for completion of all previous housing allocations	Satisfied beneficiaries
	Shortage of portable water and reliable water sources e.g Municipal buildings	S.9	Identify and prioritise villages with no water infrastructure	Access to water
		S.10	Submit to SDM for prioritisation of extension on bulk water to new areas	
		S.11	Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure	Quality assurance
		S.12	Facilitation of Internal water supply (MPCCs)	Access to portable water
	Inadequate operation and maintenance of water infrastructure	S.13	Highlight to SDM for improved and acceptable turnaround time of maintenance & operation of water infrastructure	Functional water infrastructure
	Lack of Infrastructure Operational Maintenance plan	S.14	Development of Infrastructure Operational Maintenance Plan e.g High mast lights, street, internal water supply.	Prolonged assets lifespan for sustainable service provision
	Insufficient basic level sanitation services (85%) & unsanitary	S.15	Negotiate with COGHSTA & SDM for allocation of sufficient sanitation units to meet national target	Improved access to healthy sanitation

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	environment	S.16	Facilitate for the construction & upgrading of existing sewage plants	
		S.17	Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure	Quality assurance
		S.18	Engage all targeted communities in sanitation awareness/education	Informed communities
		S.19	Facilitate monitoring of sanitation projects	Satisfied beneficiaries
		S.20	Construction of Enviro-Lo Ablution facilities in all Municipal buildings e.g. MPCCs	Improved OHS, Environmental friendly
	Post connection electricity backlog (10%)	S.21	Engage ESKOM in prioritisation of villages in line with the IDP's priority list	Broad coverage electrification Solar energy Street lights, Highmast lights
		S.22	Update data on households that need Post Connections with possibility of new projects	Access to electricity by all households
		S.23	Lobby for provision of solar energy	Access to solar energy
		S.24	Ensure availability of Business Plans for non-electrified households	Broad coverage electrification
	Declining statistics from FBE benefit to non-collection from FBE configured beneficiaries	S.25	Intensify awareness to communities on registration and collection	Improved FBE collection rate by configured beneficiaries
		S.26	Constant updating of beneficiary list/database	Reliable beneficiary data base. Benefit by all deserving
	Impassable roads (rocky, dongas etc)	S.27	Mobilise resources through engagements with SDM, DoRT & SANRAL for surfacing of roads	Improved accessibility & mobility for communities
Advocate maintenance & extension of roads through SDM & DoRT engagements				
Huge storm water drainage backlog	S.28	Engage DoRT, SDM, SANRAL & other relevant authorities for provision of storm water drainage		

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Inadequate public transport	S.29	Negotiate for adequate, additional Great North Transport Buses and expansion of their bus routes. Engage SDM for handover of taxi ranks located within Lim 476	
	Public transport conflict	S.30	Resuscitation of Local Transport Forum Engage DoRT regarding license issuance	
	Traffic Station Testing Route	S.31	Facilitate the completion of the Traffic Station Testing Route	Road safety for motorists & commuters
	Inadequate Hospitals	S.32	Follow up Dept of Health in partnership for converting of Nchabeleng Health Centre into Hospital	Improved access to health services & higher life expectancy
	Insufficient clinics	S.33	Lobby for partnership in favour of construction of additional clinics	
	Inadequate educational facilities & equipments	S.34	Engage Dept of Education for construction of schools, upgrading/renovation, extension of blocks, general infrastructural provision & equipments at schools	Educated community
	Inadequate safety and security operations	S.35	Follow up lobby for partnership in favour of SAPS for construction of police station i.e engage Department of Police	Safe community / reduced crime
		S.36	Lobby for partnership in favour of one Magistrate's Court.	
	Inadequate Home Affairs operations	S.37	Follow up lobby in partnership for construction of Home Affairs Offices i.e engage Home Affairs	Improved access to services of Home Affairs
	Inadequate waste management	S.38	Maintenance of Landfill site.	Clean & healthy environment
			Resource mobilisation to expand waste collection (Skip bins)	
		Promotion of environmental sound practices		
		S.39	Maintenance of the waste management assets (established/existing landfill sites, compactor truck etc)	Sustainable & affordable waste management services
Cemeteries	S.40	Identification, prioritisation & provision of fencing and sanitary facilities at cemeteries	Human dignity & healthy environment	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Disaster incidents occurrences	S.41	Mobilisation of & provision of relief to disaster victims	Disaster prevention & promptness in response to disaster victims
			Educate communities about disaster management	
			Lobby for partnership (i.e. SDM) in favour of provision/location of additional Disaster Management Centre within the Municipality	
			Orientate personnel & stakeholders about the municipal Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP)	
	Poor network (cell phone, TV & radio) coverage	S.42	Follow up with SENTECH, ICASA, Cell phone operations & relevant authorities for strengthening network coverage within Fetakgomo. Explore temporary network signal.	Informed citizenry
	Inadequate access to telephones	S.43	Lobby for TELKOM in favour of provision of landline/telephone facilities	
High infrastructural backlog	S.44	Development of Municipal Infrastructural Investment Framework (MIIF)	Economic growth & development	
	S.45	Finalisation of Comprehensive Investment Plan		
Ageing infrastructure	S.46	Advocacy of maintenance, upgrading & infrastructural investment		

3.5.2 LED (Output 03)

As evinced in the previous presentation, the long term goal of the Municipality is to promote social and economic development. The strategy outline for this follows underneath.

Objective: “To create an environment that promotes growth and development thereby facilitating job creation”

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Local Economic Development	Weak environment for local economic development	L.1	Facilitate creation of casual, temporary and permanent jobs through LED initiatives and Public-Private-Partnerships	Poverty alleviation
		L.2	Implementation & review of the LED Strategy/Plan	Improved local economy

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome	
		L.3	Mobilise support for local farmers	Increased capacity	
		L.4	Promote and support community-based income generating projects for sustainability	Self-reliant SMMEs and other related local economic initiatives	
		L.5	Development of MIIF (Municipal Investment Infrastructure Framework)	Business Expansion and retention	
	Dormant tourism / untapped tourism development	L.6	Marketing & mobilisation of resources for development of identified/profiled tourism sites to enhance sector competitiveness. Promote tourism development.	Exploited tourism opportunities	
		L.7	Encourage preservation of cultural heritage site	Preserved heritage sites	
	Lack of small scale industries linked to mining	Inadequate linkages of SMMEs to available opportunities	L.8	Mobilise resources to support the establishment of small scale industries linked to mining	Value chain creation
			L.9	Establish partnership with existing mines and other key stakeholders to support local economic development	Business opportunities for SMME's
L.10					
Limited mining contribution to community development		L.11	*Influence/input in mines' social responsibility plans and monitor implementation (i.e advocate for inclusion of mining towns)	Improved social corporate responsibility for community development	
		L.12	Establish Mining Stakeholder Forums		
Lack of corridor development		L.13	Engage in partnership with stakeholders to promote corridor development	Improved economic activity	
Agriculture at small scale		L.14	Maintain partnership with the Department of Agriculture for preservation & exploration of land productivity	Food security	
			Enhance sector competitiveness		
Stray animals on the road		L.15	Lobby in partnership with Dept of Agriculture, SDM, DoRT, SANRAL & affected stakeholders for public safety security measures	Public safety on the road	
Inadequate beneficiation	L.16	Revitalisation of agro-processing value chain & promote mining beneficiation	Diversified local economy		
Skill deficit	L.17	Sustain engagements with the Dept of	Educated		

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
			Education & other stakeholders for optimum utilisation of Sekhukhune College.	community

3.5.3 Spatial rationale (Output 04)

Statistical evidence point to the effect that the Lim 476 municipal population is growing at an exponential rate. Development of strategies and implementation of integrated human settlements initiatives inhere this Strategy Chapter. Moreover, municipal planning forms no insignificant function of Lim 474 government municipality.

Objective: *“To promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform”*

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Spatial Rationale	Slowness & limited acquisition of land	SP.1	Engagement of key stakeholders to assist in the speedy access of strategic land parcels. This includes, the HDA, traditional leaders, communities and the Dept of Rural Dev & Land Reform.	Infrastructural investment & development
		SP.2	Conceptualisation of development plans	
	Unresolved land claims	SP.3	Mobilise for engagements between the Dept of Rural Dev and Land Reform (Land Claims Section), House of Traditional Leaders, SDM & relevant stakeholders to expedite land claim resolution	Peaceful rural development
	Land invasion	SP.4	Intensify awareness, educate communities & traditional leaders on land use management and development planning.	Social cohesion
		SP.5	Develop and implement mechanisms to protect land which is earmarked for development.	
Dispersed settlement, uncoordinated & chaotic land use	SP.6	Review of the LUMS & SDF.	Compatible development & environmental sustainability	
	SP.7	Effective implementation of SPLUMA, 2013		
	SP.8	Identify & protect strategic areas for promotion of clusters & integrated		

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
			development	
		SP.9	Proper location of & upgrading informal settlements	
	Unease location of spaces within the Municipality	SP.10	Optimal utilisation of GIS	Effective information for sustainable human settlements & development
	Climate change (i.e environmental pollution due to mining developments & high traffic volumes)	SP.11	Undertake environmental awareness i.e encourage solar and other sources of energy friendly to environment	Clean, safe and healthy environment
		SP.12	Advocate disengagement with wood & greening of public & other facilities	
	Weak tenure security / insecure tenure	SP.13	Engagement with stakeholders (such as traditional leaders) for tenure upgrading considerations	Security of tenure & investment attraction
	Unserviced land for Township establishment (Hoeraroep 515 KS)	SP.14	Engagement with Service Authority (SDM, ESKOM, CoGHSTA etc.) for expedition establishment of Township	Established Township Establishment (Hoeraroep 515 KS)

3.5.4 Municipal transformation and organisational development (Output 01 and Output 07)

In order to avoid both “*theory failure*” and “*implementation failure*” administrative capacity needs to be built, strengthened and leveraged. The below strategy outline leverage the administrative capacity of the Municipality to transform the Lim 476 overall landscape.

Strategic Objective: “To build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency”

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Municipal transformation and organisational development	Inadequate institutional governance systems	I.1	Review & implementation of municipal planning frameworks, e.g. IDP/Budget, Communication Strategy just to mention a few	Synchronised planning, credible IDP/Budget
		I.2	By-laws: Implementation of the approved, finalisation of outstanding, design and identification of new by-laws	Improved regulatory environment
		I.3	Implementation of Disaster Recovery	Data

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
			Plan (DRP)	retrieval/storage
		I.4	Enhancement of & improve legislative compliance	Attainment of transformation & strengthening of levels of institutionalisation
		I.5	Ensure provision of adequate & reliable information management systems	Effective and efficient information management
		I.6	Ensure realistic human resources development and effective Human Resource Management	*Empowered officials & councillors
		1.7	Engage various stakeholders for training programmes support	*Improved institutional performance
		I.8	Alignment of training programmes with needs through review of WSP	
		I.9	Ensure implementation of Performance Management System	Institutional accountability & attainment of municipal goals
		1.10	Promoting employment equity	Practices or factors that positively promote employment equity and diversity
		I.11	Implementation of Anti-Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy	Prevention of corruption & enhanced institutional accountability
		I.12	Ensure provision of efficient fleet management	Sustainable transport service
		I.13	Maximise monitoring, evaluation and reviewing of accountability systems	Improved transparency and fairness
		I.14	Provide effective legal services	Maximum compliance
		I.15	Ensure maintenance of municipal facilities	Safe environment
		I.16	Ensure compliance to applicable labour legislation	Productive & performance focused personnel &

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
				maximum compliance to legislation
		I.17	Mobilise for empowerment of IGR forums i.e IDP forum, LED forum etc	Functional forums
		I.18	Engage SDM, COGHSTA, and LEDET & MDB in devolving some of the feasible powers & functions i.e water provisions, roads and trade regulations etc.	More accountable Municipality, improved viability & increased role in bringing improved quality of life to local community
		I.19	Lobby for partnership with stakeholders in favour of popularisation & collective implementation of Back to Back Strategy	Municipal transformation, organisational development & good governance
	Conflicts within communities & among stakeholders	I.20	Development of Stakeholder Engagement Strategy	Social cohesion
	Inadequate records management	I.21	Development of fully flashed and functional record management system including archiving, preservation of institutional memory	Sustainability of institutional memory & well-governed Municipality
	Inadequate security management	I.22	Resource mobilisation to strengthen security, safeguard municipal assets & provide safe working environment	Safe working environment & safeguarded municipal assets
	Low staff morale	I.23	Establishment of functional LLF	Motivated staff
		I.24	Expeditious implementation of job evaluation	
		I.25	Cascading of PMS to various occupational levels i.e reward significant / outstanding performance through PMS implementation	
	High litigations	I.26	Development of legal Compliance Register	Reduced litigations
	Limited powers &	I.27	Lobby in partnership with stakeholders	Improved, fully

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	functions		for amenability for increased powers & functions such as: *Water services provider / authority; *Electricity licensing; *Housing authority; and *Executive status.	responsive municipal administration

3.5.5. Financial viability (Output 06)

If Lim 476 Municipality is to perform its functions effectively and achieve its developmental outcomes, it needs to improve its financial viability. The development strategies below work towards the realisation of this.

Objective: "To improve overall municipal financial management"

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome	
Financial viability	Limited revenue base	F.1	Concentrate on collection of revenue from the following potential sources. Traffic function (Learners' drivers license, renewal & registration of motor vehicles & testing services) Property rates Renting of Council facilities Billboards tariffs Building Regulations Refuse removal and collection Land use application	Financially viable & sustainable municipality	
	Resistance by property owners to pay property rates	F.2	Implementation of certified valuation roll & compilation of supplementary valuation roll	Improved revenue base Credible valuation roll &	
	Inadequate debt collection rate	F.3	Maximum debt collection rate (hand over debtors to debt collectors)	Increased revenue	
	Non-compliant Asset Register		Maintenance & Updating of Asset Register	Satisfied customers / GRAAP compliant Asset Register	
	High grant dependency / indigent community		F.4	Engaging LEDET on devolution of trade regulation function	Diversified revenue sources
			F.5	Investment	Financial viability
F.6			Provision of basic services to the indigent community	Satisfied customers / low grant	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	High rate of unemployment	F.7	To ensure effective implementation of the indigent policy	dependency

3.5.6. Good governance and public participation (Output 05)

It is felt that deepening of public participation will enhance the skills and capacity of the community by using their indigenous knowledge systems to influence their own development. This notion will tally well with the statement that *“Development is for the people with the people”*. In this context, the Municipality strives to integrate special programmes (HIV/AIDS and care of vulnerable groups) in a more meaningful manner to ensure sustainable service delivery. The municipality further ensures that the beneficiary communities are consulted on municipal programmes prior, during and post implementation.

Objective: *“To promote a culture of participatory and good governance”*

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Good Governance and Public participation	Non-attendance by some stakeholders of IGR structures (governance systems) which impacts on institutional performance	G.1	Strengthening the support model for governance structure	Adequate institutional governance system
		G.2	Bench mark for improvement	Good governance
		G.3	Employ customized capacity building for governance structure	Capacitated stakeholders governance structure
		G.4	Support & strengthen existing forums i.e IDP Forum, Magoshi Forum etc	Structured participation
		G.5	Ensure integrated service delivery & support for cross cutting issues	Co-operative governance & social accountability
		G.6		
		G.7	Ensure alignment of community outreach and public participation programmes from all spheres of government	Informed communities
		G.8	Improve municipal wide communication	
	HIV/AIDS prevalence	G.9	Forge partnership with stakeholders	Reduced rate of HIV/AIDS infection
	Minimal participation of designated groups	G.10	Strengthening support for Youth Council, Women Council, Disability Council, children & moral regeneration	Mainstreaming and integration of focus groups' interests into municipal development

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
				planning enterprise
	Non-functionality of Sports Council	G.11	Source & develop mechanisms for efficient sport activities	Improved sport & recreation
	Fraud & corruption	G.12	Development & implementation of Fraud Prevention Strategy	Clean administrative governance
		G.13	Development & annual review of strategic & operational risk registers	

The strategies above have been aligned with or are the consolidation of the Back to Back Strategy and Action Plan. Also at the realm of these strategies is the incorporation of the principles of sustainable development. The strategies in question result in the identification of projects (also linked to B2B Action Plan) which is the subject of discussion in the subsequent chapter. As with the afore-formulated strategies, the projects are not intended to break from the principles of sustainable development.

CHAPTER 4

PROJECTS PHASE

This chapter depicts key projects for the coming years as aligned to the budget. A mixture of both capital and some operational items are reflected. A large number of the projects particularly capital projects will be implemented in terms of Expanded Public Works Programme, thereby providing means of training and job opportunities. Serious effort has been taken to align the projects with the interventions proposed in the Back to Back Strategy and Action Plan.

4.1. Projects Implemented by the FetakgomoGreater Tubatse Local Municipality

MUNICIPAL PRIORITY AREAS, KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS (KPA's) AND STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES

No.	Priority Area	Key Performance Area	Development Objectives
1	Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment
2	Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To create an environment that promotes growth and development thereby facilitating job creation
3	Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform
4	Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency
5	Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management
6	Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To promote a culture of participatory and good governance

KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO PROMOTE INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND AGRARIAN REFORM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
SP/16/17/01	Disintegrated spatial arrangements of settlements	Develop and Implement LUMS	% progress implementation of LUMS	100%	1.260m	800k	918k	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/02	Lack of land ownership	Acquire land for development	# of initiatives/engagements with relevant stakeholders held	06	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/03		Planning on donated land (Appies)	% progress planning on donated land	50%	500k	400k	00	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/04	Poor access and mobility	Acquire land for road servitudes	# of engagements held with relevant stakeholders	5	3m	3m	00	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/05	Unavailability of policy to guide the disposal of municipal capital asset	Develop Land acquisition and disposal policy	% progress development of land acquisition and disposal policy	100%	400k	00	00	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/06		Establish and manage sector fora	# of fora established and managed	4	00	00	00	60k	60k	GTM

KPA 1: SPATIAL PLANNING

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO PROMOTE INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND AGRARIAN REFORM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
SP/16/17/07	Poor access to affordable serviced land by communities	Township establishment at Appiesdoorndraai 296 KT	% progress establishment of township at Appiesdooring	10%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/08	Land invasion	Land response invasion strategy	% progress development of land response invasion strategy	50%	700k	700k	702k	700k	700k	GTM
SP/16/17/09		Ohrigstad Development plan	% progress development of ohrigstad development plan	100%	537k	00	00	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/10		Revitalization of Tubatse Township	% progress revitalisation of Tubatse township	40%	1m	1.5m	1,6m	2m	3m	GTM
SP/16/17/11		Development of corridors strategy	% progress development of corridor strategy	100%	500k	00	00	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/12	Hazardous living conditions	Burgersfort X 10 social housing	% progress development of Burgersfort social housing	5%	200k	300k	3m	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/13		Small towns regeneration	% progress small towns regeneration	20%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM/SALGA
SP/16/17/14		Interlinked nodal areas	% progress interlinked nodal areas	10%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM

KPA1: SPATIAL PLANNING

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO PROMOTE INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND AGRARIAN REFORM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
SP/16/17/15	No Obsolete Housing Sector Plan	Housing Sector Plan	# of housing sector plans developed	01	400k	00	00	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/16	Uncoordinated spatial development	Spatial Development Framework Review	% progress spatial development framework reviewed	100%	00	400k	00	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/17	Uncoordinated spatial development	Driekop Local Spatial Development Framework	% progress development of driekop spatial development framework	100%	00	00	500k	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/18	Uncoordinated spatial development	Moroke Local Spatial Development Framework	% progress development of moroke spatial development framework	100%	00	00	500k	00	00	GTM
SP/16/17/19		SPLUMA implementation	% Review of the LUMS # of sessions held with Magoši on land use & spatial planning Turnaround time in processing land use applications from the date received Turnaround time in approving Building Plans from the date submitted	100% Review of the LUMS 2 workshops with Mago ši 15 days 15 days	2m	50k	100k	00	00	GTM/FTM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
SP/16/17/20		Upgrading of informal settlements	# of informal settlements upgraded	01	1m	1m	1.5m	1.8m	3m	GTM
SP/16/17/21		Implement integrated transport plan	% progress implementation of integrated transport plan	10%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
FTM/SR 2		Township establishment of Hoeraroep farm 515 KS	#of initiatives towards the servicing of portion 2 of the farm Hoeraroep #of initiatives towards tenure upgrading of portion 3 and 4 of the farm Hoeraroep 515KS % in township establishment of portions 5, 6 and 7 of the farm Hoeraroep 515 KS	4 initiatives 4 initiatives 40%Township establishment of portions 5, 6 and 7 of the Hoeraroep 515 KS	4.5m	2m	2m	00	00	FTM
FTM/SR3		Review/Development of precinct plans	% development of Atok Precinct plan % review of Apel Precinct plan	100 % development of Atok Precinct Plan 100 % review of Apel Precinct Plan	5k	00	00	00	00	FTM
FTM/SR4		Geographical information system	Turnaround time in updating land use amendment register on GIS system # of initiatives towards upgrading of municipal dwelling units	15 days 8 initiatives	500k	00	00	00	00	FTM

FTM/SR 5		Local geographical names change committee	# of LGNC Committee meetings held Implementation of the Local Geographical Names Change Policy (LGNC)	4 LGNC meetings 2 LGNC Reports	00	00	00	00	00	FTM
----------	--	---	--	---------------------------------------	----	----	----	----	----	-----

KPA 2: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO BUILD MUNICIPAL CAPACITY BY WAY OF RAISING INSTITUTIONAL EFFICIENCY, EFFECTIVENESS AND COMPETENCY

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
ID/16/17/01		Review internal communication strategy	% progress review of the communication strategy	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/02		Implement internal communication strategy	% progress implementation of internal strategy	100%	100k	100k	106k	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/03		Develop and capacitate transport unit	% progress development and capacitate transport unit	60%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/04		Purchase record management systems (Archives)	% progress purchase of record management system	100%	500k	500k	530k	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/05		Physical Security programs	% progress implementation of physical security programs	100%	18m	15m	16m	17m	18m	GTM/FTM

KPA 2: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO BUILD MUNICIPAL CAPACITY BY WAY OF RAISING INSTITUTIONAL EFFICIENCY, EFFECTIVENESS AND COMPETENCY

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
ID/16/17/06	None compliance with Employment Equity Plan	Review and implement Employment equity plan	% progress review and implementation of equity plan	80%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/07	Dilapidating municipal buildings	Maintenance of Municipal buildings and facilities	% progress maintenance of municipal building and facility	100%	6m	3.5m	3m	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/08		Purchase of office furniture	% progress purchase of office furniture	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/09	High litigations	Litigation reductions(legal fees)	% progress reduction of litigations	50%	6.7m	4m	4m	4m	4m	GTM/FTM

KPA 2: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO BUILD MUNICIPAL CAPACITY BY WAY OF RAISING INSTITUTIONAL EFFICIENCY, EFFECTIVENESS AND COMPETENCY

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
ID/16/17/10	IT not functioning well with too much break downs	IT Systems and network	% progress purchase of IT systems and network	100%	5.4m	6.5m	7.6m	6m	7m	GTM/FM
ID/16/17/11	Inadequate administration and review of ICT SLAs	SLA management	% progress management of SLAs	100%	2m	2m	2.1m	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/12	High office renting fees	Renting of municipal building	% progress renting of municipal buildings	100%	21m	22.2m	23.5m	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/13	None adherence to municipal policies	Labour relation programs	% progress implementation of labour relations programs	100%	50k	60k	70k	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/14		Work study and job evaluation	% progress development of work study and job evaluation	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/15		IT master plan	% progress review of IT master plan	100%	500k	520k	550k	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/16		IT information security systems	% progress development of IT information security systems	100%	250K	270k	300K	00	00	GTM

KPA 2: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO BUILD MUNICIPAL CAPACITY BY WAY OF RAISING INSTITUTIONAL EFFICIENCY, EFFECTIVENESS AND COMPETENCY

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
ID/16/17/17	Inadequate institutional capacity(skills)	Capacity building/internal bursaries	% progress allocation of internal bursary	100%	1.8m	2.1m	2.5m	1.6m	1.9m	GTM/FTM
ID/16/17/18		Skill development programme	% progress development of skills	100%	2.7m	2.5m	1.7m	2m	2.2m	GTM/FTM
ID/16/17/19			Training of councillors	% progress training of councillors	100k	1.2m	1.3m	1.5	1m	1.4m
ID/16/17/20	Poor organizational culture	Develop service standards, procedure manuals and policies	% progress development of service standards	100%	800k	600k	800k	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/21	High vacancy rate, especially on senior or management positions	Filling of budgeted vacant posts(Employee recruitment)	% progress filling of vacant positions	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/22	Poor communication between officials	Review policies and by-laws	% progress review of policies and by-laws	100%	200k	250k	260k	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/23	Ineffective OHS programmes	OHS programs	% progress implementation of OHS programs	100%	900k	970k	1.9M	00	00	GTM/FTM
ID/16/17/24	High office renting fees	Purchasing of municipal building	% progress purchase of municipal building	01	80m	00	00	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/25		Capacitation of supply chain	% progress capacitation of supply chain unit	01	280k	00	00	00	00	GTM
ID/16/17/26		Implementation of	# of B2B reports generated	12 monthly B2B Reports	00	00	00	00	00	GTM/FTM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
		Back to Basics(B2B)		generated				0		

KPA 3: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

KPA 3: Basic Infrastructure Development and Basic Services Delivery

Strategic objective: To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT NAME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/01	Lack of public amenities	Construction of mapodile sports complex phase 02	% progress construction of mapodile sports complex phase 2	100%	00	11m	1m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/02		Praktiseer library	% progress planning of praktiseer library	100%	600k	00	4m	00	00	GTM/DAC
BSD/16/17/03		Makua library	% progress planning of Makua library	100%	00	1m	4m	00	00	GTM/DAC
BSD/16/17/04		Tubatse arts and culture centre	% progress construction of Tubatse arts and culture centre	100%	1m	00	00	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/05		Leboeng library	% progress planning of Leboeng library	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM/DAC
BSD/16/17/06	High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Solar panels energy	# of solar panels installed	1 000	X	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM/ PRIVATE

BSD/16/17/07		Koppie	# of houses connected to grid	210	500k	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/08		Dithamaga	# of houses connected to grid	120	500k	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM

KPA 3: Infrastructure Development and Basic Services Delivery

Strategic objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT NAME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/09	High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Makofane	# of houses connected to grid	1020	2.590m	2.5m	00			DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/10		Sekopung	# of houses connected to grid	350	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/11		Taung	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/12		Makotaseng	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/13		Matokomane	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/14		Leboeng	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/15		Mapareng	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/16		Mandela park	# of houses connected to grid	1300	10.838m	3.1m	3.35m	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/17		France	# of houses connected to grid	1250	7m	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/18		Barcelona	# of houses connected to grid	600	5m	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/19		Dibakwane	# of houses connected to grid	210	500k	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/20		Maputle	# of houses connected to grid	400	500k	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM

BSD/16/17/21		Kampeng	# of houses connected to grid	200	500k	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/22		Buffelshoek	# of houses connected to grid	40	1m	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT NAME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/23	High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Kutullo	# of houses connected to grid	1370	7.570m	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/24		Pidima	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/25		Malaeneng	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/26		Mareseleng	# of houses connected to grid	1000	9.5m	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/27		Praktiseer/Botha shoek	# of houses connected to grid	200	30m	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/28		Mountain view	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/29		Praktisee x.3	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/30		Praktisee x 11	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/31		Tswelopele park	# of houses connected to grid	00	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/32		Khalanyoni	# of houses connected to grid	214	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/33		Dithabaneng	# of houses connected to grid	278	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/34		Phelindaba	# of houses connected to grid	583	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/35		Riverside	# of houses connected to grid	1103	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM

BSD/16/17/36		Pakaneng	# of houses connected to grid	1000	00	00	00			DOE/GTM
--------------	--	----------	-------------------------------	------	----	----	----	--	--	---------

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT NAME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/37	High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Ga-mashamothane south	# of houses connected to grid	106	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/38		Ga-mashamothane north	# of houses connected to grid	1017	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/39		Ga-mashamothane west	# of houses connected to grid	60	00	00	00	00	00	DOE/GTM
BSD/16/17/40		Ga-komane	# of houses connected to grid	152	6.6130	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/41		Legabeng village	# of houses connected to grid	150	1.793m	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/42		Dresden	# of houses connected to grid	300	5.34m	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/43		Mashifane park	# of houses connected to grid	782	13m	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/44		Alverton	# of houses connected to grid	320	00	5m	00	00	00	ESKOM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT NAME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/45	High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Burgersfort internal roads	# km roads constructed for burgersfort internal roads	3 km	00	00	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/46		Motodi Sport Complex	% progress planning of motodi sports complex	100%	1m	6m	6m	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/47		Bothashoek access road	# of km of road constructed of bothashoek access road	2.5km	5.977m	6m	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/48		Praktiseer Stormwater Drainage System	# of km construction of praktiseer storm water	6 km	00	5m	11m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/49		Tubatse Rehabilitation of Waste Facilities	# of waste facilities rehabilitated	2	1.9m	3m	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/50		Tubatse Highmast Lights in Rural Villages	# of high-mast lights constructed	155	1m	15m	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/51		Bothashoek Access Bridge	% construction of bothashoek access bridge	100%	3m	00	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/52		Ga-Motshana Access Bridge	% construction of motshana access bridge	100%	6m	00	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/53		Mafarafara	% construction of	100%	9.035m	00	00	00	00	MIG

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT NAME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
		Access Bridge	mafarafara access bridge							
BSD/16/17/54		Mpuru Access Bridge	% construction of mpuru access bridge	100%	00	5.3m	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/55		Madithongwana Access Bridge	% construction of modithongwana access bridge	100%	00	6m	7m	00	00	MIG/GTM
BSD/16/17/56		Diphala/Makhwaya Access Bridge	% construction of diphala/makhwaya access bridge	100%	12m	00	00	00	00	MIG/GTM
BSD/16/17/57	High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Mabocho Access Bridge	% construction of mabocho access bridge	100%	9.7m	00	00	00	00	MIG/GTM
BSD/16/17/58		Leboeng Area Access Bridges (Moraba and Mokopung Villages)	% construction of leboeng, moraba and mokopung access bridge	100%	4.1m	00	00	00	00	MIG/GTM
BSD/16/17/59		Legoleng Access Bridge	% construction of legoleng access bridge	100%	7m	00	00	00	00	MIG/GTM
BSD/16/17/60		Tjate Access Bridge	% planning of Tjate access bridge	100%	1m	5m	5m	00	00	GTM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT NAME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/61		Morokadieta Access Bridge	% planning of morokadieta access bridge	100%	1m	5m	1 m	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/62		Ga-Malwane Access Bridge	% planning of Ga-malwane access bridge	100%	1m	5m	1 m	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/63		Dithamaga Access Bridge	% planning of Dithamaga access bridge	100%	1m	3m	00	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/64		Lefahla Access Bridge	% planning of lefahla access bridge	100%	1m	2m	4 m	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/65		Ga-Maroga Access Bridge	% planning of Ga-maroga access bridge	100%	00	1m	5m	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/66		Ga-Mabelana(Motodi) Access Bridge	% planning of Ga-mabelane access bridge	100%	00	1m	5m	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/67		Ga-Makgaganya Acces Bridge	% planning of Ga-makgaganyane access bridge	100%	00	1m	6m	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/68		Ga-Maswikeng Access Bridge	% planning of Ga-maswikane access bridge	100%	00	00	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/69		Kgwedi Access Bridge	% planning of Kgwedi access bridge	100%	00	00	00	00	00	MIG

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT NAME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/70	High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Matimatjatji Access Bridge		01	00	00	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/71		Masago Access Bridge		01	00	00	00	2m	2m	MIG
BSD/16/17/72		Moeng Access Bridge		01	00	00	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/73		Nonyane Access Bridge		01	00	00	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/74		Sekabate Access Bridge		01	00	100k	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/75		Mankgaganyane access bridge		01	00	100k	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/76		Makakatela access bridge		01	00	100k	2.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/77		Mphana access bridge		01	00	100k	2.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/78		Swale access bridge		01	00	100k	2.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/79		Sekabate access bridge		01	00	100k	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/80		Mokgethi access bridge		01	00	100k	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/81		Difateng access bridge		01	00	100k	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/82		Molekane access bridge		01	00	100k	3.5m	00	00	MIG

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT NAME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/83		Maatadi access bridge		01	00	00	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/84		Moajoe-a-Kgoro access bridge		01	00	00	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/85		Mamphahlane to Ga-Mpuru access bridge		01	00	00	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/86		Ga-Maapea to Ga-Podile		01	00	00	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/87		Maphopha access bridge		01	00	00	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/88		Sengange access bridge		01	00	00	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/89		Sekopung access bridge		01	00	00	3.5m	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/90		Fencing of cemeteries in all wards		31	500k	00	00	00	00	MIG/GTM
BSD/16/17/91		EPWP Programme		01	1.5m	1m	1m	00	00	EPWP/GTM
BSD/16/17/92		NDPG Programme		01	00	00	00	00	00	NDPG/GTM
BSD/16/17/93		Plant and Equipments 1x10m3 tipper Truck 2xGraders 2x15kl water	% progress purchasing of plant and equipments	100%	9m	00	00	00	00	GTM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT NAME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
		tanker 1X 20 ton Excavator								
BSD/16/17/94		Relocation of Burgersfort transport facility	% planning on relocation of burgersfort transport facility	100%	100k	4m	00	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/95		Spots Art and culture programs	# of sports arts and culture programs conducted	10	250k	00	00	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/96		Construction of licensing office in GTM	% progress construction of licensing office	100%	3.010m	00	00	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/97		Library programs	# of library programs conducted	04	100K	00	00	00	00	GTM

KPA 3: Infrastructure development and basic services

Strategic Objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/98	Not all indigent receive the service	Free basic energy program	% progress provisioning of free basic energy	100%	3.225m	00	00	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/99	Not all households receive refuse removal in GTM	Refuse removal	% progress refuse removal	100%	23m	25m	27m	27m	27m	GTM
BSD/16/17/100		Land fill management	% progress land fill management	100%	798k	900k	1m	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/101		Rehabilitation of waste facilities and illegal dumps	# of waste facilities and illegal dumps rehabilitated	04	5m	00	00	00	00	MIG
BSD/16/17/102		Purchase of land fill site	% progress purchase of land fill side	01	30m	00	00	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/103	Infrastructure too old	Gravelling and Roads maintenance	% progress maintenance of roads	100%	20m	22m	24m	26m	28m	GTM
BSD/16/17/104		Robots maintenance	% progress maintenance of robots	100%	4m	4.5m	5m	5.5m	6m	GTM
BSD/16/17/105		Street lights maintenance	% progress maintenance of streetlights	100%	2m	2m	2.5m	2.5m	3m	GTM
BSD/16/17/106		Maintenance of cemeteries	% progress maintenance of robots	100%	1m	500k	500k	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/107		Poor health services	HIV/AIDS Program	% progress implementation of HIV/AIDS progrmas	100%	600k	700k	7.4k	800k	1m

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/108	Environmental pollution due to mining developments and high traffic volumes	Review and implement waste management by-law	% progress review and implementation of waste management by-law	100%	53k	00	00	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/109	Stray animals on R37 road and traffic congestion	Establish animal pound	# of animal pounds established	02	1m	00	00	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/110		Purchasing of library books	% progress purchasing of library books	100%	300k	320k	340k	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/111		Greening of municipal facilities	% progress greening of municipal facilities	100%	1m	1m	1m	00	00	GTM
BSD/16/17/112		Environmental campaigns	# of environmental campaigns	4	150k	170k	180k	00	00	GTM
		Motaganeng access bridge	% planning of motaganeng access bridge	100%	1m	00	00	00	00	GTM
		Leboeng access road	% planning of Leboeng access bridge	100%	1m	00	00	00	00	GTM
		Tukakgomo access road	% planning of tukakgomo access bridge	100%	1m	00	00	00	00	GTM
		Thokwane road	% planning of Thokwane access bridge	100%	1m	00	00	00	00	GTM

KPA3 : INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT AND BASIC SERVICES

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE:ERADICATE BACKLOGS IN ORDER TO IMPROVE ACCESS TO SERVICES AND ENSURE PROPER MAINTENANCE

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
FTM/SD 1		Free basic electricity	# of FBE campaigns held Turnaround time in submitting the received applications to Eskom from the date of the last applicant on the PCS file % of indigent households receiving FBE	12 FBE campaigns 16 working days from the date of the last applicant appearing on the PCS file 94% (3430/3632) HH of indigent households receiving FBE	2.2m	2.4m	2.6m	00	00	FTM
FTM/SD02		Operationalise high mast lights	# of initiatives towards operationalization of 111 High Mast Lights # of reports generated on functionality of the High Mast Lights	4 initiatives (meetings / letters or correspondence) 4 reports generated on functionality of the High Mast Lights	500k	550k	600k	00	00	FTM

FTM/SD3		Construction of culvert drainage	Completion date in Construction of Culvert Drainage Structures	31st March 2017 Construction of 08 Culvert Drainage Structures across four nodal points: Apel, ward 03, 05, 06 & 08 Atok: ward 10, 11, 012 & 13 Stydskraal: ward 07 Mphanama: ward 01, 02 & 4	19.1m	00	00	00	00	FTM
FTM/SD4		Construction of V drain structures	Completion date of Construction of V-Drain Structures (D4190, D4200, Nchabeleng, Nkwana and Apel Areas)	30th June 2017 *Construction of V-Drain through EPWP Laborers Structures (stone/concrete pitching)	100k	150k	200k	00	00	FTM

FTM/SD5		Infrastructure consultants fees	% designs completion for TA Internal Streets adjoining District/Provincial Roads	100% designs completion for Fetakgomo Internal Streets *TA Internal Streets adjoining District/Provincial Roads; Baroka Ba Nkwana; Tau Nachabeleng; Mashamakopole; India and Seroka and 100% completion of 8km Internal Streets Designs (as per approved layout plan 30th March 2017)	7m	7.5m	8m	00	00	FTM
FTM/SD6		Upgrading of Radingwana sports facility	Completion date in Upgrading of Radingwana Sports Facility	30th June 2017 *100% upgrading of Radingwana Sports Facility	2m	00	00	00	00	FTM
FTM/SD7		Construction of Fetakgomo market stalls	Completion date in Construction of Fetakgomo Market Stalls	31st March 2017 *100% Completion of Fetakgomo Market Stalls (Mohlaletse, Mphanama and Atok)	1m	00	00	00	00	FTM

FTM/SD8		Construction of emergency Exit for SCM	Completion date of construction of emergency exit for SCM Office	<p>30th June 2016</p> <p>Borehole and Purification:</p> <p>*Fetakgomo Traffic Testing Station</p> <p>Water Purification:</p> <p>*Atok Thusong Service Center</p> <p>*Mphanama Community Hall</p> <p>*Mohlaetse Community Hall</p> <p>*Seokodibeng Community Hall</p>	100k	00	00	00	00	FTM
---------	--	--	--	--	------	----	----	----	----	-----

KPA 3 : Infrastructure development and basic services

Strategic Objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
FTM/SD9		Municipal facilities internal water supply	Completion date in installation/purification of municipal facilities internal water supply	30th June 2016 Borehole and Purification: *Fetakgomo Traffic Testing Station Water Purification: *Atok Thusong Service Center *Mphanama Community Hall *Mohlaletse Community Hall *Seokodibeng Community Hall	300k	350k	400k	00	00	FTM
FTM/SD 10		Supply and delivery of infrastructure vehicle and machinery	Supply and delivery date of infrastrature vehicles (10 Ton Truck and Bakkie) Supply and Delivery date of Infrastructure Machinery	31st March 2017 31st December 2016 *100% supply and delivery of infrastructure machinery	1.2m	00	00	00	00	FTM
FTM/SD11		Greening of municipal facilities		11	100k	00	00	00	00	FTM
FTM/SD12		Maintenance of completed	# of reports generated on infrastructure	4 reports generated on infrastructure maintenance of	00	00	00	00	00	FTM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
		infrastructure project	maintenance of completed projects	completed projects						
FTM/SD13		Refuse removal	<p># of villages sustained refuse removal services</p> <p># of businesses and gov. depts. sustained refuse removal services</p> <p># of EPWP performance reports generated</p> <p># of Landfill site operations and maintenance reports generated</p> <p># of Environmental Awareness Campaigns held</p>	<p>4 villages sustained refuse removal services (Nkoana, Apel, Nchabeleng and Mohlaletse)</p> <p>35 businesses and gov. depts sustained refuse removal services.</p> <p>*17 business and government departments</p> <p>*14 clinics</p> <p>4 reports generated</p> <p>4 reports generated</p> <p>4 campaigns held</p>	1.5m	00	00	00	00	FTM
FTM/SDM:01		VIP toilets FTM		2055	4.2m	00	00	00	00	SDM
FTMSDM:03		Electrification of Fetakgomo		319	5.6m	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
FTRAL-01		Low cost Housing		300	00	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
FTRAL-01		Designs for upgrading of road D4190(R37)			00	00	00	00	00	RAL

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/113	High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Lebalelo central (Ga-Maroga and Ga-Maapea water reticulation project			6m	8m	16m	00	00	SDM
BSD/16/17/114		Construction of VIP toilets		3250	4.2m	60m	373.8m	00	00	SDM
BSD/16/17/115		Ga-Maphopha reservoir		1	12m	22m	00	00	00	SDM
BSD/16/17/116		Reticulation of Praktiseer water		4320	4.2m	00	00	00	00	SDM
BSD/16/17/117		Ga-Malekane, Ga-masha upgrade and water reticulation		5774	4.2m	00	00	00	00	SDM
BSD/16/17/118		Nebo de hoop phase 1A BWS		41000	38m	148m	162m	00	00	SDM

BSD/16/17/119		Mooihoek BWS phase 4BA 5ml reservoir in Burgersfort		4ml	8m	110m	262.6m	00	00	SDM
BSD/16/17/120		Mooihoek Tubatse BWS phase 4C1.1 water pipeline		2.7km	20.3	00	00	00	00	SDM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/121	High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Mooihoek Tubatse BWS phase 4C1.2 400m of 650mm DIA and 900m of 450mm DIA steel pipe		2.7km	24.2m	4.5m	5m	00	00	SDM
BSD/16/17/122		Mmoihoek Tubatse BWS 4c1.3 pipe jacking		2.7km	15.1m	00	00	00	00	SDM
BSD/16/17/123		Mooihoek phase 4D: 3500m,650mm DIA steel pipe		2.7km	20.5m	00	00	00	00	SDM
BSD/16/17/124		Mooihoek 4C2 2700, 500mm DIA steel water pipe		2.7km	32m	00	00	00	00	SDM
BSD/16/17/125		Widening of R37 from Burgersfort to Dilokong hospital		25km						SANRAL
BSD/16/17/126		Construction of Ga-Riba road								RAL
BSD/16/17/127		Construction of Longtill road from R555 road								RAL/SAMA NCOR
PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	
				2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		

BSD/16/17/128	High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Baroka secundar school	01	00	00	00	00	00	
BSD/16/17/129		Baropodi high school	01	00	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/130		Batau primary	01	851k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/131		Batau secondary	01	311k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/132		Dihlabeka secondary	01	66.416k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/133		Dipitsi primary	01	24.321k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/134		Itirele primary	01	44.763k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/135		Diphala primary	01	24.321k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/136		Itireleng primary	01	771.159k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/137		Kgokodibeng secondary	01	57k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/139		Kgoloana	01	65k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/140		Kgomatau primary	01	39k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/141		Kwata primary	01	29.729k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/142		Lehlabile secondary	01	39.863k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/143		Lephenye secondary	01	231.280k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
				2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/144		Leseilane secondary		20k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/145		Maepa primary		34k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/146		Mafolo primary		17.69k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/147		Magakantshe primary		25.528k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/148		Magukubje secondary		41.347k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/149		Mahlagame		306.764k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/150		Makeke primary		50k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/151		Makgamathu secondary		550.599k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/152		Tumishi primary		688.376k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. EDUCATION
BSD/16/17/153		Steelpoort bulk water distribution		2.270m	00	00	00	00	RBIG/DWA
BSD/16/17/154		Mooihoek bulk water distribution		732m	00	00	00	00	RBIG/DWA
BSD/16/17/155		Tubatse bulk water schemes		140m	00	00	00	00	RBIG/DWA
BSD/16/17/156		Dehoop augmentation		40m	00	00	00	00	RBIG/DWA
BSD/16/17/157		Lebalelo central and north regional water scheme		20.617m	00	00	00	00	RBIG/DWA
BSD/16/17/158		Llebalelo north water schemes		5.2m	00	00	00	00	MWIG/DWA
BSD/16/17/159		Lower Steelpoort water schemes		8m	00	00	00	00	MWIG/DWA

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
				2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/160		Lekgwaneng	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/161		Mashamothane	14 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/162		Moraba A7B	6 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/163		Nkwana	4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/164		Phiring	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/165		Rutseng	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/166		Madibele	7 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/167		Tsatsapane	7 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/168		Ga-Rantho	5houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/169		Ga-Masha	8 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/170		Ga-Maphopha	3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/171		Ga-Magolego	3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/172		Ga-Maepa	3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/173		Ga-Makua	4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/174		Ga-Ntate	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/175		Mabotsha	14 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/176		Dresden	19 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/177		Makgopha	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/178		Ga-Mpuru	5 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/179		Gowe	4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/180		France	10 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/181		Modimolle	5 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/182		Mantsakane	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/183		Magabaneng	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/184		Tjate	4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/185		Tidintitsane	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/186		Ga-Phasha	14 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA

BSD/16/17/187		Ga-Mashishi	4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/188		Ga-Manyaka	6 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/189		Ga-Kgwete	4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/190		Sekiti	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/191		Ga-Ragopola	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/192		Maroga	7 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
				2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/193		Moeng	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/194		Legabeng	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/195		Morethe	4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/196		Sehlaku	4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/197		Balotsaneng	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/198		Molungwane/molongoane	3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/199		Swale	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/200		Moeng	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/201		Leboeng	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/202		Mpuru	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/203		Mamphahlane	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/204		Praktiseer	15 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/205		Magobading	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/206		Moshira	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/207		Habeng	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/208		Motloulela	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/209		Modubeng	4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/210		Moroke	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/211		Sekopung	11 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/212		Maakubu	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/213		Kgopaneng	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/214		Shaking	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA

BSD/16/17/215		Maretlwaneng	3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/216		Ga-Motshana	1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/217		Penge	3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/218		Ga-Mokgotho	3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/219		Ga-Mamogolo	4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/220		Ga-Podile	2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/221		Ga-Mahlokoane	3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/222		Ga-Mphethi		3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/223		Ga-Selala		3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/224		Ga-Maapea		3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/225		Mahlokoane		1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/226		Ga-Riba		6 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/227		Ga-Maloane		1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/228		Ga-Mohlophi		1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/229		Barcelona		1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/230		Banareng		10 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/231		Tukakgomo		4 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/232		New stand (Ribacross)		4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/233		Morewane		3 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/234		Mabelane		13 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/235		Installation of services at Praktiseer		1500	24.8m	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/236		Makopung		4 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/237		Rutseng		2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/238		Ga-Nkoana		2 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/239		Makgalane		1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA

BSD/16/17/240		Moraba		1 house	X	00	00	00	00	COGHSTA
BSD/16/17/241		Ga-phala		14 houses	X	00	00	00	00	COGSTA
BSD/16/17/242		Community road			22m	00	00	00	00	MARULA MINE
BSD/16/17/243		Business support unit			1.118m	00	00	00	00	MARULA MINE
BSD/16/17/244		Ga-Mampuru Nazareth		40	720k	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/245		Mandela 1		98	1.764m	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/246		Monare		79	1.422m	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/246		Mampuru Ditenseng		33	594k	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/248		Mampuru newstance		11	198k	00	00	00	00	ESKOM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
BSD/16/17/249		Tukagomo		110	1.980m	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/250		Tukagomo 2		97	1.726m	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/251		Tubatse infills		1200	7.2m	00	00	00	00	ESKOM
BSD/16/17/252		Construction of Hackney road to R37 (D4815)			34m	00	00	00	00	TWICKENHAM MINE
BSD/16/17/253		Construction of Makgopa to seelane road (D4182)		1.6 km	7.5m	00	00	00	00	TWICKENHAM MINE
BSD/16/17/254		Construction of Maseven clinic		1	14m	00	00	00	00	TWICKENHAM MINE
BSD/16/17/255		Ga-Mawela bridge		1	10m	00	00	00	00	TWICKENHAM MINE

BSD/16/17/256		Construction of high mast lights			4m	00	00	00	00	TWICKENHAM MINE
BSD/16/17/257		Construction of parks in Tubatse			10m	00	00	00	00	LEDET
BSD/16/17/258		Construction of road to Driekop school			35.8m	00	00	00	00	DPW
BSD/16/17/259		Construction of road to Leseilane school			10.7m	00	00	00	00	DPW
BSD/16/17/260		Upgrading of Manoke road to tar		3.5km	32.5m	00	00	00	00	DPW
BSD/16/17/261		Makopung ph1 road			17.6m	00	00	00	00	DPW
BSD/16/17/262		Makopung ph2 road			18.5m	00	00	00	00	DPW
BSD/16/17/263		Routine maintenance			16m	00	00	00	00	DPW

KPA4 : LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO CREATE AN ENVIRONMENT THAT PROMOTES GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT THEREBY FACILITATING JOB CREATION

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
LED/16/17/01	Inadequate economic infrastructure to stimulate growth	Establish IGR/LED structures	# of IGR structures established	2	50k	60k	60k	60k	60k	GTM
LED/16/17/02	Low skills base to support local economy	GTM public Skills development (bursaries)	% progress partnerships to develop skills in GTM	10	2m	2.5m	3m	3.7m	4m	GTM
LED/16/17/03	Lack of ICT connectivity infrastructure to stimulate growth promote communication	ICT Broadband Infrastructure	% progress development of ICT broadband infrastructure	01	1m	1m	1.5m	2m	2.7m	GTM

LED/16/17/04	Poor agricultural beneficiation	Agriculture projects support	# of agricultural projects supported	11	500k	400k	300k	00	00	GTM
LED/16/17/05	Inadequate mining beneficiation	Mining beneficiation study	% progress promotion of mining beneficiation and industrialization	1	00	500k	600k	00	00	GTM
LED/16/17/06		(SEZ) program	% progress implementation of SEZ program	1	00	00	00	00	00	LEDET/GTM

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO CREATE AN ENVIRONMENT THAT PROMOTES GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT THEREBY FACILITATING JOB CREATION

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
LED/16/17/07	Inadequate economic infrastructure to stimulate growth	Revitalisation of Distressed Mining towns(SPP)	# progress development of small towns regeneration strategy	01	00	00	00	00	00	PRESIDENCY/DME
LED/16/17/08	Lack of support on SMME development	SMME support programme	# of SMME/business supported	10	120k	130k	137k	400k	500k	GTM
LED/16/17/09		Utilization of Burgersfort flea market	# of Flea markets implemented	01	100k	00	00	00	00	MIG
LED/16/17/10	Untapped tourism development	Promotion of tourism	% progress promotion of tourism	100%	300k	350k	400k	00	00	GTM
LED/16/17/11		Agricultural projects	# of agriculture projects supported	10	4m	00	00	00	00	TWICKENHAM MINE

KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO CREATE AN ENVIRONMENT THAT PROMOTES GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT THEREBY FACILITATING JOB CREATION

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
LED/16/17/12	Lack of street trading infrastructure	Implementation of street trading management plan	% progress implementation of street trading plan	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
LED/16/17/13	inadequate integrated planning	Development of 16/17 IDP	# Credible IDP/Budget for 2017/18	1 Process Plan for 2017/18 IDP/Budget 1 Consolidated Analysis Phase in place 1 Draft 2017/18 IDP/Budget in place 1 Final IDP/Budget for 2017/18 f/y adopted	1.1m	1.m	1.m	1.4m	1.5m	GTM/FTM
LED/16/17/14		Implementation of vision 2030	% progress implementation of vision 2030	10%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
LED/16/17/15	Low investment rate	Implementation of investment promotion strategy	% progress implementation of investment strategy	10%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
LED/16/17/16		Implement LED strategy	% progress implementation of LED strategy	50%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM

LED/16/17/17	Lack of showcasing of local products	Tubatse exhibition celebration	# of exhibition celebration held	01	150k	170k	180k	190k	200k	GTM
LED/16/17/18		Construction of meckelnburg shopping centre for Mr Matjiu and sons		01	10m	00	00	00	00	LIEDA

KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO CREATE AN ENVIRONMENT THAT PROMOTES GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT THEREBY FACILITATING JOB CREATION

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
FTM/LED 1		Local tourism and heritage	# of tourism development initiatives undertaken # of tourism events hosted # of heritage events hosted	1 new accommodation facility graded 2 tourism events hosted 1 heritage event hosted	200k	250k	300k	00	00	FTM
FTM/LED 2		Local cooperatives support	# of sustained cooperatives supported through Request for Proposals (RFP) process	01 sustained cooperative supported 3 new organized business structures provided	1.5m	2m	2.5m	00	00	FTM
FTM/LED 3		Youth enterprise support	# of sustained youth cooperatives/SMMES supported through Request for proposal processes	4 Youth Cooperatives Supported (2 Rollover & 2 New Support) 2 Youth Empowerment Initiatives held	200k	2m	2.5m	00	00	FTM
			% Updating of Unemployment database, establishment of Youth Development Centre	100% Youth Unemployment Database 100% establishment of Youth Developed Centre						

FTM/LED 4		Local business skills support	100% Youth Unemployment Database	4 Trainings/Workshops	100k	150k	200k	00	00	FTM
			100% establishment of Youth Developed Centre	2 Business Exhibitions held facilitated						
			# of Reports on the operationalization of Apel Market stall	4 Reports on the functionality and maintenance of Apel Market Stalls						
FTM/LED 5		Job opportunities sustained and created	# of job opportunities sustained through municipal supported initiatives	1000 job opportunities created through Municipal supported initiatives	00	00	00	00	00	FTM
			# of new job opportunities created through municipal supported initiatives	100 new job opportunities created through Municipal supported initiatives						
FTM/LED 6		Strategic partnerships	04 meetings held	04 meetings held	00	00	00	00	00	FTM
			01 signed MoU							
			# of MoUs signed through Public Private Partnership	01 signed MoU						
FTM/LED 7		Implementation of LED strategy	# of initiatives towards LED Strategy Objectives Implemented	# LED Fora held	100k	00	00	00	00	FTM
FTM/LED 8		Mining engagement facilitation	# of mining engagements held	4mining engagement sessions	00	00	00	00	00	FTM
			# of reports on Mining Engagements and Social	2 Reports						

			Labour Plans monitored							
--	--	--	------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

KPA 4:LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO CREATE AN ENVIRONMENT THAT PROMOTES GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT THEREBY FACILITATING JOB CREATION

PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PROBLEM STATEMENT	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
				2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
LED/16/17/21	Construction of 50 SOWS units piggery for Sekhukhune SI project	Lack of showcasing of local products	50	1.9m	00	00	00	00	DEPT.AGRIC
LED/16/17/22	Fencing,dam,pump house construction and electrification for Mariveni project		01	2.5m	00	00	00	00	DEPT.AGRIC
FTMA-01	Support Fetakgomo vegetable growers		04	480k	00	00	00	00	DEPT.AGRIC
FTMA-02	Support Fetakgomo grain producers		04	900k	00	00	00	00	DEPT.AGRIC
FTMSD-01	Support malekaskraal youth poultry		01	2.9m	00	00	00	00	DEPT. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
FTMSD-02	Skills development enrichment program		01	472k	00	00	00	00	DEPT. SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
FTME-01	Phahlamanoge fencing and signage of two miracle stones		02	50k	00	00	00	00	Elephant River Granite

KPA 4 : LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO CREATE AN ENVIRONMENT THAT PROMOTES GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT THEREBY FACILITATING JOB CREATION

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
FTM TPM:01	Lack of showcasing of local products	Electrification of 700 houses		700	00	00	00	00	00	TWICKENHAM MINE
FTM/TPM:02		Solar street lights		600	00	00	00	00	00	TWICKENHAM MINE
FTM/BP 01		SMME development			40k	00	00	00	00	BOKONI MINE
FTM/BP:02		Farming poultry			50k	00	00	00	00	BOKONI MINE
FTM/BP:03		Farming project			50k	00	00	00	00	BOKONI MINE
FTM/BP:04		Chicken /crop farming			400k	00	00	00	00	BOKONI MINE
FTM/BP:05		Komanchas			500k	00	00	00	00	BOKONI MINE
FTM/NDT-01		Completion of Ga-Nkwana tourism centre		01	13.3m	00	00	00	00	National Dept. of Tourism

KPA 5: Financial viability and Management

Strategic Objective: To improve financial management in the municipality

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT /PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
FV/16/17/01	None compliant asset register, billing and revenue management systems	Asset management	% progress compliant to asset register	100%	3.5m	1.5m	5m	260k	300k	GTM/FTM
FV/16/17/02		Implementation of FMG grant	% progress spending of FMG grant	100%	1.810M	2.145m	2.273m	700k	00	FMG/LGFG/MSIG
FV/16/17/03	Aged assets	Auction old assets	% progress auctioning of aged assets	50%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
FV/16/17/04	None alignment of customer tariffs and categories	Valuation roll	% progress review of valuation roll	100%	2.3m	2.420m	2.517m	400k	400k	GTM/GTM
FV/16/17/05		Data Cleansing	% progress cleansing of data	100%	500k	500k	00	00	00	GTM
FV/16/17/06	Inaccurate management and reporting	MFMA reports: Sections 71 & 75	% progress development and submission of section 71 and 75 of MFMA reports	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
FV/16/17/07	None compliance to MFMA and GTM policy framework	Review and implement SCM policy	% progress review and implementation of SCM policy	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
FV/16/17/08		mSCOA compliance	% progress MSCOA compliance	100%	500k	00	00	00	00	GTM
FV/16/17/09		GRAP compliance (AFS compilation)	% progress GRAP compliance	100%	1.5m	1.2m	1m	00	00	GTM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT /PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
FV/16/17/10		Review Revenue enhancement strategy	% progress review of revenue enhancement strategy	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
FV/16/17/11		Implement revenue enhancement strategy	% progress implementation of revenue enhancement strategy	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
FV/16/17/12		Review indigent policy	% progress review of indigent policy	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
FV/16/17/13		Review indigent register	% progress review of indigent register		00	120k	140k	160k	180k	GTM
FV/16/17/14		Implement indigent register(free basic electricity)	% progress implementation of free basic energy program	100%	3.2m	3.5m	4m	00	00	GTM
FV/16/17/15		Asset audit and risk management system	% progress purchasing of asset audit and risk management system	100%	2.5m	2.6m	00	00	00	GTM

KPA 6: Good Governance and Public Participation

Strategic Objective: Promote a culture of participatory and good governance

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
GP/16/17/01	Limited power and functions	Review GTM power and Functions	% progress review of FTM/GTM powers and functions	100%	200k	00	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/02	Poor relationship with stakeholders e.g. Land owners, Magoshi, SDM, Mines, Sector departments and community	Develop and implement stakeholder engagement strategy	% progress development and implementation of stakeholder engagement strategy	100%	200k	20k	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/03	Limited delegation of authority	Review and implement delegation policy		01	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/04	High level of fraud and corruption related activities	Implement anti-fraud and corruption strategy(fraud awareness)		100%	50k	55k	60k	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/05	Incapacitated risk management	Risk management programmes		100%	195k	106k	112k	00	00	GTM/FTM
GP/16/17/06		Purchase of security management systems		100%	500K	00	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/07	None implementation of	- Reports on implementation of Council		04	00	00	00	00	00	GTM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
GP/16/17/08	Council resolutions	resolutions Purchase Recording systems	# of recording systems purchased	01	100k	00	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/09	High level of disaster related incidents in the area	Disaster management	% progress response to disaster incidents within specified time	80%	600k	700k	800k	900k	1m	GTM
GP/16/17/10	Disclaimer audit opinion	External Audit / Audit fees	% progress conducting external audits	100%	4.4m	2.7m	2.9m	3.1m	3.4m	GTM/FTM
GP/16/17/11		Audit committee	# of audit committee meetings held	4	1.2k	800k	900k	1.4m	1.7m	GTM/FTM
GP/16/17/12		Internal audit	% progress implementation of internal audit action plan	100%	490k	265k	290k	00	00	GTM/FTM
GP/16/17/13	Poor public participation	Public participation programs	% progress implementation of public participation program	100%	300k	150k	159k	750k	800k	GTM
GP/16/17/14	Poor communication	Review and implement Public communication strategy	% progress review and implementation of public communication strategy	1	200k	220k	230k	320k	00	GTM
		Newsletters	# of newsletters developed	4	250k	00	00	00	00	GTM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
GP/16/17/15		Media release	# of media release issued	4	250k	600k	700k	800k	00	GTM
GP/16/17/16		SOLMA	% progress conducting of SOLMA	100%	500k	600k	600k	800k	1.2m	GTM
GP/16/17/17				1	700k	800k	900k	1m		GTM
GP/16/17/18	Inadequate marketing of the municipality	Marketing and Branding	% progress marketing and branding	100%	850k	350k	379k	1.5m	1.7	GTM/FTM
GP/16/17/19		Advertisements	% progress advertisements	100%	850k	500k	530k	1.3m	1.5	GTM
GP/16/17/20		Corporate identity manuals	% progress development of corporate identity manuals	100%	100k	00	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/21	PMS only at Institutional level	PMS Management	% progress implementation of PMS	60%	500k	900k	900k	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/22		Review PMS policy and framework	% progress review of PMS policy and framework	100%	00	00	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/23		Compilation of Annual Report	% progress compilation of annual report	100%	100k	120k	130k	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/24		Exco –Lekgotla	# of EXCO-Lekgotla held	04	200k	250k	280k	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/25		Client satisfaction survey	# of client satisfactory survey developed	01	450k	480k	500k	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/26	Poor implementation or facilitation of special	customer care framework	% development of customer care framework	100%	200k	00	00	00	00	GTM
			% progress implementation of							

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
GP/16/17/27	programs	Special programs e.g Youth, Women, Children, People with disabilities, Gender etc.	special program; youth; women; children; gender and disabilities	100%	1.8m	1.8m	1.9m	00	00	GTM/FTM
GP/16/17/28	High level of accidents and traffic volumes	Purchase Traffic fleet	% progress purchase of traffic fleet	100%	1.5m	00	00	1.6m	00	GTM
GP/16/17/29		Road block equipments	% progress purchasing of road block equipments	100%	00	200k	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/30		Purchase Speed equipments	% progress purchase speed equipment	100%	500K	400k	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/31		One stop traffic stations in Ohrigstad and Mecklenburg	% progress development of one stop traffic station in Ohrigstad and Mecklenburg	100%	700k	00	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/32		Vehicle pound			01	00	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/33		Two way radio control room	% progress development of two way radio control room		01	500K	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/34	Poor public participation	Ward committee	% progress establishment of ward committees	100%	2.3m	1.35m	1.4m	00	00	GTM/FTM
GP/16/17/35	Inadequate oversight played on municipal programs	MPAC and other section 79 program	# of MPAC and other section 79 meetings held	4	150k	170k	190k	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/36	High level of crime in GTM	Law enforcement and safety programs	% progress implementation of law enforcement and safety programs	100%	500k	600k	700k	800k	900k	GTM

PROJECT NUMBER	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	TARGET	BUDGET					RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
GP/16/17/38		IDP programs/ public participation	% progress implementation of IDP and public participation programs	100%	500k	300k	350k	400k	400k	GTM
GP/16/17/39		Co-ordination of community facilities	% progress co-ordination of community facilities	100%	100k	100k	100k	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/40		Purchase of Disaster vehicle	% progress purchasing of disaster vehicle	100%	500k	00	00	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/41		Arrive alive campaign	# of arrive alive campaigns held	4	48k	84k	89k	00	00	GTM
GP/16/17/42		Training recyclers	# of recyclers trained	30	37k	65k	69k	00	00	GM
FTM/GPP3		Council fund event management	# of events held	4	800k	850k	900k	00	00	FTM
FTM/DSAC1		Library and archives	# of library and archives events and campaigns held	10	500k	00	00	00	00	FTM
FTM/GPP2		HIV/AIDS programs	# of HIV/AIDS events held	04	600k	00	00	00	00	FTM

CHAPTER 5 INTEGRATION PHASE

This chapter presents an integration phase of this IDP. It sums up the FTM’s overarching frameworks, policies, strategies and sector plans that seek to synergic ally address the challenges identified in the analysis phase and promote the principles of sustainable development. These will be discussed in accordance with the KPAs

5.1. SPATIAL RATIONALE: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	<p>The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its Spatial Development Framework in June 2007 and was last reviewed in 2015. The GTM Spatial Development Framework is aligned with the Provincial Development Strategy (PGDS) with its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development; the PGDS is informed by the National Spatial Development Plan and all provincial documents that have a bearing on growth and development in Limpopo.</p> <p>The aim of a Spatial Development Framework is to provide general direction of preferred land use which therefore guide decision-making and over a multi-year period aimed at the creation of integrated and habitable built and natural environment. In other words the SDF aims at informing the decision of different organs of state as well as creating a framework to guide and facilitate spatial investment of both private and public sector entities:</p> <p>The SDF aims in addressing the following deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing policies, plans, resolutions and by-laws in the municipality pertaining to spatial issues • The municipal-wide spatial issues (in relation to the needs and the projects identified) • The settlement spatial patterns and dis-functionality. • Identification and analysis of the existing nodal points • Major structuring elements, urbanisation trends and spatial implications • Strategic roads and transportation networks • Municipal investment and spending patterns • Location and trends of basic services and infrastructure • Location of low income houses • Environment conservation and sensitive areas and the impact which development may have on the environment • Areas of agricultural potential ad land currently affected by land claims • Major sporting nodes or areas with relevant infrastructure • Spatial relationship between urban and rural areas • Relationship between the spatial issues and the vision of the municipality

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>In terms of s26(e) of MSA (no.32 of 2000) the FTM has adopted the Draft SDF in March 27 2013 council resolution no: (C99/13) to make provisions for basic guidelines for land use management system for the Municipality and examines spatial implications of the socio-economic-politico dynamics of the municipality. The SDF is aligned to the District SDF, PSDF, LEGDP and NSDP. It forms a legally binding component of the IDP. It attempts to analyse and understand settlement patterns within the FTM and therefore sets the basis for development of land use management system. It formulates spatial development scenarios and determines hierarchy of settlement to a desired spatial form. Central to SDF is to promote a structured development in all settlements within the FTM. The contents of the SDF are guided by the Local Government Municipal Systems Act (no.32 of 2000) and the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001). The reviewed SDF (2012/13 Financial Year) has the following objectives: are to promote sustainable functional and integrated human settlements, maximise resource efficiency, and enhance regional identity and unique character of a place; to provide strategic guidance on location and nature of future development; to set out guidelines for a land use management system; to set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programmes; and to ensure strategic assessment of the environmental impact emanating from the implementation of the SDF.</p> <p>From a spatial structuring perspective, the following two principles, among others, must be achieved in the context of SDF's implementation: infilling of unutilised or underutilised spaces in order to achieve consolidation and integration (to mitigate ribbon or linear settlement pattern), ensuring availability of land to private sector developers to implement integrated housing developments which include different housing typologies catering for different income groups. Key recommendations from the SDF are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Promote the development of efficient places – well organised and managed, walkable and served by transport. •Promote appropriate movement networks (including all modes of transport) that can support local accessibility and regional linkages. •Create destination points that provide reasons for people to go there – including the agriculture and tourism nodes. •Where appropriate, implement sustainability measures e.g. recycling, sustainable energy consumption, local food security etc. •Support local goods production and small scale, independently owned enterprises. •Where appropriate, develop community resource places (community centres, schools etc.) where information and other resources are

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>directly delivered to communities, in a way they can use it</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Protect and conserve natural resources within strategic development areas and ensure ecological linkages with regional systems and networks. •Implement sustainable landscaping that include and support indigenousness vegetation, orchards (groups of fruit trees), water conservation, storm water management and viable maintenance mechanisms. •Infrastructure and services ought to be provided in a durable, efficient and flexible manner. It is belived that the review of the SDF which is due will give a more, appropriate status for the threatened ecosystems, ecological corridors and other special biodiversity features identified in the Analysis Phase of this IDP.the review of the SDF to be done.
Building regulations policy	<p>GTM adopted the building regulations policy in terms of section 12(3) of the Municipal Systems act, 2000(Act No.32 2000). The policy was promulgated in line with the National Building regulations and Building standard Act, 19977 and Regulations are made under the Act and approved by the Minister of Trade and Industry. It aims in addressing the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Restriction on the erection of buildings within the one-in –fifty year flood line - Building activities that needs approval from GTM - Construction of Un-approved building plans - Exemptions from required building approvals - Building approval requirements - Certificate of occupancy - Penalties for construction of unapproved building plans - Penalties for altering of existing structures before approval etc.
SPLUMA By-Laws	To regulate land use management and spatial planning development (future planning) as mandated by the SPLUMA, 2013.
Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS)	<p>GTM Land – Use Management Scheme has been developed in terms of the provision of section 18 of the Town Planning and Township ordinance, 1986. Its main objectives are to protect and control Land environment, handling and drainage of storm water, excavations etc.</p> <p>A consent granted by the municipality by virtue of the provisions of the scheme does not entitle any person the right to use any land, or to erect or use buildings thereon in any manner or for any purpose which is prohibited by the provisions of any conditions registered against the title deed under which land is held, or imposed by legislation in respect of such land.</p> <p>Guided by the SDF the Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS) was developed and adopted by the Council (August 2008). The main orientation of the scheme is to provide mechanism for the control of land use and ensure that development takes place in a coordinated manner. The LUMS set out to address</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	spatial challenges identified in the analysis phase and as inherited from the apartheid legacy. The review of the LUMS to be done in the 2016/17 fy
Informal Settlement Policy	To guard against unlawful occupation of land owned by the municipality. This provides a clear guideline on the processes to follow in the even of invasions.
Land Disposal Policy	The FTM has adopted the Land Disposal Policy in 2009. The main purpose of this policy is to regulate land disposal processes as well as to establish norms, standards and forms of land disposal.
Fetakgomo Development Application Procedure Manual	The FTM has adopted the Fetakgomo Development Application Procedures. The purpose of setting these procedures is to ensure safe utilisation of land and mitigate dispersed settlement in the municipality.
Street Naming and Numbering Policy	In addition to the above, the FTM has also adopted the Street Naming and Numbering Policy.
GIS Policy	To provide guidelines, general principles, and procedures on the use and management of spatial information in the Municipality and ensure spatial enablement of information on land tenure administration in accordance with the municipal land use management controls system.
LGNC Policy	To provide general procedural guidelines for naming and renaming of geographical features and entities within the Fetakgomo municipal jurisdiction.
Apel Precinct Plan	The Apel Precinct Plan was adopted by the Council in December 2009. The focus of the Plan is to develop a set of guidelines which can and will be used to direct development within the defined area, the Apel node in particular the Hoeraroep farm. As the growth point of the municipal area, the node is currently not developed in a manner that supports most of the characteristics of an ideal growth point node. The plan undertakes precinct analysis/study of the defined area and highlight catalytic public sector led projects that are required to kick start or contribute to the development of the node.
Integrated Environmental Programme (IEP)	The FTM developed and adopted the IEP in 2003 which seek to give regard to the threatened ecosystems, ecological corridors and other special biodiversity features identified in the Analysis Phase of this IDP. The purpose was to make sure that environmental considerations are integrated into the IDP. It, however, needs to be reviewed to incorporate environmental developments that have happened in recent years. For example, one of the recent critics of the FTM's IEP shows that it does not indicate an attempt to develop environment planning tools such as SEOR, EMFs and associated EM.
Integrated Waste	GTM has developed its Waste Management Plan in June 2007, the plan was last reviewed in 2014. Its main objectives are to enable the municipality to progressively

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Management Plan (IWMP)	<p>develop an Integrated Waste Management System. GTM Waste Management Plan is aligned with the White Paper on Integrated pollution and Waste Management (2000) and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS 1999).</p> <p>Purpose of the plan is to enable the municipality to progressively develop an integrated waste management system capable of delivering waste management services to all households and businesses.</p> <p>National policy requires municipalities to implement an IWMS where the focus is to prevent and minimization of waste, recycling of waste and treatment that is able to reduce the potential of harmful impacts of waste.</p> <p>The plan projects that it will take the municipality about 20 years from 2005 to achieve the goal of 100% service.</p> <p>The FTM's Integrated Wasted Management Plan (February 2005 is at reviewing stage for 2015/16) to seeks to enable the FTM to deliver waste management services and ameliorate the environmental challenges detailed in the Analysis Phase. The refuse removal (collection) by the FTM is an integral component of the implementation of the IWMP and at the same time a response to the wave of climate change. There is, however, a need to review the latter to incorporate environmental developments that have happened in recent years.</p>
Informal Settlement Settlement Policy	The FTM developed and Informal Settlement Policy adopted by Council on the 30 June 2014 with Resolution No. (C78/2014) . The purpose of this policy is to guide the process to be followed when managing and controlling authorized and unauthorized informal settlement located in Fetakgomo Local Municipality.

5.2. INSTITUTIONAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

5.2.1 Human Resource Policies (The FTM has managed to develop, consolidate and adopt its Human Resource Policies including):

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Education, Training and Development Policy (29 June 2009, Council Resolution C15/09)	This policy recognises a workplace as an active learning environment and commits the FTM to undertake education, training and development of its employees as per the Skills Development Act. This is part of capacity building for employees.
Bursary Policy (15 December 2011 Council Resolution C32/11)	This policy aimed at providing financial assistance to the needy learners of the municipality in pursuance of supply of skills especially scarce skills category. It also promotes continuous professional development.
Transport Allowance Policy	Transport allowance policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objectives are to created uniform standards across the municipality to regulate the transport allowance for all employees who qualify and utilize the benefit.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	It determines employees who should qualify Transport Allowance C33/11.
Travel and Subsistence Policy	<p>This policy was adopted in 2011. Its objectives are that from time to time representatives from the Municipality travel to other areas in order to, establish and maintain links and relationships with other stakeholders. The policy sets out the basis for the payment of subsistence and travel allowance for the purpose of official travelling.</p> <p>The policy (as reviewed by Council Resolution number C88/13 dated 27 March 2013) sets out the basis for the payment of subsistence and travel allowance for the purpose of official travelling. It encourages the culture of saving costs for the Council and maintains control over travel expenses.</p>
Leave policy	Leave policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objective is to guide all municipal employees on requirements for applications for various types of leaves available to them.
Staff Retention Policy (29 th June 2009, Council Resolution C01/09)	The FTM developed and adopted a retention policy in the 2008/2009 financial year with the intention to keep critical skills and attract new ones. Regarding succession planning, the FTM does not have such, succession plan. This is attributed to the environment within which the municipality operates and which is largely influenced by politics. As a point of emphasis, the purpose of the policy is to prevent loss of competent staff that can have adverse effect on service delivery, retain and attract key staff members whose services are regarded as critical to achieve the vision and mission of the FTM, to identify individuals' potential for assuming a higher degree of responsibility, to develop skills base for succession planning and to create and sustain a pleasant humane working environment.
Employee Assistance Programme Policy	It is geared towards attending the wellness of employee in order that their emotional and social challenges do not negatively affect their performance at work. The policy introduces support system that employees can rely on in times of need. However, this policy was only developed during the 2008/2009 financial year and it has never been put to test. Through it the municipal employees can address their psycho-social problems.
Occupational Health and Safety Plan	<p>Occupational Health and Safety policy was developed in 2011. It intends to promote and maintain acceptable physical, mental and social wellbeing of the workforce.</p> <p>It also seeks to prevent amongst workers, ill health caused by the working conditions.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	It also places and maintains workers in a working environment that is adapted to their individual physiological and psychological conditions.
	There is an Occupational Health and Safety Plan at the moment. There is also a dedicated person working on OHS.
Employment Equity Plan	<p>The EEP for GTM developed the policy in 2015. The policy aims to address the following challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Address under-representation of designated groups in all occupational categories and levels in the work force - Identifying and developing strategies for the achievement of numerical goals and timetables for the implementation of affirmative action measures , taking into account the mission of the GTM - Establishing of procedures for the monitoring and enforcement of the implementation process - Establish procedures to address and resolve disputes regarding implementation and enforcement of EE. <p>The objective of the plan is to achieve equitable representation of suitably qualified people from designated groups within each occupational category and level in the workplace and comply with s20 of the Employment Equity Act (no. 55 of 1998). It deals with staff placement (those in the employ of FTM and those transferred by other spheres) and set forth placement procedures.</p>
Fetakgomo File Plan	The objective of the file plan is to ensure that all correspondence filed correctly and ensure that permanently valuable documents are not destroyed and to prevent the retention of ephemeral documents.
Human Resource Policies and Procedures (18 th December 2008, Council Resolution C97/08)	It contains Recruitment, Selection and Appointment, Conditions of Service (Grievance Procedures, Discipline & Disciplinary Procedures, Personnel Retrenchment and Personnel Replacement Policy), Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Code of Conduct, Overtime Policy, Leave and Overtime Forms
Workplace Skills Plan	<p>A Workplace Skills Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in September 2015 and its main objectives are to capacitate employees with necessary skills in order to maximise service delivery in municipal workplace. This was developed in terms with SAQA requirements and is reviewed annually for its alignment with the IDP.</p> <p>Fetakgomo Municipality develops and implements the workplace skills plans every financial year. The plan is developed in consultation with the staff members, committees and councillors. Individuals from the mentioned stakeholders complete questionnaires that serve as tools to identify training needs. The training needs are further consolidated in to</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	the workplace skills plan and submitted to LG SETA after approval by the council. This should be able to serve as an intervention in addressing the issues of scarce skills.
Institutional Plan	The FTM has the Institutional Plan adopted in 2010 which addresses institutional challenges highlighted in the analysis phase. According to the IDP Guide Packs, municipalities are expected to develop institutional plans. The primary objective of an institutional plan is to ensure that consistent and integrated set of measures are put in place for institutional development. The secondary objectives include providing for gender equity and appropriate transformation in the light of the Constitution of South Africa, Act No 33 of 2000 and the Employment Equity Act, No 55 of 1998 of as well as reviewing the institutional arrangements and implications of the planning process in keeping with the IDP. The Plan has a consolidated summary of the institutional activities that flow from the prioritised proposals developed in the IDP processes. The institutional plan is required to result in the following outputs: (a) It must address the gender and equity imbalances facing the municipality, (b) A realistic institutional plan given the financial resources at the disposal of the municipality. (c) The consideration of service partnerships and the recognition that the NPO/CBO sector has an important role to play in service delivery oriented towards sustainability. (d) The institutional environment must create a learning base for in-house training of future local government practitioners.
Performance Management Framework	<p>Policy</p> <p>GTM places performance by all employees at the forefront of service delivery. The GTM developed PMP in 2011; the framework is reviewed annually and it seeks to drive performance management across all levels and in synchronization with other human resource management systems and processes such as; HR planning, recruitment and selections, disciplinary and grievance procedures, remunerations and incentive schemes and career pathing and succession planning</p> <p>The FTM has adopted the Performance Management Policy Framework C86/13 dated 27 March 2013 to ensure the achievement of individual objectives which are linked to departmental objectives, which in turn are linked to the organisational performance objectives. Performance management is an on-going process, not a once year event of conducting a performance review. The assessments are broken into four (4), i.e. 1st quarter (July – September), 2nd quarter (November –December), 3rd quarter (January –March) and 4th quarter (April –June). The second quarter assessment is coupled with the mid-year review while the fourth quarter assessment is coupled with the annual assessment for the</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>previous financial year. These assessments are also considered to be formal for the individuals and panels are established for the purpose. The panel for assessment comprises the Mayor, Chairperson of the audit committee, member/s of the Executive Committee, municipal Manager/mayor from another municipality and ward committee member/s. PMS is aimed at creating a motivating climate for employees and the organisation to develop and achieve high standard of performance. It further empowers the FTM to develop set targets, monitor and review performance based on the Integrated Development Plan - linked indicators and report on the performance against the set of indicators. "When you can measure what you are speaking about, and express it in numbers, you know something about it, but when you cannot measure it, when you cannot express it in numbers, your knowledge is of meagre and unsatisfactory kind" (William Thompson, 1824-1907 in John Wiley and Sons).</p>
Attendance and Punctuality Policy	<p>GTM developed the policy in 2014. The policy aims to provide a standard attendance and punctuality framework for all employees. Employees are vital to work therefore reliability and consistent attendance is condition of employment.</p> <p>The FTM has adopted Attendance and Punctuality Policy on the 27th of September 2012 Council Resolution C04/12. The purpose of this policy is to provide a standard of attendance and punctuality for all employees. Because employees are vital for the work of Fetakgomo Local Municipality, reliable and consistent attendance is a condition of employment</p>
ICT Change Management Policy	<p>The FTM has adopted ICT Change Management Policy Council resolution No. (C38/2014). The purpose of this policy is to provide the Fetakgomo Municipality with a procedure for the change control function that shall be established to manage record and track all changes for Fetakgomo Municipality ICT environment. The objective of this policy is to ensure that standardized processes are followed and adhered to accordingly. This is to ensure that no changes take place as a quick change, with "after the fact" documentation, without any prior authorisation.</p>
ICT Steering Committee Charter	<p>ICT Steering committee Charter Council resolution No. (C39/2014) as the policy-level group responsible for providing leadership and direction in support of the Office of the Municipal Manager. The ICT Steering Committee's central focus is to provide the executive leadership for the coordination of ICT related activities between, among, and within the Municipality. The ICT steering committee shall also seek where feasible to societies and others to aid in the development and implementation.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	The objective of this policy is to assist the Municipal Management in governing and overseeing Fetakgomo's IT matters/activities, assessing feasibility of IT plans and providing requisite recommendations to management to the benefit of the institution, support the Municipal management by giving guidance and helping clarify priorities on IT issues and to ensure that decisions and actions are managed and implemented.
Information Technology User Access Management Policy & Procedure	Information Technology User Access Management Policy & Procedure Council Resolution No (C40/2014) . This Policy and Procedure intend to protect the Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability of Fetakgomo Local Municipality's Information and Information Systems by preventing unauthorised user(s) access to Fetakgomo local Municipality Information and Information Systems. This policy establishes a procedure in accordance with the Access Control policy for the authorization, modification, review, and revocation of a user's access "Business Applications" Munsoft and VIP. It also describes requirements for training those involved in the access control process. The main objective of this policy is to control the allocation of access rights to information and information systems including granting and revoking of access to all information systems and services.
Information Communication Technology Policy	The FTM has developed ICTP and adopted by Council on the 30 June 2014 Resolution No: (C73/2014). All the employees' share the information communication technology facilities at Fetakgomo Local Municipality (FTM). These facilities are provided to employees for the purpose of conducting municipality business. FTM does permit a limited amount of personal use of these facilities, including but not limited to computers, printers, e-mail and internet access. However, these facilities must be used responsibly by everyone, since misuse by even a few individuals has the potential to negatively impact productivity, disrupt municipal business and interfere with the work or rights of others. Therefore, all employees are expected to exercise responsible and ethical behavior when using FTM's Information Communication Technology facilities. Any action that may expose potential system failure is prohibited and may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination of employment and/or criminal prosecution. The Fetakgomo Local Municipality ICT Policy (ICTP) document sets out the principles and standards which determine acceptable use of the Information Communication Technology of the Municipality. The primary aim of this ICTP document is to balance protection of the systems, services and information that makes up those resources.
Information Technology	The FTM has developed IT STRATEGY Plan Policy council resolution No.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Strategy Plan Policy	C72/2014 is required to provide a long-term vision for information systems and information technology in Fetakgomo Local Municipality that is based on the Municipalities strategies and vision, human and information needs, and regulatory compliance. The IT STRATEGY presents a framework and methodology to provide management with the facilities to help them achieve their overall strategic objectives, plan, review, and control information systems projects. The IT STRATEGY also contains specific elements to give guidance on what is required and how it will be done, the use of explicit tools to support and automate the process, and how to manage and sustain the quality of the results.
Information & Communication Technology Governance Framework Policy	<p>The FTM developed an Information & Communication Technology Governance Framework Policy Council Resolution No: C71/2014. The main purpose of information technology by Municipality improves:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Direct or indirect service delivery to the public, including but not limited to, equal access by the public to services delivered by the Municipality. b) Productivity of the Municipality. c) Cost-efficiency of the Municipality. <p>The lack of a governance-wide IT governance framework has resulted in a fragmented approach to the implementation of and adherence to policies and standards, and unlocking the value that ICT could contribute to business enablement.</p>
ICT Firewall Policy	ICT Firewall Policy Council Resolution No. (C43/2014) . The purpose of this ICT Firewall Policy is to allow or block unauthorized network or Internet devices and services sending traffic or receiving traffic over a network. To define standards for provisioning security devices owned and/or operated by FTM. The main objective is to prevent exploitation of insecure services, restrict inbound/outbound traffic from unregistered devices, control inbound/outbound access to/from specific services or devices and monitor traffic volumes; to provide guidance on when firewalls are required or recommended.
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY BACKUP POLICY REVIEW	The FTM developed INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY BACKUP POLICY REVIEW and adopted Council Resolution No: C70/2014 . The purpose of this policy) must be copied onto secure storage media on a regular basis (i.e., backed up), for the purpose of disaster recovery and business resumption. This policy outlines the minimum requirements for the creation and retention of backups. Special backup needs which exceed these minimum requirements, should be accommodated on an individual basis.
Dress-code policy	The FTM has adopted Dress Code Policy Council resolution No. C85/13

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	dated 27 March 2013. The primary aim of this Dress Code Policy is to develop an instantly identifiable image which is strongly linked to the municipality. Corporate image focuses on establishing a positive and professional perception of the municipality to its internal and external clients
Sports Arts and Culture Plan	The FTM, through Community Services, has developed the Sports Arts and Culture Plan on May 2013. This plan outlines the community services work and key activities to be undertaken in respect of sports, arts and culture. The sports Indaba normally held annually are derivative of this plan.
Legal Policy and Procedure	The Legal Policy and Procedure Council Resolution No.(C42/2014).The purpose of this Legal Services Policy and Procedure is to define the scope of legal services provided by the Municipality; define the responsibilities of officers or consultants involved in the provision of legal services; define the responsibilities of employees within the Municipality in relation to accessing legal services; and establish procedures for the management of legal services and matters.
Procedure Manual: Grader, Tipper Truck and TLB	The purpose of the Operations Manual is to regulate the use and operations of the municipal Grader, TLB and Tipper Truck

5.2.4. By-Laws

The following by-laws exist within the Municipality:

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Standard Child Care Facilities By-Law	The By-law provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate child care facilities.
By-Law Relating To Streets	The By-law provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate the utilisation of streets.
Refuse Removal By-Law	GTM developed the refuse removal by-law in terms with section 75 (1) of the municipal systems act, 2000. The by-law was developed in 2009. Purpose of the by-law is to promote achievement of a safe and healthy environment for the benefit of the residents in the area. It also seeks to provide procedures, methods and practices to regulate the dumping of refuse and removal thereof in GTM area of jurisdiction.
	It promotes safe and healthy environment by regulating dumping of refuse and the removal thereof.
Billboards By-Law	It provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate billboards.
Building Regulations By Law	It protects public health and safety as it relates to construction and occupancy of buildings and structures. It further promotes good practice in the design and construction of buildings for people in or around the

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	buildings and others affected by the buildings.
Refuse Removal policy (CSC04/09)	The Refuse Removal Policy enables the FTM to protect health of the public, promote quality and sustainability of the environment by controlling pollution of ecosystem and empower communities to take responsibility for the cleanliness of their environment.
Fetakgomo Atok Thusong Service Centre (TSC) Policy (CSC03/09)	This policy seeks to promote cost effective, integrated, efficient and sustainable service provision. It attempts to ensure equitable and effective access to government information and services to the people, thereby building partnership between government, local communities, civil society and private sector.

5.3. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Water Services and maintenance strategy	The plan seek to achieve the following key objectives: Analyze the current level of service to the communities, determine the desired level of service by the community, determine future demand and forecasts, lifecycle of assets including background data, routine maintenance plan and information flow requirements.
Water Sector Plan	The FTM has and reviewed the Water Sector Plan in the 2006/2007 Financial Year. The plan was adopted by the Council in the 2007/2008 financial year. The ultimate goal of the plan is to facilitate and influence the provision of portable water within all areas of Fetakgomo. The objectives include the integration of the water sector plan with the overall water needs outlined in this IDP and to consider various environmental requirements of water for economic development.
Disaster Management Plan	<p>Main objects of the Disaster Management Plan are to identify and implement disaster risk reduction measures to reduce the vulnerability of communities and infrastructure at risk. The plan is aligned with the GSDM disaster management plan.</p> <p>The plan is in line with national policy (National Disaster Management Framework).</p> <p>The Disaster management plan for the Greater Tubatse municipality comprises various plans like:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District disaster management framework • Disaster Hazard, vulnerability and risk plan • Disaster risk reduction plan • Disaster response and recovery plan • Guidelines to establish the disaster management advisory forum and volunteer contingent. <p>The FTM has developed and adopted the Disaster Management Plan</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>during the 2007/2008 Financial Year. The plan is aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation. It is also aimed at providing an enabling environment for disaster management in the municipal areas - Promote proactive disaster management through risk reduction programmes, promote co-operative relationships between all spheres of government in case of emergency incidences</p>
Housing Chapter/Plan	<p>GTM developed and approved the Housing sector plan in 2008. The plan was developed in partnership with the Limpopo department of Local Government and Housing. Purpose of the plan is to give a picture of housing development available and also identify areas in need of housing developments.</p> <p>The plan indicates that bulk of the houses is in the rural or in the peri-urban areas. It also outlines that most of the units are not properly planned and it also indicates the types of houses available in each area. The plan suggests housing developments in various areas in order to deal with the housing backlog available in Greater Tubatse Municipality.</p> <p>The Housing Chapter or Plan for the municipality was developed during the 2008/9 Financial with the help of the Department of Local Government and Housing. The document was subjected to Council structures and approved by council as per resolution C84/08. There are three kinds of housing programmes which Fetakgomo Municipality has benefited. The programmes include: Rural Housing, People's housing Programme and Emergency housing, commonly known as disaster housing. The housing plan attempts to address the following issues: unblocking housing service delivery constraints, planning challenges, contribution to unlocking land constraints, upgrading of rural settlements and enhancement of the quality of houses constructed under the auspices of local government programme.</p>

5.4. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Local Economic Development Strategy	<p>GTM has developed a draft LED strategy in 2016 and is aligned with the Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy, Provincial Spatial Framework, National Spatial Development Perspectives and ASGISA. The strategy identifies the mining activities taking place in the area as the primary economic activity in GTM. It also outlines key issues that have to be taped into to unlock the economic potential in GTM.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>The strategy also identified Agricultural sector as a key sector that has to support the mining industry in GTM with agricultural products.</p> <p>Tourism is one other key sector which has to be unlocked and a few sites were identified with key activities or milestone that has to be unlocked for tourism to flourish in the area.</p> <p>FTM has developed the LED Strategy and was approved by the Council (C90/11). This document responds to locational economic constraints of the municipality. It describes the role of the municipality in LED which is more of facilitating than being the primary implementer. The aim of the LED strategy is to create an enabling environment for employment opportunities for local residents, reduce constraints to business investment and growth, tackle market failures to make market work better and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms. The strategy is thus aligned to key planning documents cited in the previous sections like LEGDP, NSDP, NGP (New Growth Path), NDP et cetera</p>
Tourism Plan	The FTM has adopted council resolution no :(DP19/10)the Tourism Plan which seeks to provide tourism guidelines within Fetakgomo. The main purpose of the plan is to promote tourism within the FTM.
Grant Funding Policy	The FTM developed Grant funding Policy council resolution No: (C77/2014) and the LED Strategy identifies the Local Farmers Support (LFS) and Youth Enterprise Support (YES) programmes. The programmes are aimed at creating an enabling environment local business to thrive through the acquisition of assets for the reduction of costs. In its effort to address the key priorities of government and the Job drivers as identified in the National Development Plan, the municipality sets aside grant funding for the programmes to support local Cooperatives or any form of organized business. This support is primarily aimed at stimulating pro-poor growth whilst strengthening local competitive advantage and paving the way for sustainable economic growth. Moreover, the grant funding support is aimed at providing emerging businesses to increase their outputs and reducing input costs and thereby accessing markets at competitive prices.

5.5. FINANCIAL VIABILITY: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Revenue Enhancement Strategy ((SC23/2015)	Revenue Enhancement Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality has developed a revenue enhancement plan in 2016. Its main objectives are to put in place systems and programs that will assist the municipality in maximizing its revenue collection. The plan is aligned with the PGDS, NSDP, GTM LED strategy and other provincial and national documents that inform growth and development.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	The FTM has adopted the Revenue Enhancement Strategy 28 May 2014 The strategy is intended to enhance the revenue base of FTM.
Asset Management Policy(SC23/2015)	The Council has approved the reviewed policy, Fixed Asset Policy which was last reviewed in 2014.
Fixed Assets Policy (SC23/2015)	The FTM has adopted the Fixed Assets Policy on the 28 May 2015.
Tariff Policy(SC23/2015)	The FTM has a Tariff Policy. The tariffs are calculated in various ways, dependent upon the nature of the service being provided. The objective of the tariff policy is to: enables the FTM to be self-sustainable through tariff income, enables the Council to determine tariffs in line with the applicable legislation. All households with the exception of the indigent, should pay the full cost of the services consumed. Municipal tariffs must not be unduly a burden to local business through higher tariffs, as costs affect the sustainability and competitiveness of such business.
Bad Debts Write Off Policy(SC23/2015)	The policy was developed and adopted in 2008. The purpose of this policy is to ensure that the principles and procedures for writing off irrecoverable debt are formalized. Ensure that household consumers with no or lower income are not denied a reasonable service and that the municipality is not financially burdened with non-payment of services
	This Policy provides guidance in determining irrecoverable debts so that debtors of the Municipality are not overstated in the books of the Council. The FTM adopted on the 28 May 2015 this policy in compliance with s97 of the MSA as well as s64 of the MFMA
Financial Management Plan (SC23/2015)	The FTM has at the moment the three/3 year's Financial Plan which addresses the financial challenges highlighted in the Analysis Phase. The financial priority of the municipality is viability and sustainability. The Financial Plan is aligned to the Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework and caters for the income, revenue and expenditure for the year under review as well as two/2 outer years. This plan is under the stewardship of the Finance Department. The process of extending the financial plan to cover five years throughout will unfold with the development and finalization of the Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework (MIIF).
Financial Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy (SC23/2015)	GTM approved the CCDCP in 2011. The policy is developed in line with Section 195 (1) of the Constitution that provides that the public administration must be governed by the democratic values and principles enshrined in the Constitution, including- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The promotion of the efficient, economic and effective use of resources;

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provision of services impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias; and • The fact that people’s needs must be responded to. <p>Systems Act provides that the administration of a municipality must take measures to prevent corruption; give members of a local community full and accurate information about the level and standard of municipal services that they are entitled to receive; and inform the local community about how the municipality is managed, of the costs involved and the persons in charge.</p> <p>The FTM has adopted Financial Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy on the 28 May 2015. The Main purpose of the policy s to sustain the local governance and continued service delivery, the collection of income levied on account statement submitted to debtors (Current accounts) must be realized within a turnover rate not exceeding 30 days. Payment of arrears must also be addressed sufficiently for the main categories of debtors in order to minimize arrear debtors.</p>
Finance Procedure Manual (SC23/2015)	The FTM has adopted Finance procedure manual on the 28 May 2015. The main purpose is to ensure that all purchases of the organisation must be done in accordance with council’s Supply Chain Management Policy.
Indigent Policy (SC23/2015)	<p>GTM developed the policy in 2015 and the policy seeks to ensure that the subsidy scheme for indigent households forms part of the financial management system of Greater Tubatse Municipality and to ensure that the same procedure is followed for each individual case.</p> <p>Grants-in-aid may, within the financial ability of the Municipality, be allocated to household owners or tenants of premises who receive electricity (directly from Eskom), refuse removal, water and sewer (rendered per service level agreement for Greater Sekhukhune DM) and assessment rate services, in respect of charges payable to the Municipality for such services.</p> <p>The FTM has an Indigent Policy (2015). This policy provides indigent support insofar as municipal services to indigent households. Indigent household means a household income of not more than R1,100 (monthly) irrespective of the source of income, plus six dependents living together under the same house. If there are income earners in the household who are not dependent on the applicant, their income is included.</p>
Supply Chain Management Policy ((SC23/2015)	The GTM developed the SCMP in terms with section 111 of the MFMA and the policy was adopted in 2015. The policy gives effect to fair, equitable, transparent, and competitive and cost effectiveness. It emphasizes on compliance and any minimum norms and standard that may be prescribed

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<p>in terms of section 168 of the act. The policy is consistent with other applicable legislations and does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management system between Organs of State in all Spheres; and is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.</p> <p>The policy applies when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - GTM procures goods or services - Dispose goods no longer needed - Selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services - Select external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of Municipal Systems Act. <p>The FTM has adopted the Supply Chain Management Policy on the 28 May 2015. It provides policy guidelines as and when the FTM procures goods or services, disposes goods no longer needed, selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies.</p>
Banking and Investment Policy (SC23/2015)	This policy is aimed at gaining optimal return on investments, without incurring undue risks, during those periods when cash revenues are not needed for capital or operational purposes.
Investments policy	Investment policy for GTM was approved in 2011 and its purpose is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently.
Budget and Virement Policy(SC23/2015)	It was adopted by council on the 28 May 2015. The policy aims to set budgeting principles which the municipality should follow in preparing annual budget, in implementing and controlling the budget during the financial year, in adjusting the budget as directed by the MFMA. The annual budget is the financial planning document that involves all operating revenue and expenditure decisions.
Cash Shortage Management Policy	The FTM adopted Cash Shortage Management Policy on the 28 May 2015. The main objectives of the policy is to describe the steps to be taken when there is a cash shortage subsequent to a cashing up procedure at any cash collection point of the municipality.
Cash Management and InvestmentPolicy	The CIF for the Greater Tubatse Municipality is developed in accordance with the local government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA)

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	Act No:56 of 2003 and the investment and PPP regulations for the MFMA published in Government Gazette 27431 of 2005.
	The FTM adopted Cash Management and Investment Policy on the 28 May 2014. The purpose of this policy is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the FETAKGOMO LOCAL Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently.
Payroll procedure Manual (SC23/2015)	The FTM adopted Payroll procedure manual on the 28 May 2015.
Property Rates Policy	<p>Property rates policy for GTM was approved in 2008.</p> <p>The purpose of this policy is to allow Council to exercise its power to impose rates within a statutory framework, with the aim to enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity, taking into account the historical imbalances within communities, as well as the burden of rates on the poor.</p> <p>As trustees on behalf of the local community, the Municipality shall adhere to its legislative and moral obligation to ensure it implements this policy to safeguard the monetary value and future service provision invested in property.</p> <p>The FTM adopted Property Rates Policy on the 28 May 2015. This policy document guides the annual setting (or revision) of property rates tariffs. It does not necessarily make specific property rates tariffs proposals. Details pertaining to the applications of the various property rates tariffs are annually published in the Provincial Gazette and the municipality's schedule of tariffs, which must be read in conjunction with this policy.</p>
Three years financial plan/ 2012/13 Budget	<p>The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the draft 2012/13 budget on the 30th April 2012 in terms with the Municipal finance management act. The budget includes the Medium term revenue and expenditure framework for the financial years starting 2012/13 to 2014/15. It also identifies key sources of revenue and the estimated amounts for the three outer years. Public participatory processes went well whereby different stakeholders were given opportunity to comment on both the draft budget and the IDP.</p> <p>Final budget was adopted during the end of May as required by the law. A draft 2012/13 SDBIP was adopted by council on the 30th April 2012.</p> <p>The total operational expenditure and revenue for the 2012/13 financial year amounts to R212 712 515 and for the capital budget it is R50 540 000. The total budget for the 2012/13 financial year is R263 252 515.</p>

With the above policies/plans the FTM hopes to achieve a strong financial position with the ability to: Adjust efficiently to the community's changing services requirements, Effectively maintain, improve and expand the municipality infrastructure, Manage the municipality's budget and cash flow to the maximum benefit of the community and Prudently plan, coordinate and implement responsible and sustainable community development and growth. The previous section, Analysis Phase indicated that the FTM has Audit Committee and Risk Management Committee. It also tabulated the extent to which comments from the Auditor-General's report are being addressed through a comparative analysis of audit opinion from adverse (2005/6) to qualified (2006/7) and to qualified (both 2007/8 and 2008/9 financial years). Further to this the Audit Action Plan to respond to AG was developed and implemented as at 30th January 2010. It entailed corrective steps on report with matters of emphasis.

5.6. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Fraud Prevention Strategy	<p>The GTM's Fraud and anti corruption Prevention Strategy was adopted in 2015;and is modelled around the public service Anti-corruption strategy. The main principles upon which the LGACS is based are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Creating a culture within municipalities, which is tolerant to unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Strengthen community participation in the fight against corruption in the GTM - Strengthening relationships, with key stakeholders, that are necessary to support the actions required to fight corruption in the municipality - Deterring and prevention of unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Detecting and investigating unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Taking appropriate action in the event of irregularities, for example, disciplinary actions, recovery of loses, prosecution, etc and - Apply sanctions, which include redress in respect of financial losses. <p>The FTM has a Fraud Prevention Strategy adopted under Council Resolution number C17/08. The Strategy contains Fraud and Corruption Prevention Plan. The Strategy mitigates the risk of corruption. It protects the municipal funds and other assets. The main principle upon which the Fraud Prevention Strategy is based is the principle of creating a culture of intolerance to unethical conduct, fraud and corruption. It will deter and prevent these unethical conducts and seeks to strengthen community participation in the fight against corruption in the</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	municipality.
Policy on Ward Committees	This policy (adopted in 2006) regulates the management and functioning of the Ward Committees in the Municipality. It enables the FTM to have effective Ward Committee system that promotes participatory democracy. The policy carries the role of the Ward Committees at lengths, criteria for membership, election processes, term of office, filling of vacancies, Ward Committees' meetings, sub-committees, municipal support, accountability and relationships. Consequently, Ward Committees play substantial role in soliciting community views on service delivery and ensure that community views are encapsulated in the IDP/Budget. Further to this, the GSDM's budget provide for support to local municipality in general including Ward Committees.
Public Participation Policy	<p>Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the public participation strategy in 2012. The strategy is reviewed annually during the review of the IDP and Budget. Purpose of the strategy is to create and encourage members of the community to participate in the affairs of the municipality including the development, implementation and review of the IDP and the budget in terms with chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal systems act of 2000.</p> <p>Public Participation Policy Council Resolution No. (C03/13).The purpose of this policy is to guide and regulate public participation in Fetakgomo Local Municipality's area of jurisdiction. The main objective of this policy is to provide a broad framework through which the Municipality can engage its stakeholders in the development of plans and the implementation of subsequent decisions or final products. The Municipality also has an obligation to comply with statutory requirements which direct its operations and such statutes alluding to public participation as an integral part of governance. The incorporation of public participation in the municipal programmes is also intended to ensure legitimacy and credibility of processes and final products.</p>
Communication Strategy	The FTM has adopted the Communication Strategy Council Resolution No: (C47/2014) which aims at making communication between the FTM and its residents more effective. The strategy sets out communication channels the municipality should explore with its citizens.
Draft Protocol Manual	The FTM has adopted Draft Protocol Manual Council Resolution No. (C71/2015) for the municipality to restore and protect the dignity of our Principals & their entourage, during state events & functions; through professional and standard rules of Protocol practices plus most significant: ensure there is total elimination of common errors &

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	mistakes. Further to render effective and efficient Protocol services at all times to the best of our ability.
Stakeholder Engagement Strategy (SES)	The FTM has adopted the Stakeholder Engagement Strategy (SES) Council Resolution number C12/12 (2012/13), The primary statement of the problem is delayed or unsuccessful implementation of developmental projects as flagged in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and other sources of mandate. It is common cause that this problem has reared its ugly head in recent years and regrettably exacerbates the social problems our IDP (Integrated Development Plan) seeks to address from a systemic point of view such as decaying infrastructure, slow economic growth, poverty, inequality and unemployment and so forth. These problems have widespread, far reaching prejudicial ramifications on the municipal population in general and governance in particular. Loss of community confidence in municipal government and governance, lack of co-operation on activities and conflicts are among other detrimental impacts of inadequate stakeholder engagement. The SES grapples with an answer to this problem from a systemic point of view.
Risk Management Framework	<p>A Risk Management Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in 2015 in conjunction with section 62 and 79 of the MFMA. Its objectives are to provide a level of assurance that current significant risks are effectively and improving decision making and planning, promote less risk averse culture in which the taking of calculated risk in pursuit of opportunities to benefit the organization is encouraged and to provide sound basis for integrated risk management and basis for integrated risk management and internal control as components of good corporate governance.</p> <p>GTM has identified the following strategic risks pertaining to each residual risk:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Office space • Lack of finance • Poor intergovernmental relations • Lack of land ownership • Fraud and corruption • Harm to reputation • Loss of investments by investors • Unclear roles and responsibilities • Ineffective internal communication • Brain drain

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dependence on contractors • High staff turn over • Natural disaster <p>The FTM has the Risk Management Framework. It contains a risk management policy framework. The purpose is to: mitigate risk factors, motivate managers and Heads of Departments to manage risks effectively, optimize operational efficiency of the FTM, develop and support knowledge base of the people and the Council and ensure that adequate risk financing is available by provision in both the IDP and multiyear budget (MTEF)</p>
Internal Audit Charter	<p>The FTM adopted the Internal Audit Charter in order to bring about a systematic, disciplined approach in evaluating and improving effectiveness of the risk management, control and governance. It clarifies various issues including the work of the internal audit and responsibilities of the FTM's Audit Committee which is established in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (no. 56 of 2003) (RSA: Section 166). It is therefore branded as a tool governing the internal audit unit within the FTM.</p>
Disability Framework for Local Government	<p>Developed by SALGA in partnership with the Department of COGTA, the FTM approved the Disability Framework for Local Government which aim at guiding municipalities among others to: (1) mainstream disability into the Key Performance Areas of local government's IDPs, PGDS, (2) ensure the participation of people with disabilities in governance and democratic processes, (3) develop and implement programmes to empower people with disabilities, and (4) heighten the implementation of the Integrated National Disability Strategy in local government.</p>
Fetakgomo Youth Development Policy Framework	<p>The FTM's Youth Development Policy was approved by the Council, Council Resolution No: (CS20/2013) with the overall aim to improve contact between the municipality and the youth and specifically to ensure active involvement of young people in the municipal enterprise, to improve the quality of life of young people in Fetakgomo, developing and implementing a coordinated, multi-sectoral, interdisciplinary and integrated approach in designing and executing programmes and interventions that impact on major youth issues and ensuring that youth service delivery is aligned to the municipal service delivery priorities. The policy points out the nine guiding pillars for youth development i.e job creation programme, poverty alleviation programme, skills development</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
	programme, health promotion, recreational programme, arts, culture and heritage promotion programme, good governance, social responsibility and youth moral regeneration.
HIV/AIDS Mainstreaming Strategy for Fetakgomo Local Municipality	<p>The GTM has developed its HIV/AIDS Plan in 2009 and is aligned with the framework for an integrated local government response to HIV/Aids developed by the provincial and local government (2007) and the HIV and AIDS and STI strategy plan for South Africa 2007-2011.</p> <p>Following are HIV and AIDS and STI strategic plan for South Africa 2007-2011 developed by the South African National Aids Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partnership • Leadership • Capacity building • Communication • Equal access • Protecting rights of the children • Targeting vulnerable groups <p>The FTM has developed and adopted the HIV/AIDS Mainstreaming Strategy during the 2007/2008 financial year. The strategy is aimed at increasing awareness on the pandemic in the municipal area. It also empowers councillors and employees of Fetakgomo Municipality to deal with HIV/AIDS matters in service delivery.</p>
Fleet management policy	<p>Fleet management policy for GTM was adopted in 2008. The objective of the Greater Tubatse municipality fleet operations is to provide appropriate vehicles for the different department's operations within the Greater Tubatse municipality to assist these operations fulfil their municipal objectives. The overall objective is to select the best vehicles for the different departmental requirements based on technical and Total Cost of Operation (TCO) criteria.</p> <p>The policy will ensure the effective management and cost control of the fleet within the overall Greater Tubatse municipality and departmental budgets. The current program of the Greater Tubatse municipality is to outsource the core fleet management operations to the service provider.</p> <p>A specific Service Level Agreement (SLA) must be in place with the service provider.</p>

5.7. OTHER DISTRICT (SDM)'S PLANS COVERING FTM'S DEVELOPMENTAL ISSUES

The table below highlights some of the SDM's plans which have substantive bearing on FTM and consequently FTM did not deem develop own, additional plans as they (SDMá) adequately cater and attend to the needs as identified in the Analysis Phase - the FTM makes use of the following SDM's plans:

SDM's Sector Plan	A brief description and overview
Road Master Plan	The SDM has developed the district wide Road Master Plan which provides basis for engagement to address the road backlogs identified in the previous discussion, Analysis Phase.
Integrated Waste Management Plan	The FTM's refuse removal project has its persuasion in the SDM's Integrated Waste management Plan (IWMP). This means that the SDM's IWMP finds application at FTM. The SDM's IWMP is supplemented by the FTM's IEP as previously shown developed and adopted in 2003.
Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP)	As its function (environmental management / air quality), the SDM's AQMP of 2008 gives prominence to air quality issues that are common place within the FTM in line with s15(2) of the NEMA (National Environmental Management Act) as well as Air Quality Act (no.39 of 2004). It presents qualitative extent of air pollution rather than quantitative description because the main causes of air pollution within FTM are insignificant.
Integrated Transport Plan	Greater Tubatse Municipality has developed its plan in 2016 The plan and development framework in integrated with land development objectives(LDOs) integrated development plans (IDPs) prepared in terms of provincial development planning legislation, such as guide plans, structure plans, development plans, policy plans or other plans affecting the development of land, prepared by other relevant sphere of government The SDM has an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) which attends to the public and private modes of transport, infrastructure, facilities and services of the Fetakgomo.

It is further noteworthy that the SDM was mandated to liaise with ESKOM for development of the district wide **Energy Master Plan (EMP)**. The FTM made an input to both ESKOM and the SDM by submitting the electricity post connection backlog priority lists. This implies that once developed it (EMP) should be able to cater electricity situation besetting the Municipality. In other words, it is not deemed necessary for FTM to have own EMP.

REFERENCES

Coetzee, T. and Combrink, N. 2008. Research Methodology (Governance and Political Transformation). Bloemfontein: University of the Free State.

Department of Agriculture (2006). Livelihood survey conducted in the Greater Sekhukhune District Municipality of Limpopo. Draft.

Department of Agriculture and FIVIMS (2006). Food insecurity and vulnerability information management system: Frequently asked questions. October 2006.

Department of Agriculture and FIVIMS (2007a). Poor quality dwellings can help to identify pockets of food insecurity. Information brief 6. March 2007.

Department of Agriculture and FIVIMS (2007b). How households fight stresses that contribute to food insecurity. Information brief 7. April 2007.

Department of Agriculture and FIVIMS (2007c). The 2006 livelihood survey in Greater Sekhukhune Municipality uncovers the changing face of food insecurity. Information brief 13. May 2007.

Department of Environmental Affairs. 2011. Basic IDP Analysis - Fetakgomo Local Municipality (Accessed through Email: MakhukhoSS@ledet.gov.za).

Department of Health. 2009. The National HIV and Syphilis Prevalence Survey South Africa. <http://www.doh.gov.za/docs/reports-f.html>

Department of Land Affairs. 2008. Area Based Plans: Status Quo Report.

Department of Local Government and Housing. 2010. Customer Satisfaction Survey (Fetakgomo Local Municipality). Polokwane: DLGH.

Department of Local Government and Housing. 2010/11. MEC IDP Assessment Report. Polokwane: Review Printers.

Department of Social Development. 1998. Population Policy For South Africa. Pretoria: Government Printer.

South African Social Security Agency. 2012. Fetakgomo Payment Report February 2012: Fetakgomo SASSA Printer.

Fetakgomo Local Municipality. 2010. SMS (Senior Management Services Meeting). (held 14 May 2010)

Fetakgomo Local Municipality. 2008. Ward Based IDP Information (a study undertaken during July – September 2008).

Fetakgomo Local Municipality 2014 Back to Back Strategy and Action Plan.

Fetakgomo Local Municipality. 2007/8. Spatial Development Framework. Fetakgomo: Municipal Printer.
Limpopo Department of Health and Social Development. 2006. Annual HIV Antenatal Sero-Prevalence Survey. Polokwane: Department of Health and Social Development.

Limpopo Provincial Government. 2004-2014. Growth and Development Strategy.
<http://www.limpopo.gov.za>

Limpopo Spatial Development Framework.

Municipal Demarcation Board. 2008.

Nkangala District Municipality. 2010. In Makola T.C. '2011/12 IDP Framework Plan: Strategic Overview' (Municipal Manager's Presentation to IDP Framework Plan Workshop, 12th August 2010). Middleburg: Nkangala District Municipality.

Republic of South Africa. 1998. White Paper on Local Government. The Ministry for Provincial Affairs and Constitutional Development. <http://www.gov.za>

Republic of South Africa. 1996. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (no. 108 of 1996). Pretoria: Government Printer.

Republic of South Africa. 1998. Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (no.117 of 1998) (as amended). Pretoria: Government Printer.

Republic of South Africa. 2000. Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (no. 32 of 2000). Pretoria: Government Printer.

Republic of South Africa. 2008-2014. National Youth Policy. Pretoria: Government Printer.

Republic of South Africa. 2010. Guide to The Outcomes Approach (Version: 27 May 2010).

The Presidency. 2006. National Spatial Development Perspective (Policy Coordination and Advisory). <http://www.gov.za>

Thompson, W. 1824-1907. In John Wiley & Sons (undated). 'Performance Measurement and the Need for Balanced Scorecard'

South African Police Service. 2009. Crime Statistics. <http://www.saps.gov.za>

Statistics South Africa. 2007. Community Survey. <http://www.statssa.gov.za>

Statistics South Africa. 2001. Census. <http://www.statssa.gov.za>

Statistics South Africa. 2012. Limpopo Factsheet (no.3): Quarterly Labour Force Survey (Accessed through email humanm@statssa.gov.za).

Sutherns, T. 2010. 'We Get Our Kicks from Cell phone Pics' in City Press. March 2010

United Nations. 2006. The Millennium Development Goals Report. New York. <http://www.undp.org/mdg/>

Additional Reading

AIDS Foundation of South Africa. 2006. In Lekganyane, E. M. Speech by the Chief Executive of the Kganya Group at the Closing Ceremony of the Marobathota Winter School. The ZCC Messenger September Issue. Gardenview. Kagiso Printers: (65): 88-89.

Greater Sekhukhune District Municipality (2008). 2008/09 IDP and Budget consultation report, Draft.

Lesufi, J, Khumalo, M, Lawson, J and Martin, F (2007). Fetakgomo Local Economic Development (LED) strategy. Limpopo Province (2005). Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy.

South African Police Services (2006). Crime in the RSA for April to March 2001/02 to 2005/06: Apel and Tubatse stations.

Stockholm Environment Institute (2007). Adapting to climate, water and health stressors: Insights from Greater Sekhukhune District, South Africa: Draft policy brief.

Ziervogel, G, Taylor, A, Thomalla, F, Takama, T and Quinn, C (2006). Adapting to climate, water and health stressors: Insights from Greater Sekhukhune District, South Africa.

